

**AN EVALUATION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT INVOLVEMENT IN CRIME
PREVENTION: INSIGHT FROM MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, LIMPOPO
PROVINCE**

by

KHETHIWE MADIMA

Thesis submitted in accordance with the requirements for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE

in the

FACULTY OF MANAGEMENT, COMMERCE AND LAW

SCHOOL OF LAW

at the

UNIVERSITY OF VENDA


PROMOTOR: PROF S.A OLOFINBIYI

CO-PROMOTOR: PROF K.A RAKUBU (TUT)

2024

DECLARATION

I, Khethiwe Madima (Student no 17012379), declare that this thesis, submitted to the University of Venda, for the degree, Doctor of Philosophy in Criminal Justice titled: "**An Evaluation of Local Government involvement in Crime Prevention: Insight from Mopani District Municipality, Limpopo Province**" is my work and all the sources that I have used or quoted have been acknowledged.

Signature..... 

Date... 19 August 2024.....

DEDICATION

In the loving memory of

My Mother Rebecca Mawai *09 February 1976 – 01 September 2005*

And

My Grandmother Madjadji Mawai *10 September 1940 – 29 May 2024*

May your souls Rest in Peace.

“Against all odds, I strived”

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

To God Almighty, thank you for giving me strength to accomplish and fulfil my heart desire. I would like to sincerely thank the following people and organisations:

- To my Promotor, Professor Sogo Angel Olofinbiyi for his consistent encouragement and valuable contributions in building this thesis. I truly appreciate your outstanding support, availability, kindness and a consistent reminder that I have the potential. Your encouragement kept me going and made my journey to be reached. To my co-Promoter Prof Kholofelo Annah Rakubu, for her countless value she has added to my life with her patient guidance, support and motivation.
- To a research assistant for distribution of the questionnaire and the statistician
- To the Department of Transport and community safety, Mopani District community members, Greater Letaba Local Municipality, Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality, Maruleng Local Municipality and Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality for granting me the permission to conduct this study and their willingness to participate in this study.
- To the National commissioner of South African Police Service and Provincial Commissioner of Limpopo province for allowing me to conduct this research in the following police stations: Tzaneen, Giyani, Bolobedu, Phalaborwa and Hoedspruit. I would also like to thank the Station Commanders of the abovementioned stations for making it easy for me to access the participants.
- To my husband Shandukani Madima, I am grateful for your prayers, support and love. We walked this journey together, I love you. My special gratitude to my children, Utsini, Wandele and Yoanda who was born during this journey.
- To my friends, Teddy Modiba, Dr Valeria Baloyi who consistently asked about the progress of the study and their constant reminder that I can do it.
- The financial assistance of the National Institute for the Humanities and Social Sciences, in collaboration with the South African Humanities Deans Association towards this research is hereby acknowledged. Opinions expressed and conclusions arrived at are those of the author and are not necessarily to be attributed to the NIHSS and SAHUDA.

CONTRIBUTION OF THE STUDY TO THE BODY OF KNOWLEDGE

Madima, K., 2023. Examining the effectiveness of the existing safety and crime prevention mechanism in Mopani district municipality, South Africa. *ScienceRise: Juridical Science*, (4 (26)), pp.59-64. <https://doi.org/10.15587/2523-4153.2023.290162>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DECLARATION	i
DEDICATION	ii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	iii
CONTRIBUTION OF THE STUDY TO THE BODY OF KNOWLEDGE.....	iv
LIST OF FIGURES.....	xiii
LIST OF TABLES	xiv
ABBREVIATIONS.....	xv
ABSTRACT	xviii
CHAPTER ONE	1
GENERAL ORIENTATION	1
1.1 BACKGROUND TO THE STUDY	1
1.2 STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEM.....	3
1.3 AIM OF THE STUDY.....	4
1.4 RESEARCH OBJECTIVES	4
1.5 RESEARCH QUESTIONS	4
1.6 DEFINITION OF KEY CONCEPTS	5
1.6.1 Crime	5
1.6.5 Safety.....	5
1.6.2 Crime prevention	5
1.6.3 Municipality	6
1.6.4 Local government.....	6
1.6.6 Crime control	6
1.6.7 Crime reduction	6
1.6.8 Community participation	7
1.6.9 Security	7
1.7 SIGNIFICANCE OF THE STUDY.....	7
1.8 CHAPTER OUTLINE	8
1.9 CHAPTER SUMMARY	9
CHAPTER TWO.....	10

LITERATURE REVIEW	10
2.1 INTRODUCTION	10
2.2 CRIME ISSUES AND CRIME PREVENTION COORDINATION AT LOCAL GOVERNMENT LEVEL	10
2.3 SOCIAL CRIME PREVENTION	12
2.3.1 Trauncy.....	15
2.3.2 Poverty	16
2.4 CRIME PREVENTION THROUGH ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN.....	16
2.4.1 Territoriality.....	17
2.4.2 Target hardening	18
2.4.3 Surveillance and visibility.....	18
2.4.4 Access and escape route.....	20
2.4.5 Image and aesthetics	21
2.5 LAW ENFORCEMENT.....	21
2.6 CRIME PREVENTION PROBLEMS AT LOCAL GOVERNMENT LEVEL	23
2.6.1 Lack of resources	23
2.6.2 Lack of capacity building for both police and municipality staff	24
2.6.3 Lack of skills and experience.....	24
2.6.4 Lack of coordination	25
2.6.5 Lack of funding to create or implement community safety plans in local municipalities.....	26
2.7 PARTNERSHIPS IN CRIME PREVENTION	27
2.7.1 Community policing forum	29
2.7.2 Community participation in crime prevention	30
2.7.3 South African Police Service.....	34
2.7.4 The state of cooperation between partners	41
2.7.5 Consequences of partnership	45
2.8 CHAPTER SUMMARY.....	49
CHAPTER THREE.....	52
THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK.....	52
3.1 INTRODUCTION	52

3.2	ROUTINE ACTIVITY THEORY (RAT)	58
3.2.1	Capable guardian	60
3.2.2	Motivated offenders	62
3.2.3	Suitable target	64
3.3	STRUCTURAL FUNCTIONALISM	68
3.4	SOCIAL DISORGANISATION	71
3.5	BROKEN WINDOW THEORY	74
3.6	THE COHESIVE FRAMEWORK FOR ROUTINE ACTIVITY THEORY, SOCIAL DISORGANISATION, STRUCTURAL FUNCTIONALISM, AND BROKEN WINDOW THEORY IN CRIME PREVENTION MECHANISM	75
3.7	CHAPTER SUMMARY	79
	CHAPTER FOUR	80
	RESEARCH METHODOLOGY	80
4.1	INTRODUCTION	80
4.2	RESEARCH DESIGN	80
4.3	QUALITATIVE RESEARCH APPROACH	81
4.3.1	Justification for the qualitative research approach	82
4.4	QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH APPROACH	83
4.4.1	Justification for the quantitative research approach	84
4.4.2	The logic of statistical hypothesis testing	84
4.5	JUSTIFICATION FOR USING A MIXED METHOD DESIGN (TRIANGULATION METHOD)	86
4.6	TARGET POPULATION AND SAMPLE SIZE	86
4.7	STUDY LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION OF THE STUDY SETTING	87
4.7.1	Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality	88
4.7.2	Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality	89
4.7.3	Greater Giyani Local Municipality	89
4.7.4	Greater Letaba Local Municipality	90
4.7.5	Maruleng Local Municipality	90
4.8	NEGOTIATING ACCESS AND RECRUITMENT OF PARTICIPANTS	91
4.9	SAMPLING METHODS	93
4.9.1	Non-probability sampling	93

4.9.2	Probability sampling	94
4.10	METHODS OF DATA COLLECTION	95
4.10.1	Methods of qualitative data collection	95
4.10.2	Methods of quantitative data collection	97
4.11	DATA ANALYSIS	104
4.11.1	Qualitative data analysis	104
4.11.2	Quantitative data analysis	106
4.12	QUALITY ASSURANCE	108
4.12.1	Trustworthiness of the qualitative research	108
4.12.2	Trustworthiness of the quantitative research	110
4.13	ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS	111
4.13.1	Permission to conduct the study	112
4.13.2	Informed consent	113
4.13.3	Confidentiality and anonymity	113
4.13.4	Non-maleficence	113
4.13.5	Beneficence	114
4.13.6	Privacy	114
4.13.7	Avoidance of potential harms	114
4.13.8	Deception	114
4.13.9	Results communication	115
4.13.10	Research misconduct (Plagiarism and Copyright Infringement)	115
4.14	LIMITATIONS AND STRENGTHS OF THE STUDY	115
4.14.1	Strengths of the study amidst limitations	116
4.15	CHAPTER SUMMARY	118
	CHAPTER FIVE	119
	DATA PRESENTATION, ANALYSIS, AND INTERPRETATION	119
5.1	INTRODUCTION	119
5.2	QUALITATIVE DATA ANALYSIS	119
5.3	DEMOGRAPHY	119
5.4	THEME 1: THE EFFECTIVENESS OF EXISTING MECHANISMS PUT IN PLACE BY MDM IN ENSURING SAFETY AND CRIME PREVENTION.	120

5.4.1	Municipal role in crime prevention	120
5.4.2	Municipalities crime prevention initiatives.....	121
5.4.3	Crime prevention through environmental design.....	125
5.4.4	Support for victims of crime.....	127
5.4.5	Reported crimes and crime hotspots	128
5.4.6	community involvement and engagement	131
5.5	THEME 2: THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE EXISTING MECHANISMS AND CHALLENGES CONFRONTING MDM IN ENSURING SAFETY AND CRIME PREVENTION.....	134
5.5.1	The challenges confronting the municipality in crime prevention.....	134
5.6	THEME 3: THE COMPLIANCE LEVEL OF MDM WITH CRIME PREVENTION STANDARDS SET AT THE NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEVELS.	140
5.6.1	By-laws	141
5.6.2	Community safety plans	142
5.7	THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN LOCAL GOVERNMENT CRIME PREVENTION AND SAPS CRIME PREVENTION IN MDM.....	144
5.7.1	Structure, roles and responsibility of SAPS in social crime prevention .	145
5.7.2	Collaboration with municipality, SAPS and other stakeholders	148
5.8	THEME 5: INTERVENTION STRATEGIES THAT CAN BE ADOPTED TO ADVANCE THE INVOLVEMENT OF MDM IN CRIME PREVENTION	156
5.8.1	Measures and strategies to reduce crime	156
5.8.2	Recommendations	158
5.9	QUANTITATIVE DATA ANALYSIS	159
5.9.1	Social and demography of the participants	159
5.9.2	Most prevalent crimes in the municipalities	164
5.9.4	Lightning in crime prevention	168
5.9.5	Municipal services.....	170
5.9.6	Mechanisms approaches from municipalities	173
5.9.8	Parks and rehabilitation centres in the municipalities	179
5.9.9	Vacant and unoccupied land in the municipalities.....	181
5.9.10	Municipal by-laws.....	183
5.9.11	Measures taken by community members to ensure safety	187

5.9.12	Community structures to reduce crime.....	189
5.9.13	Measures to reduce crime hotspots	196
5.9.14	Victims of crime.....	197
5.9.15	Challenges encountered by municipalities in crime prevention	198
5.9.16	Measures to ensure safety.....	202
5.9.17	Challenges of effective crime prevention in the municipalities	205
5.10	CHAPTER SUMMARY.....	206
CHAPTER SIX.....		208
DISCUSSION OF FINDINGS.....		208
6.1	INTRODUCTION	208
6.2	THEME 1: THE EFFECTIVENESS OF EXISTING MECHANISMS PUT IN PLACE BY MDM IN ENSURING SAFETY AND CRIME PREVENTION.....	208
6.2.1	Municipal role in crime prevention	208
6.2.2	Crime prevention through environmental design.....	216
6.2.3	Support for victims of crime.....	219
6.2.4	Reported crimes and crimes hotspots	220
6.2.5	Measures to reduce crime hotspots	223
6.2.6	Community participation and engagement.....	223
6.3	THEME 2: THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE EXISTING MECHANISMS AND CHALLENGES CONFRONTING MDM IN ENSURING SAFETY AND CRIME PREVENTION.....	224
6.3.1	Lack of resources.....	225
6.3.2	Informal settlements and urban planning	226
6.3.3	Capacity and budget limitations	226
6.3.4	Compliance with by-laws.....	227
6.3.5	Lack of coordination	228
6.3.6	Political interference	228
6.3.7	Lack of knowledge and expertise	229
6.3.8	Meeting attendance	230
6.4	THEME 3: THE COMPLIANCE LEVEL OF MDM WITH CRIME PREVENTION STANDARDS SET AT THE NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEVELS.....	230
6.4.1	By-laws.....	231

6.4.2	Community safety plans	232
6.5	THEME 4: THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN LOCAL GOVERNMENT CRIME PREVENTION AND SAPS CRIME PREVENTION IN MDM	233
6.5.1	Social crime prevention activities	235
6.5.2	Collaboration with municipality, SAPS and other stakeholders	235
6.6.1	Stakeholder engagement	241
6.6.2	Public awareness	241
6.6.3	Crime Prevention through Environmental Design.....	242
6.6.4	Accountability.....	242
6.7	SOCIAL JUSTICE SUSTAINABILITY MODEL	243
6.8	CHAPTER SUMMARY	243
	CHAPTER SEVEN.....	245
	SUMMARY, CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....	245
7.1	INTRODUCTION	245
7.2	OVERVIEW OF THE STUDY	245
7.3	CONCLUSION	247
7.3.1	Aim of the study	247
7.3.2	Objectives of the study	247
7.3.3	Research questions	249
7.3.4	Hypothesis	250
7.4	RECOMMENDATIONS	250
7.4.1	Accountability.....	250
7.4.2	By-laws	250
7.4.3	Community Safety Plan.....	251
7.4.4	Establishment of crime prevention body	251
7.4.5	Crime Prevention Unit.....	251
7.4.6	Professionalisation	251
7.4.7	Regular assessments.....	252
7.4.8	Stakeholder engagement.....	252
7.4.9	Continued public awareness	252
7.4.10	Resource allocation	252

7.4.11 Crime prevention through environmental design.....	252
7.5 SUGGESTIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH	253
REFERENCES.....	254
APPENDIX A: ETHICAL CERTIFICATE	285
APPENDIX B: REQUEST FOR PERMISSION TO CONDUCT THIS STUDY	286
APPENDIX C: BA-PHALABORWA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PERMISSION LETTER	287
APPENDIX D: GREATER LETABA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PERMISSION LETTER	288
APPENDIX E: MARULENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PERMISSION LETTER.....	289
APPENDIX F: GREATER TZANEEN LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PERMISSION LETTER	290
APPENDIX G: SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE PERMISSION LETTER.....	291
APPENDIX H: DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT AND COMMUNITY SAFETY PERMISSION LETTER.....	295
APPENDIX I: INFORMED CONSENT	296
APPENDIX J : INTERVIEW GUIDE.....	300
APPENDIX K: QUESTIONNAIRE	307
APPENDIX L: SUMMARY OF THE RESULTS OF ONE-WAY ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE ANOVA.....	314
APPENDIX M: EDITORS LETTER.....	336

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Description	Page no
3.1	Theoretical framework for RAT	59
3.2	Self-Made illustration: Theoretical framework of crime	77
4.1	Map of MDM showing the study setting	89
5.1	Most prevalent crimes in the municipalities	163
5.2	The presence of CCTV cameras and their effectiveness in preventing crime	164
5.3	The presence of streetlights in different communities, their functionality and their effectiveness in preventing crime	166
5.4	Municipal services	168
5.5	Recreational facilities within municipalities	175
5.6	Bylaws within municipalities	180
5.7	Measures taken against those inflicting municipal bylaws	182
5.8	Target hardening measures	184
5.9	Reasons for not reporting crime	191
5.10	Measures taken by the municipality to reduce crime hotspots	193
5.11	how municipalities assist victims of crime	194
5.12	Shows the diverse perceptions of residents regarding the factors they believe contribute to safety and community well-being in their respective areas	200
5.13	Shows the diverse perceptions of residents regarding the factors they believe hinders the involvement of municipalities in crime prevention.	202

LIST OF TABLES

Table	Description	Page no
4.1	Qualitative Sampling across 5 Local Municipalities	92
4.2	Quantitative Sampling across 5 Local Municipalities (Community Members)	93
5.1	Frequency distribution table of social and demography of the participants	162
5.2	Municipal initiatives aimed at reducing unemployment amongst youth	172
5.3	Parks and rehabilitation centre within the municipalities	178
5.4	Management of public space	180
5.5	Presents data on participants' awareness of community structures or forums aimed at reducing crime in their municipalities	188
5.6	Challenges encountered and measure of overcoming challenges in the municipalities	198

ABBREVIATIONS

AFSSA	:	Action for a Safe South Africa
AIDS	:	Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
ANC	:	African National Congress
ATM	:	Automated Teller Machines
CBD	:	Central Business District
CCTV	:	Closed Circuit Television
CCU	:	Crime Combating Unit
CIO	:	Crime Information Office
CJS	:	Criminal Justice System
CPF	:	Community Policing Forums
CPTED	:	Crime Prevention through Environmental Design
CSC	:	Community Service Centre
CSF	:	Community Safety Forums
CSIR	:	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
CSP	:	Community Safety Plan
DFO	:	Designated Firearm Officer
DPCI	:	Directorate for Priority Crime Investigation
DPO	:	Designated Police Officer

DTCS	:	Department of Transport and Community Safety
EPWP	:	Expanded Public Work Programme
GBH	:	Grievous Bodily Harm
GBV	:	Gender-Base Violence
HIV	:	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
IDP	:	Integrated Development Plans
ISS	:	Institute for Security Studies
FBO	:	Faith Based Organisations
JCPS	:	Justice Crime Prevention Security
LGA	:	Local Government Area
LGBTQIA+	:	Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer, Intersex, Asexual
MDM	:	Mopani District Municipality
MEC	:	Member of the Executive Council
MIC	:	Management Information Centre
MPD	:	Metropolitan Police Department
MPS	:	Municipal Police Service
MSA	:	Municipal System Act
NCPS	:	National Crime Prevention Strategy
NCVS	:	National Crime Victimization Survey
NDP	:	National Development Plan

NGO	:	Non-Government Organisations
NSW	:	New South Wales
RAT	:	Routine Activity Theory
RDP	:	Reconstruction and Development Program
SALGA	:	South African Local Government Association
SANDF	:	South African National Defence Force
SAPS	:	South African Police Service
SARS	:	South African Revenue Service
SCP	:	Situational Crime Prevention
SDG	:	Sustainable Development Goals
UNCHS	:	United Nations Conference on Human Settlement
UNCHSUD	:	United Nations Conference on Housing and Sustainable Urban Development
VEP	:	Victim Empowerment Program
WHO	:	World Health Organisation
YAC	:	Youth Against Crime

ABSTRACT

Crime prevention has been recognised as one of the key national priorities in South Africa since the establishment of the National Crime Prevention Strategy (NCPS) in 1996. It is viewed to be the responsibility and duty of the South African Police Service (SAPS); however, with a range of crimes caused by different factors, it is impossible to rely exclusively on the police to prevent crime. Thus, various stakeholders such as businesses, communities, Non-Government Organisations, civil society, law enforcement and Municipalities need to take a stand in maintaining peace and ensuring safety for law-abiding citizens within their municipal boundaries. Using a mixed-method research approach, a purposive sampling was used to select 4 municipal safety officials, 5 SAPS social crime prevention members and 1 member from Department of Transport and Community Safety. A simple random technique was used to collect data from the selected 338 community members from all local Municipalities in the Mopani District. Quantitative data were collected through cross-sectional survey and analysed by descriptive and inferential analyses using the Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS). Qualitative data were collected through semi-structured interviews and analysed using Thematic Content Analysis. The findings of this study revealed that the municipality is partially active in crime prevention. The study identified lack of resources, informal settlement, lack of coordination, by-laws compliance, accountability, political inference, lack of knowledge and expertise as the challenges that hinders the effectiveness of municipalities in crime prevention. The results further reveal lack of cooperation between SAPS and municipalities in crime prevention. This study recommends stakeholders' engagement, public awareness, accountability, establishment of crime prevention body, CPTED, regular assessment and professionalisation of the crime prevention space as the intervention strategies that can advance the involvement of municipalities in crime prevention.

Keywords: By-Laws, Community Safety Plan, CPTED, Crime Prevention, Local Government, Municipality, NCPS

CHAPTER ONE

GENERAL ORIENTATION

1.1 BACKGROUND TO THE STUDY

The role of local government in crime prevention is provided in terms of international instruments. At the global level, this role can be traced back to the 1970s, when the United Nations Conference on Human Settlement (UNCHS) was held in Vancouver, Canada (Habitat I), and concluded that governments should assist local authorities in participating in national development and governments began to recognise the magnitude and consequences of rapid urbanisation (UNCHS, 1976).

The role of local government was further emphasised in the Istanbul Declaration of Human Settlement adopted in 1996, which endorsed a universal goal of ensuring adequate shelter for all and human settlements to safer, healthier, and more liveable cities. UNCHS Habitat II (1996) promotes decentralisation through democratic local authorities and works to strengthen their financial and institutional capacities under the conditions of countries while ensuring their transparency, accountability, and responsiveness to the needs of people, which are vital requirements for Governments in all levels. The Istanbul Declaration was recently replaced by the Quito Declaration of 2016, which fleshes out the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) 11 of the United Nations 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development (United Nations Conference on Housing and Sustainable Urban Development (UNCHSUD) Habitat III, 2016). In terms of SDG 11, local governments are expected to assist countries in ensuring that human settlements are inclusive, safe, resilient, and sustainable (Wolfgang and Sandra, 2017; Woodbridge, 2015).

South Africa is a signatory to the agenda 2030 and is committed to pursuing SDG 11, among other SDGs. SDG 11 resonates with South Africa's trajectory set to embark on in 1994. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996), section 152, stipulates provisions that the municipality is responsible for promoting a safe and healthy environment for its citizens. It is essential to note that the commitment by South Africa to fight crime at the local government level can be traced back to the White Paper on Safety and Security (1998) and National Crime Prevention Strategy (NCPS, 1996), which promote a multi-pronged approach that incorporates other stakeholders such as

business organisations, local communities, municipalities, Non-Government Organisations (NGOs), civil society, and law enforcement agencies in crime prevention (Kruger, Lancaster, Landman, Liebermann, Louw and Robertshaw, 2016).

Despite the initiatives taken by the international community and the South African government, crime at the local government level is still rampant. Thus, making existing strategies inadequate to deal with crime. Crime statistics for 2018/2019 show an increase in crimes involving violence in South Africa (Govender, 2020). Maluleke and Dlamini (2019) reveal that housebreaking/burglary has consistently been the most prevalent crime, followed by robbery experienced by households in South Africa. There was an increase in sexual crimes by 4.6%, murder by 3.7%, attempted murder by 4.1%, assault with intent to do Grievous Bodily Harm (GBH) by 2.2%, assault common by 3.7%, street robbery by 2.0% and offences cited under robbery with aggravating circumstances, by 1.1% and increases in crimes against women and children by 1.2% (Govender, 2020).

According to Institute for Security Studies (ISS), 2021 crime statistics indicate Limpopo province standing at 717 murder cases, 3726 sexual offences, 7655 common assault, 2220 common robbery, 6110 aggravated robbery, 5788 burglary business, 11586 residential burglaries, 6610 malicious damage to property, 1975 stock theft and 618 cases of theft of motor vehicle and motorcycle. In Mopani District Municipality (MDM), which is the centre of this study, 2021 crime statistics indicate 113 cases of murder, sexual offences 767, common assault 1167, common robbery 388, aggravated robbery 1028, burglary business 1030, residential burglary 2351, malicious damage to property 1211, stock theft 187 and theft of motor vehicle 95 (ISS, 2022).

Against this background, the primary purpose of this study is to evaluate local government involvement in crime prevention in MDM. To achieve this purpose, the study used a mixed-method approach to gather systematic review and empirical information from municipal safety officials, South African Police Service (SAPS) crime prevention coordinator, community members, the District and the Provincial crime prevention coordinators. This study was conducted in a rural municipality that does not have metropolitan police. Hence this study intends to develop a multisectoral model to crime prevention monitoring and prevention for rural municipalities which involves all stakeholders. With the municipality playing a central role of coordination as they work closely with all institutions in the society.

1.2 STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEM

The White Paper on Safety and Security (1998) and the NCPS (1996) outline that municipalities in South Africa are mandated to take the lead in crime prevention. Crime statistics 2019/2020 show that rape has consistently been the most prevalent crime experienced by households in Giyani and ranks it amongst the top 30 stations in South Africa. The district reported over 700 burglaries committed in residential areas during the lockdown (Maila, 2020). These statistics are just the tip of the iceberg because they were collected mainly from reported cases. The lack of accurate crime statistics often leads to poor planning and inadequate allocation of resources needed for crime prevention.

The White Paper on Safety and Security (2016), promotes that local government should focus on preventing crime and violence, which is a necessary precondition for increasing people's feelings of safety and building safer communities. The local government has not been adhering to the prescript due to other factors such as resources in terms of staff, time, capacity, training, adequate knowledge, and budget. Butheledzi (2017) confirmed that there is no budget for safety issues in municipalities. This proves Van Biljon and Geldenhuys's (2015) hypothesis which assumed that most municipalities do not have the logistical and administrative capacity to comprehensively initiate and participate in complicated, multi-disciplinary crime prevention programmes. According to Pheiffer (2013), those involved in developing and implementing safety plans must have adequate knowledge of crime prevention and understand how crime prevention strategies can be applied. Still, local governments do not have relevant experts and management capacity in crime prevention.

A recent study conducted by Mothibi and Roelofse (2017) found that there is no cooperation between SAPS and the local government in crime prevention. The SAPS has its objectives of social crime prevention, and thus, municipalities still expect the SAPS to take the lead in crime prevention. The evidence indicates that the poor implementation and interpretation of the NCPS (1996) that emphasises that crime prevention cannot be tackled by one sector of government alone, particularly the police but promote a multi-pronged approach that incorporates other stakeholders, inter alia municipalities, to fight crime.

MDM's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2016/2021 shows that the municipalities within the district do not have the capacity to render safety services. However, they have

a legislative requirement to render the service (MDM, 2021). This shows that this municipality does not comply with the crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels. The Municipal System Act (MSA) 32 of 2000 recommended that all municipalities should have a Community Safety Plans (CSP) linked to ward base plans and IDPs (South African Local Government Association (SALGA), 2016). However, the recommendations by the MSA Mothibi and Roelofse (2017) found that most municipalities do not have CSP due to a lack of funding to develop one. Therefore, it is crucial to make our environment safe because crime constitutes a threat to the economic, political, and social security of a country. The above backdrop of this research is designed to evaluate the involvement of MDM in crime prevention, its strategies, and programs.

1.3 AIM OF THE STUDY

This study aims to evaluate local government involvement in crime prevention, drawing insights from MDM, Limpopo province.

1.4 RESEARCH OBJECTIVES

- To examine the effectiveness of existing mechanisms put in place by MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention
- To establish the relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges confronting MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention
- To assess the compliance level of MDM with crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels
- To investigate the relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention in MDM
- To identify intervention strategies that can be adopted to advance the involvement of MDM in crime prevention

1.5 RESEARCH QUESTIONS

- How effective are the existing mechanisms put in place by MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention?
- Is there any relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges confronting MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention?

- What is the compliance level of MDM with crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels?
- Is there any relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention in MDM?
- What are the intervention strategies needed to advance the involvement of MDM in crime prevention?

1.6 DEFINITION OF KEY CONCEPTS

1.6.1 Crime

Legally, crime is defined as an act or omission that is forbidden by law, that is punishable by law through imprisonment and/or a fine (Kruger et al., 2016). In this study, crime refers to, amongst others, murder, robbery, burglary, sexual offences, alcohol-related crimes, domestic/gender violence, vandalism, theft, mob justice, illegal substances, hijacking, assault with or without GHB and drunken driving.

1.6.5 Safety

Safety refers to the perceived or actual risk or fear of victimisation associated with a particular area. Therefore 'Unsafety' refers to specific areas characterised by the significant prevalence of violence and crime (Civilian Secretariat for Police, 2016). In this context, safety refers to protection from any criminal harm to community members on MDM.

1.6.2 Crime prevention

The White Paper on Safety and Security (1998) defines crime prevention as a summation of all the activities aimed to reduce, deter, or prevent the occurrence of specific crimes. Firstly, by changing and redesigning the environment in which crimes are most likely to occur; secondly, by changing the conditions and social milieu known to promulgate crime; and thirdly by providing a solid deterrence in the form of a robust criminal justice system. In this study, crime prevention implies activities or efforts that MDM takes to stop crime from happening or to reduce criminal activities.

1.6.3 Municipality

Municipalities are the heart of local government, and they are a bureaucracy that consists of the political and administrative spheres of government at a local community within (residents inhabiting) the municipal area (SALGA, 2016). Municipalities are established in line with Section 156 of the Constitution, which distinguishes between 3 categories or types of municipalities. The 3 categories include Metropolitan Municipality, Local Municipality and District Municipality. In this study, the District Municipality is Mopani, and Local Municipalities are Greater Tzaneen, Greater Giyani, Greater Letaba, Phalaborwa and Maruleng.

1.6.4 Local government

Local governments can be defined as political units or administrations established in terms of “section 151 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996”. Each has executive and legislative authority over local affairs, including metropolitan municipalities, district municipalities and local municipalities (Van Biljon, 2014). The local government refers to MDM and Greater Tzaneen, Greater Giyani, Greater Letaba, Phalaborwa and Maruleng local municipalities.

1.6.6 Crime control

Crime can be controlled in two ways, proactive control, and reactive control. Proactive control comprises the actions taken by potential victims, communities, and the police to eliminate opportunities for crime. In this study crime control refers to special precautions potential measures that victims could take to reduce their exposure and vulnerability, such as not going out alone at night, initiating neighbourhood watches or street patrols, and installing security measures such as Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV). On the other hand, reactive control refers to actions taken by the police after a crime has been committed, including searching criminals arresting and criminals (Bezuidenhout, 2011).

1.6.7 Crime reduction

The definition of crime reduction is the attempt to reduce victimisation and deter crime and criminals. It is applied specifically to efforts made by the police and citizens to reduce crime, enforce the law, and maintain criminal justice (Frank, 2006). As stated, by avoiding

areas well known for high criminal activity, an individual is reducing their chances of victimisation and, in turn, is taking an active role in crime reduction.

1.6.8 Community participation

Community participation is defined as the process by which individuals and families assume responsibility for their health and welfare and those of the community by building their capacity to contribute to their community's development (Haldane, Chuah, Srivastava, Singh, Koh, Seng and Legido-Quigley, 2019). In this context, community participation contributes to ensuring safety by forming structures within the community to fight crime.

1.6.9 Security

Security refers to protection from or resilience against potential harm (or other unwanted coercive change) caused by others by restraining the freedom of others (Baldwin, 2018). In this study, this definition means safety that the local governments provide to citizens within their jurisdiction.

1.7 SIGNIFICANCE OF THE STUDY

This study provides a practical benchmark to evaluate the role of local government in crime prevention to ensure safer communities. This study had a social and economic impact as it will influence decision-making or policy formulation through empirically driven feedback. The findings of this study add to a new body of knowledge regarding municipal involvement in crime prevention. This study informs relevant departments about municipal community safety officials' challenges in executing crime prevention duties. It further evaluates CSP for each local municipality in Mopani district. This encourages municipalities to have their safety plan designed or tailored to their problems. The study also informs whether community safety officials understand policies or legislature governing crime prevention at a local level in South Africa, which will assist in planning proper training and equip them with crime prevention knowledge. Therefore, building safer communities will improve civilians feeling of safety, and they will have peace of mind.

Local government is closer to the people at the grass root level, and its proximity to the community creates an opportunity to have a more precise knowledge of each family. This

paves many ways to improve people's personal lives and gives local government quick access to solutions to societal problems. A safer community can reduce the fear of crime and risk of harm or injury and make daily activities easier. Municipalities can attract investors and tourists when they have implemented adequate measures to prevent crime. The improved economy becomes better positioned to deal with other social issues such as poverty, unemployment, infrastructures, and service delivery predisposing factors to crime. Lastly, the study recommends an effective crime prevention best practice model for local government.

1.8 CHAPTER OUTLINE

Chapter One: General orientation

This chapter introduces the study, it provides an overview of the background of the study, statement of the problem, the purpose of the study, the significance of the study, definition of key concepts, and chapter overview.

Chapter Two: Literature Review

This chapter explored various scholarly writing about local government involvement in crime prevention.

Chapter Three: Theoretical Framework

This chapter explored theories applicable to local government involvement in crime prevention.

Chapter Four: Research Methodology

This chapter provides a detail overall process of the research methods carried out in this study.

Chapter Five: Data Presentation, Analysis and Interpretation

This chapter focused on the data presentation, analysis, and interpretation.

Chapter Six: Discussion of the findings

This chapter provides the discussion of the findings that were presented in Chapter five

Chapter Seven: Summary, Conclusion and Recommendations

This chapter provides the recommendations and conclusion reached in the study based on the research findings.

1.9 CHAPTER SUMMARY

This chapter sought to lay a departure point for the study by evaluating local government involvement in crime prevention in Mopani District Municipality. The study was conducted to measure the effectiveness of existing mechanisms put in place by MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention. Subsequently, the relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges confronting MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention was established. The compliance level of MDM with crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels was assessed. Lastly, the study investigated the relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention in MDM. The chapter also provided the critical concepts on which to base the study and the significance of the study. The following chapter covers the literature pertaining to local government involvement in crime prevention.

CHAPTER TWO

LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 INTRODUCTION

The goal of this chapter is to examine in greater detail the role that local governments play in the fight against crime. As a result, this chapter dwells on extensive literature to provide an overview of the many mechanisms that are now in place within the local government system with the purpose of preventing crime. In addition, this chapter provides a synoptic discussion on the relationship between the existing mechanisms and the challenges of providing safety and preventing crime in a local setting. Lastly, this chapter discuss the importance of partnerships in the fight against crime.

2.2 CRIME ISSUES AND CRIME PREVENTION COORDINATION AT LOCAL GOVERNMENT LEVEL

South Africa's government is divided into three levels: the national, province, and local governments (or municipalities). The Constitution of the Republic of South of 1996 describes the three levels of government as "distinctive, interdependent, and linked" and grants them all legislative and executive power within their respective domains (Mathenjwa, 2018). The study refers to municipalities rather than local governments for the purpose of this research and for simplicity of reference.

Municipalities range in size and scope, with some having control over just a single tiny town and others having control over vast metropolitan areas. Many don't perform well, but some do. The Deputy Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs at the time, Mr. Andries Nel, stated during the National Conference on Crime and Violence Prevention held in Ekurhuleni in September 2018 that everything that occurs in a nation takes place inside a municipality. A municipality encompasses every square in South Africa, whether it is a school, university, sports arena, shopping centre, airport, train station, or church. It just makes reasonable that municipalities would be involved in crime prevention given that everything takes place within municipal boundaries.

South Africa is experiencing record levels of crime, and criminals are in charge of the country. Communities throughout the country are constantly looking for public safety solutions that will reduce crime, enhance community liveability, and boost economic

prosperity (La Vigne, Lowry, Markman and Dwyer, 2011). Shaw's (1998) article, titled "The Role of Local Government in Crime Prevention in South Africa", brought the topic of local governments' engagement in crime prevention to our attention. This body of work has unequivocally exposed that certain municipalities are doing well in their initiatives to combat crime systematically, but unfortunately there are many more that fail dismally.

That was after the NCPS (1996) acknowledged that not only one sector, primarily the SAPS, bore the responsibility for crime prevention. The NCPS recognised the social and developmental causes of crime as well as the need to involve a range of government departments and civil society partnerships. It was observed that the police cannot be everywhere, a coordinated effort involving all pertinent departments or stakeholders, including municipalities, is necessary to combat crime (Du Plessis and Louw, 2005). The White Paper on Safety and Security (1998) emphasizes that municipalities should be involved in social crime prevention, Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED), and law enforcement. This study is based on these important areas of intervention for municipalities. An effective partnership between the SAPS and Local Government enhances a sense of responsibility, commitment, awareness, and accountability. This research shows that the rights and freedom which our country's Constitution entrenches are threatened every time a citizen becomes a victim of crime. According to Albrecht and Das (2011), the essential anticrime objective of any crime prevention strategy should be to prevent people from becoming either criminal offenders or victims of crime.

The fear of crime can be managed through a diverse range of approaches adopted by police, governments (Municipalities), and communities. According to Doran and Burgess (2012), traditional policing models have failed to acknowledge fear of crime; many models now see fear of crime as fundamental to proactive policing and crime prevention. Nevertheless, regarding fear of crime, these models are limited by poor knowledge, their generalised responses, or their lack of community involvement. Community involvement can help reduce the fear of crime experienced by inhabitants if citizens are regularly informed about priority crimes; and if crime prevention programmes are effective, efficient, and sustainable.

The White Paper on Safety and Security of September (1998) outlines government's crime prevention framework very clearly. The onus of crime prevention through effective

criminal justice lies with all levels of government; all government departments, particularly those engaged in the National Crime Prevention Strategy and the SAPS.

Social crime prevention onus belongs to all levels of government; including government departments such as Education, Housing, Welfare and Health; Municipalities; organisations of civil society; citizens and residents of South Africa. This document states that implementation of national frameworks must take place at local level because crime varies from locality to locality and requires different solutions in different places to reduce it. This White Paper on Safety and Security (1998) attempted to deepen government's policy approach to crime prevention in South Africa.

According to Rauch, Shaw and Louw (2001), this White Paper provides a wide new definition of crime prevention. It states that all activities which reduce or prevent the occurrence of specific crimes firstly, by altering the environment in which they occur; secondly by changing the conditions which are thought to cause them, and thirdly by providing a strong deterrent in the form of an effective criminal justice system. It was an attempt to encapsulate both criminal justice and crime prevention within government's crime reduction agenda. The White Paper also introduced new approaches such as developmental crime prevention aimed at young people and families; situational crime prevention and community crime prevention, to be targeted at specific geographic areas.

It advocated targeted, multi-agency crime prevention strategies focusing on offenders and victims, and the environment in which they live, as well as on the root causes of particular types of crime. The key conceptual guidance provided in the White Paper was that policing (law enforcement), and crime prevention should be integrated and inter-locking. This aimed to address the historical gulf between the endeavours of the NCPS and those of the SAPS. Also, the White Paper went further than the original NCPS to define the roles of national, provincial, and local government in respect of crime prevention; and placed significant emphasis on a new partnership role for municipalities in crime reduction.

2.3 SOCIAL CRIME PREVENTION

Grant (2015) defines social crime prevention or crime prevention through social development as a strategy which favours the struggle against the underlying causes of

criminal activity and victimisation. Loosely stated, crime is caused by factors such as poverty, unemployment, and truancy etc. Crime prevention through social development concentrates on secondary crime prevention measures which involve focusing the risk factors that contribute to crime. Such initiatives were highlighted by Bruce and Gould (2009), in Action for a Safe South Africa (AFSSA). They proposed the need for programmes of action for social crime prevention that intervene through direct investment into early childhood (e.g. through preschool enrichment programmes, home visitation programmes and parenting support). This approach also advocates for measures to reduce domestic violence and improve parenting, providing quality after-school care to learners and addressing alcohol-related crime through reducing the sale and marketing of alcohol. Such programmes also assist police to become proactive in police-led social crime prevention initiatives to offer an opportunity for the police to become directly involved in supporting and strengthening communities (Hobson, Lynch, Payne and Ellis, 2021).

Maepa and Masuku (2004) maintain that crime prevention through social development seeks to foster “protective factors”, such as positive family support that may mitigate situations of risk or disadvantage that contribute to crime and victimisation. They further maintain that there are many kinds of strategies under crime prevention through social development banner:

- Individual-level strategies focus on addressing existing deficits that may place individuals at risk of involvement in crime. Many of these programmes target children and youth.
- Family-oriented strategies provide parenting support and training to the parents of young, at-risk children, strengthen family capacity, and create healthy environments where children are nurtured.
- Community-level strategies seek to strengthen local capacity to prevent crime. They frequently involve partnerships and help to build connections among individuals. Other kinds of community level strategies involve community outreach programmes. Examples include programmes that provide socially and culturally appropriate opportunities for creation and cultural expression, as well as programmes that build pro-social skills among at-risk youth.

Masuku and Maepa (2004) further argue that for many of these programs and projects, municipalities will need to work jointly with the Departments of Education and Social Development, as well as non-governmental organisations. Wikström, Oberwittler, Treiber and Hardie (2012), indicate that the acts of crime need to be tackled by advancing the understanding of the social and situational dynamics.

The social crime prevention measures seek to prevent offending by changing the social rather than the physical environment. Interventions in this case provide tools for communities to use to reduce criminal behaviour by changing social conditions. The aim is to strengthen community bonds, increase levels of informal social control and thus deter actual or potential offenders (Department of Safety and Security, 1998). The White Paper on Safety and Security (1998) requires the municipalities to tackle the following risk factors through social crime prevention; inadequate living conditions including overcrowding; factors that affect the family such as poverty, poor parenting, and alcohol abuse; individual personality and behavioural factors such as aggression, lack of social skills, critical reasoning and problem solving skills; school related factors such as the optimal functioning of schools, school drop-out, and poor school performance; peer association such as association with friends who are involved in crime, and creating employment opportunities by providing skills training (Department of Safety and Security, 1998).

Despite this, Mothibi (2013) observed that their nonalignment between the social objectives of SAPS and those of Municipalities in the Limpopo province. The municipality maintained that social issues are being directed to other departments such as the Department of Social Development and Home Affairs without any involvement or cooperation with SAPS. This has led to a disjoint and helter-skelter approach by each stakeholder and has resulted in poor or non-existent operations between SAPS and municipalities. Furthermore, Mothibi (2023) emphasises that there were no social crime prevention projects initiated by those municipalities with their respective SAPS branches; regardless of the evidence that shows that cooperation between the police and municipalities often yielded positive results.

Municipality crime prevention councils in France reduced crime by 15 per cent in some areas through joint planning between housing, social services, schools, and police departments. In the United Kingdom, where a national Safer Cities programme has been

operating for some time now, initiatives where police, social workers, and city government work together to analyse the causes of residential burglary in poverty-stricken housing estates, break-ins were reduced by 50 per cent in the first year, and over four years the reduction amounted to 75 per cent (Shaw, 1998). On the other hand, in Nigeria, local government play a dominant role in the planning, organising and delivery of crime prevention and control programs. Local crime prevention and control plans offer a valuable framework to better organise various creativities directed at the causes of crime, enable improved, collaboration and cooperation between main stakeholders, and ensure an all-inclusive approach to local crime problems (Baba, Babajo and Namahe, 2017).

Police led social crime prevention identifies several common challenges for schemes of this nature including problems with multiagency working, developing a clear project identity, unequal resources across different locations, and the difficulty in recruiting and retaining volunteers (Hobson, Lynch, Payne and Ellis, 2021). These examples highlight the potential of police-led social crime prevention programs to offer a route to working successfully with young people, not just as a means for diverting them from criminal behaviour but to also develop personal skills and support productive relationships with their communities and with the apparatus of the state (Hobson *et al.*, 2021). Below are crimes that are caused by social factors:

2.3.1 Trauncy

Truancy also has immediate and long-term consequences for communities in terms of public safety. Truant youth have been found to be involved in criminal acts such as burglary, auto theft and vandalism. Communities with high rates of truancy are likely to have correspondingly high rates of daytime criminal activity. Therefore, it is essential for local government to provide opportunities and keep youth in school and keep them away from the street or leave a room for them to commit crime. Such initiatives are difficult to be performed by the Saps. This can be prevented by helping the youth become reengaged through the provision of educational experiences that the youth feels are safe, caring, academically supportive, interesting, and relevant (Eastman, Cooney, O'Connor and Small, 2007)

2.3.2 Poverty

Pare and Felson (2014) on their study on Income inequality, poverty and crime across nations indicated that most scholars assume that living in poverty increases the likelihood of criminal behaviour. This was supported by Merton (1938) strain theory that poor people may be more likely to commit crime because their opportunities for legitimate attainment of widely shared goals are blocked or because they are exposed to a wide variety of negative experiences. One of those crimes includes metal theft cable which is one of the fastest growing crimes in south Africa and abroad particularly in United Kingdom (Bennet, 2008; Modipa, 2022). Thieves are plundering buildings and infrastructure for their copper, lead, and other valuable metallic elements for recycling for money which they will use to support themselves and their families.

Crime prevention strategies at local level need to be tailored for a specific crime. For metal theft, since the most attractive targets are vacant buildings, powerlines cables and railways tracks are in areas that are unattended/lack guardianship. Which implies that the offenders will be likely be seen or heard by neighbours. Therefore, a better prevention strategy may be the application of CPTED principles (adding lights, clearing the bushes, maintained of vacant buildings and land) to deter crime. This strategy should act as a primary crime prevention strategy that react before the crime occurs (Posick, Rocque, Whiteacre and Mazeika, 2012).

2.4 CRIME PREVENTION THROUGH ENVIRONMENTAL DESIGN

The notion of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) appeared in a 1971 book by criminologist and sociologist C. Ray Jeffery (Marzballi, Abdullah, Abd Razak and Tilak, 2011). The concept of CPTED in south Africa is new, however. municipalities have adopted strategies that relate to the model to refer to specific context of crime issues and on a small, medium, or a large scale, depending on the requirements of the target area (Geldenhuys, 2015).

The Kruger et al (2016) defines crime prevention through environmental design as a model that aims to reduce the causes of, and opportunities for, criminal events and addresses the fear of crime by applying sound planning, design, and management principles to the built environment. This means that the CPTED is based on the relationship between crime and the physical environment. The design of buildings and

the arrangement of streets and other outdoor spaces can influence crime and level of fear of crime (Marzbali et al, 2011). Previous studies have revealed that there is a relationship between the physical environment of a place and crime (Cozen, 2002; Reynald, 2011 and Schnell, 2017)

The strategies include technological strategies such as the use of CCTV and installation of alarms and controlling access through erecting barriers such as fence. To participate in this type of crime prevention, it is suggested by Masuku and Maepa (2004) in Van Biljon (2014) that local authorities should:

- Reduce the amount of vacant land or open space in an area.
- Ensure that public areas like parks and residential streets are well lit and maintained.
- Develop safe pedestrian routes and trading centres.
- Design safe public transport nodes.
- Apply crime-prevention principles when designing new towns and neighbourhoods.

The findings indicated that land use diversity along with improved street connectivity has an adverse effect on prevention of residential crime (Sohn, 2016).

CPTED aims to reduce crime by designing and altering the physical environment to reduce the opportunities for crime to occur (Geldenhuys, 2015). The key principles to follow in environmental design in the prevention of crime are surveillance and visibility of the area, territoriality, access and escape route, image and aesthetics and target-hardening.

2.4.1 Territoriality

Territoriality is a sense of ownership of one's living or working environments. Territoriality and people's sense of ownership are encouraged when residents identify with the spaces and where the space and its configuration are legible to them. A sense of ownership and responsibility for an environment improves the likelihood of passive observers intervening (as modulators of a crime). Places should be designed and managed in ways that encourage owners/users to take responsibility for them and feel responsible for their use, upkeep, and maintenance. Territoriality can be increased through clearly defining

public and private spaces, utilising the human scale, limiting unused open space etcetera (Kruger *et al.*, 2016). It argues that a secure and sustainable community must be defined by its image of a healthy community (Marzballi, *et al.*, 2011).

2.4.2 Target hardening

Target hardening reduces the attractiveness or vulnerability of potential targets by, for instance, the physical strengthening of building facades or boundary walls. Walls around houses and burglar bars on windows are the most common examples of this principle. Target hardening is often the first solution that occurs to residents and designers because it often physically reduces opportunities for crime (Kruger *et al.*, 2016). The incorrect implementation of target hardening can have a negative rather than positive effect. For example, the erection of high solid cement walls can lead to a reduction in visibility and can induce crime (Geldenhuys, 2019b).

2.4.3 Surveillance and visibility

Passive surveillance is the casual observance of public and private areas by users or residents during their normal activities. Active surveillance refers to surveillance by police or other agents whose express function is to 'police' an area. Passive surveillance is often referred to as the presence of 'protective eyes' or 'eyes on the street'. The extent of visual contact that people have with a space, together with the degree of there being visible to others, determines the extent to which they can intervene and whether the users feel safe. This depends on a range of factors that include windows, doors and other openings, the distances between buildings, the sizes of the public spaces, vacancy rates as well as the extent, degree, and type of use that the space is put to. The zoning of areas of the city and the functionality of buildings are key elements in determining whether protective eyes are present day and night, or not. Visibility is the degree to which an environment is made visible by elements such as lighting and uninterrupted lines of sight (Doorewaard, 2019). Poor surveillance often offers an opportunity for residents to become victims of crime, similarly, effective surveillance can contribute to less fear of crime (Cozens, Love and Davern, 2019).

Knoop, Stefani, Bueno, Matusiak, Hobday, Wirz-Justice, Martiny, Kantermann, Aarts, Zemmouri and Appelt (2020) believe that sufficient lighting is necessary for people to see and to be seen. Surveillance is improved if there is good visibility. Dark or twisting streets,

alleys, entrances, and doorways can act as havens for potential offenders and increase residents' and visitors' fear of crime. The way in which lighting is designed and positioned, and the way roads and paths are laid out can obviate many of these problems and render both the physical environments as well as the users visible to others using the environment (Kruger et al, 2016).

When the physical environment is poorly lighted, criminals may go unnoticed or detected (Vangara and Krishna, 2023). The removal of vegetation, particularly bushes and shrubs, and similar surroundings where offenders can hide, should be considered as this often poses difficulty in administering surveillance (Potgieter, Gaertner, O'Farrell and Richardson, 2019).

The theory underlying the effectiveness of public surveillance technology as a crime control tool is based on the belief that, if potential offenders know they are being watched, they will refrain from criminal activity (La Vigne *et al.*, 2011). Reynald (2009, 2010) demonstrated that supervision or natural surveillance is one of the core dimensions of active guardianship in residential areas.

Alexandrie (2017) found that surveillance cameras help reduce unruly behaviour in football stadiums and theft in supermarkets/mass merchant stores. These findings indicate that video surveillance can reduce crime in several settings. Piza, Welsh, Farrington and Thomas (2019) share the similar view that CCTV surveillance camera is associated with a significant and modest decrease in crime. Liberty (2016) argues that extensive use of CCTV "poses a threat to our way of life" and that "widespread visual surveillance may well have a chilling effect on free speech and activity.

Ashby, (2017) research on the Value of CCTV surveillance cameras as an investigative tool showed that CCTV is a powerful investigative tool for many types of crime. The effectiveness of CCTV in preventing crime depends on the type of crime. Gill and Spriggs (2005) emphasized that CCTV have little or no impact on crime in residential areas. However, CCTV was found to work effectively in reducing burglary within a sheltered housing scheme (Chatterton and Frenz; 1994). The study conducted by Cuevas, Corachea, Escabel and Bautista (2016) revealed that CCTV camera is highly effective in crime prevention specifically crime against person and property by recording the scenes that can help in solving the reported theft or robbery incidents. Locating suspicious character in the streets and monitoring the incoming and outgoing individuals from

establishments. Its presence in a place such as streets, residential areas and commercial establishments serves as deterrence to crime. They further recommended that school and the city government may use this technological tool to deter crime in their area and the city government should hire a qualified individual to monitor the CCTV operation to ensure prompt response in case of crime or violation detection. Chainey and Desyllas (2010), assert that street robbery was reduced in one of the two areas with no evidence of displacement, and a survey of residents and business owners nearby overwhelmingly reported increased feelings of safety in both areas following camera installation. La Vigne *et al.*, (2011) argue that cameras create a false sense of security, leading potential victims to let their guard down, thereby becoming “softer” targets as people feel that there is less need for them to monitor public spaces if cameras are present.

The results indicate that there are few situations where CCTV is more cost effective than improved street lighting as a way of reducing street crime. In addition, it is shown that the strategy of targeting locations with the highest crime rates, “hot spots”, has the greatest potential for maximising the cost effectiveness of interventions (Lawson, Rogerson and Barnacle, 2018). Some of the rationale for the use of CCTV can be supplied by Routine Activity Theory (Cohen and Felson, 1979). Crime is supposed to occur when a potential victim and a motivated offender meet in the absence of a capable guardian. Therefore, CCTV act as a technological guardian. Although municipalities can rely on CCTV, its effectiveness is a problem during this era of energy crisis in South Africa.

2.4.4 Access and escape route

Access control is similar to territorial reinforcement as it focuses directly on decreasing the opportunity for crime by, for example distinguishing public spaces from private areas. Structured elements such as building entrances and public routes are clearly indicated and access to the private areas is discouraged (Cozen and Love, 2015). Areas of refuge, such as vacant land, where people can hide, and which have clear routes of escape from a crime are obvious havens for offenders. For example, houses or neighbourhoods near or adjacent to tracts of open land are often the targets of repeated burglaries. Car hijackings are often planned to allow quick escape. The layout of the transport routes and the juxtaposition of different types of space influence the ease of access and escape.

2.4.5 Image and aesthetics

The view and use of a space are related to its appearance (image and aesthetics). Kruger (2016) in Doorewaard (2019) believes that degraded and neglected areas breed crime and can minimise feelings of security. Kruger et al. (2016) elaborates on this and notes that poor management of spaces results in the creation of crime hotspots and further degradation, which influences negative perceptions and increases a sense of vulnerability. One solution for this is the application of targeted urban development/planning through renewal initiatives, such as CPTED. However, this should be managed and sustained over time and includes the creation of recreational spaces, parks, and green areas, to prevent the larger area from becoming degraded and neglected or turning into spaces associated with fear and vulnerability (Geldenhuys, 2015). Image is an element whose basis is the physical appearance of the physical surrounding of the property, which is inclusive of the signs of vandalism and litter (Gooren, 2023).

2.5 LAW ENFORCEMENT

Masuku and Maepa (2004) state that by-law enforcement present municipalities with their clearest and most direct tool for engaging in crime prevention, because by-laws regulate how the city is used, and the social patterns and behaviour of those who use it. Kruger et al. (2016) in (Geldenhuys, 2019a) provide various examples of how municipalities can get involved in crime prevention by building on their existing functions. This can be done in the following ways: The enforcement of municipal by-laws such as street trading, littering, noise pollution and land invasion; Through traffic policing since the nature of traffic police officers' work mean that they have a visible presence in the areas in which they have jurisdiction and so implicitly perform a crime prevention function. The effective regulation of traffic, in a similar way to the enforcement of by-laws, ensures well-managed and regulated cities and towns, thus ensuring environments less conducive to people taking chances and committing crime; to provide security by protecting council staff and assets; to assist the police with joint operations, patrols and searches; through the municipal police who are responsible for the enforcement of by-laws, targeted patrols and penalising people who commit traffic violations; and to reduce potential public disasters by enforcing by-laws

By-laws enforcement in crime prevention regulate issues ranging from parking, squatting, hawking, noise levels to the issuing of liquor licence (Geldenhuys, 2019b). A study conducted by Agbonna, Jekayinfa, Yusuf and Jarimi (2010) on criminal intent and educational aspiration of disadvantaged school-age hawkers in two selected North central cities of Nigeria, found that school-age hawkers have higher criminal intent (73.98%) and low educational aspiration than school-age non-hawkers (14.63%). According to Mmatau (2015), the hawkers contribute a lot to the untidiness of the rank or area. Therefore, the more the place is untidy it creates a room or suitable space for *nyaope* boys. Subsequently, they end up committing contact related crimes such as pick pocketing and theft. It is the duty of the local government to ensure that its jurisdiction is clean to prevent further crime from occurring. The actions by the local government should be taken before a crime occurs (primary crime prevention). The breakdown in enforcement of certain by-laws, such as those relating to street trading, littering and alcohol licensing. Silins, Horwood, Najman, Patton, Toumbourou, Olsson, Hutchinson, Degenhardt, Fergusson, Becker and Boden (2018) believe that alcohol abuse contributes perhaps more than any other factor to crime and disorder, particularly in inner city areas, contributes to higher levels of crimes such as mugging and theft. Vacant buildings in rural areas and towns contribute to the proliferation of other crimes such as drug dealing, prostitution, theft, damage to property, trespassing and intimidation (Geldenhuys, 2019b; Kondo, Keene, Hohl, MacDonald and Branas, 2015). Housing shortages and unemployment resulted in people residing in Johannesburg's public open spaces. However, residing in public open spaces is an infringement of the by-laws of the City of Johannesburg.

The role of enforcing bylaws will require the Municipal Police Service (MPS) to deal with a wide range of local problems, such as: Street trading, the keeping of dogs and other animals; control, supervision and inspection of commercial businesses; the licensing of vehicles, public vehicles, public buses and taxis; conduct at public resorts, public places, camping sites, swimming pools and recreation grounds; the keeping of bees cemeteries and crematoriums; noise control; municipal libraries; streets and buildings; control over outdoor advertising (such as billboards, posters and signs); licensing of plumbers and sewage constructors; the use of non-approved structures for dwelling and business purposes; health standards in cafes and restaurants; prohibition of smoking in theatres, cinemas, municipal buses and lifts; health standards in childcare facilities; food handling;

procedures at fresh produce markets; fire services and fire safety; sewage and cleansing the municipality's financial procedures (Rauch *et al.*, 2001).

2.6 CRIME PREVENTION PROBLEMS AT LOCAL GOVERNMENT LEVEL

2.6.1 Lack of resources

In south Africa, resources that are meant for crime prevention in local government are exceptionally limited either in a form for staff, time, and budget. According to Shaw (1998), crime prevention is seen as an unfunded mandate in that safety and security is a national government function and are usually funded outside the local government budget through sponsors. This further limit accountability for delivery, weakening local government's responsibility towards crime prevention. A different perspective was demonstrated by Pheiffer (2013) who shows that other municipalities have budget for crime prevention and government should seriously re-consider increasing funding for crime prevention programmes, since crime cannot decrease without effective crime prevention approaches.

Finding by Butheledzi (2017) shows that there is no budget for safety issues in municipalities. All the participants interviewed indicated that there was no budget allocated for the implementation of these forums in the study area. The participants from the Department of Community Safety and Liaison indicated that funding for the implementation and sustaining of these forums should come from municipalities, but municipal representatives that participate in the study stated that there was no municipal budget allocation for Community Safety Forums (CSFs). The Department of Community Safety and Liaison participants pointed out that they have been instructed to implement the policy but there was no specific budget allocated for this purpose (Butheledzi and Mofokeng, 2015).

Berg and Shearing (2011) recommend that governments should shift their focus from institutional budgets that assume money only goes to the established blaming institutions, to functional budgets that are explicitly designed to support preventative activities. They further elaborated that functional budgets allow governments to move beyond existing institutions and to seek out arrangements within and outside state institutions that enable a wide variety of preventative outcomes. Amongst other issues, most municipalities simply do not have the required infrastructure to endeavour into

complicated crime prevention programme (Pelsler and Louw, 2002 in Van Biljon and Geldenhuys, 2015).

2.6.2 Lack of capacity building for both police and municipality staff

Capacity is one of the challenges encountered by local government officials in crime prevention. Considering the limited extent of available resources, Van Biljon and Geldenhuys (2015) posit that it is safe to assume that most municipalities do not have the logistical and administrative capacity to initiate and participate in complicated, multi-disciplinary crime prevention programmes comprehensively. When capabilities are improved it can easily become an easier strategic move for countering crime in the province. The province, according to Mothibi and Tirivangasi (2022), SAPS officers require necessary capabilities to respond to major serious and organised crime incidents through joint operations by various law enforcement agencies led by the Directorate for Priority Crime Investigation (DPCI) and the SAPS.

Furthermore, the local government lack modern equipment to effectively control and prevent crime. In a situation when the necessary equipment needed to carry out effective work of combating crime are lacking or obsolete it will be very difficult to achieve the desired goal and this will equally give room for increase in the crime rate (Baba *et al.*, 2017). One of the most consistent issues identified was that they did not feel adequately equipped to make informed decisions about crime prevention and community safety. This was not just about the lack of adequate financial resources, although this was a problem identified by many, but also about a lack of skills and technical capacity for maximising the potential benefit to their communities when they do manage to get crime prevention and community safety programs going (Homel and Fuller, 2015).

2.6.3 Lack of skills and experience

Shaw (1998) in his research on the role of local government in crime prevention in South Africa suggested that the need for programmes to gain experience through an incremental process of experimentation or 'learning by doing'. Welsh (2007) in Van Biljon and Geldenhuys (2015), is of the view that it appears that there is a significant lack of comprehensive training for key government individuals and agencies tasked with the planning and implementation of crime prevention initiatives and programmes on national, provincial, and local levels. Furthermore, Van Biljon and Geldenhuys (2015) conclude

that local government do not have relevant experts and management capacity in crime prevention as this concept was introduced recently. Meaning the local government can employ anyone with a qualification in other field of study to carry out the duties of crime prevention. This result in misinterpretation of the policies and legislatures governing crime prevention.

Pheiffer (2013) supports the view of Welsh (2007) in Van Biljon and Geldenhuys (2015), that it is important that those involved in the development and implementation of safety plans should have the adequate knowledge of crime prevention and understanding of how crime prevention strategies can be applied. Effective crime prevention is contingent upon a workforce with adequate knowledge and expertise in a range of key competencies relevant to crime prevention practices. Amongst other challenges include lack of community engagement and understanding crime prevention legislation and policies.

In a nutshell one can conclude that while main issue of resources is centred on funding, the second most common resource problem related to a lack of skilled and qualified staff. A shortage of skills negatively impacts the ability of Local Government Areas (LGA) to implement strong crime prevention and community safety initiatives. However, the lack of skilled and qualified staff is not the only explanation for the difficulty in accessing necessary data. Homel and Fuller (2015) conclude that the LGA do not feel adequately equipped to make informed decisions regarding crime prevention and community safety. This was not so much about the lack of adequate financial resources, although this was a problem identified by many. It was more about a lack of skills and technical capacity to obtain the maximum benefit for their communities when they do manage to get crime prevention and community safety programs going.

2.6.4 Lack of coordination

Coordination is essential when multiple actors are involved in the pursuit of common goals. Proper coordination improves the implementation of the policies governing crime prevention at a local level. The lack of coordination leads to discord, friction, chaos, and confusion, ultimately causing inefficiency and ineffectiveness in the activities of organisations involved (Islam, 2018). The finding by Mothibi and Roelofse (2017) shows that lack of proper coordination results in duplicating same activities in the same area.

2.6.5 Lack of funding to create or implement community safety plans in local municipalities

Mothibi and Roelofse (2017) indicated that most municipalities do not have community safety plans due to a lack of funding in developing one. It is recommended that all municipalities should have CSP, linked to ward-based plans and IDPs (SALGA, 2016). The development and implementation of a crime prevention strategy involve the following four stages. Stage one would involve conducting a community safety audit to identify crime and related problems and get an understanding of the characteristics of the community, physical and social environment and organisations/people who are already involved in crime prevention initiatives in your area. Stage two entails developing a strategy to address crime and violence in your community guided by the results of the safety audit. Stage three is about implementing and managing the strategy in accordance with sound project management principles. The last stage four involves monitoring and evaluating the strategy based on a structured framework to identify what works, what does not work, and what could possibly work (Kruger *et al.*, 2016).

The lack of funding is not synonymous with South Africa alone, literature also reveals that one of the main problems of local government is lack of adequate finance, and the lack of accountability to the little generated revenue in the local units. The local government are not adequately funded even though sometimes funds may be provided but they may be diverted (Baba *et al.*, 2017). Therefore, to implement crime prevention plans, there is the need for the local councils to have a strong economic base and have a stringent scrutiny in the local expenditure by the relevant auditing agencies and Financial Crime Commission. Homel and Fuller (2015) recommended a clear accountability for funding to establish and sustain crime prevention programs and evaluation. Findings by Lim, Kong, Rashid and Malek (2020) showed that the budget allocation for safe city programme in Malaysia was decreasing from RM4.2 billion in the year 2013 to RM10 million in the year 2019. They showed that without sufficient budgets, the existing CPTED facilities could hardly be maintained and improved, and new strategies that are to be implemented at the ground level might be abandoned.

Clancey, Lee and Crofts (2012) and Shepherdson, Clancey, Lee and Crofts (2014) in research with New South Wales (NSW) community safety officials found that barriers to funding and to accessing crime data and various administrative burdens hinder them to

effective local government crime prevention. When they asked their respondent what additional supports were needed to bolster and enhance their work, the most common responses from community safety officials were money and data.

2.7 PARTNERSHIPS IN CRIME PREVENTION

Crime problems are caused by multiple factors; thus, it is equally important to apply multi-agency partnership intervention to prevent crime. By considering both the strengths and weaknesses of the public, commercial, private, and non-governmental sectors, their strengths can be developed to help to prevent crime. At the same time, the potential for inefficiency caused by their weaknesses can be minimised (United Nations Centre for Human Settlements (1997) in Kruger *et al.*, 2016). In Australia, contemporary crime prevention has generally embraced the value of interagency partnerships, collaborative policy development and program delivery, in recognition that the causes of crime are wide ranging, complex and frequently require a coordinated response (Morgan and Homel, 2011).

Partnerships are an effective mechanism for the delivery of integrated solutions, comprising closely linked and coordinated interventions that can achieve shared outcomes. However, experience has shown that establishing and maintaining effective partnerships can be challenging (Morgan, 2011; Morgan and Homel 2011). Furthermore, partnership offer numerous benefits although they also present significant operational challenges. The degree of partnership working between two agencies can vary across a continuum ranging from networking through to collaboration, depending on the need, purpose, and willingness of two agencies to work together (Austin and Seitanidi, 2012).

The main barriers to successful partnerships include a reluctance of some agencies to participate (especially health, education, and social services); the dominance of a policing agenda; unwillingness to share information; conflicting interests, priorities and cultural assumptions on the part of different agencies; local political differences; lack of inter-organisational trust; desire to protect budgets; lack of capacity and expertise; and over-reliance on informal contacts and networks which lapsed if key individuals moved on (Crawford and Evans; 2017; Crawford and Cunningham, 2015). A study by Baholo (2016) on collaboration and by-laws enforcement in the city of Johannesburg revealed that various stakeholders tried to address homelessness, however, their efforts failed due to proper guidelines that inform multi-stakeholder collaboration.

Research by Gilling (2005) and Scott (2006) has identified the following important features of effective crime prevention partnerships:

- A clear mission and agreement on the objectives of the partnership.
- Good knowledge and understanding of one another's roles, responsibilities, and motivation for being involved in the partnership.
- A high level of trust between partner agencies.
- Similar organisational perspectives, objectives, performance indicators and cultures.
- Members who work well together, respect one another, and are committed to ensuring the partnership succeeds.
- Strong leadership at senior levels to exercise some level of influence and 'champions' for the project working at the local level.
- The capacity of agency representatives to commit resources to enable partnerships to function and to address barriers to implementation as they arise.
- Clear lines of accountability within the partnership and its parent agencies through performance management processes.
- Division between strategic management and the management of operational and implementation issues, with clear lines of communication and accountability.
- Partnership structures that are relatively small, business like, with a clear process for making decisions and a focus on problem solving.
- Adequately resourced, including ensuring that staff have enough time away from agency core business to provide input to the partnership.
- Data sharing policies and protocols; and continuity in partner representation and participation.
- Documentation of processes and decision making.

These characteristics can act as a checklist against which policymakers and practitioners are able to assess whether the necessary conditions exist for a proposed solution involving multi-agency collaboration. Local government is best positioned to be the vehicle for crime prevention collaboration because local agencies and institutions are found at municipal level (Pheiffer, 2013:64). The range of role players to include in a partnership would often depend on the local context. It is essential for municipalities to partner with the SAPS, community members and its structure CSFs.

2.7.1 Community policing forum

Community policing is established in terms of Chapter 7, Section 18-23 of the South African Police Service Act, Act 68 of 1995. The transformation was needed to ensure that the SAPS develop into a community-oriented service that adopts a consultative approach to meet the safety and security needs of the community (Malatji, Madima and Rakubu, 2023). The duties and responsibilities of the Executive committee of the CPFs as enshrined in the constitution of the CPFs. The duties and responsibilities are:

- To establish and maintain a partnership between the communities and the SAPS.
- To promote communication between the communities and the SAPS.
- To promote cooperation between the community(s), and the SAPS in fulfilling the needs of the community regarding policing.
- To improve the rendering of police services to the community(s) at local level.
- To improve the transparency in the service and accountability of the SAPS to the community(s).
- To promote joint problem identification and problem-solving by the SAPS and the community(s) in relation to inter alia crime, public service delivery, the disorder in general and poor community-police relations.
- To monitor the effectiveness and efficiency of the SAPS.
- To evaluate the provision of visible policing in the sector area.

- To promote the aims and objectives of the community policing and facilitate the functioning thereof.
- Implement projects in the interest of improving the community safety (Benoni City Times 2019:3 in Tsoabisi, 2020).

Section 19 of the Act makes the provisions of the establishment of the CPF within local police stations that should represent the community. Although provisions are made, some CPF struggle to recruit volunteers into crime prevention activities. Study by Manaliyo (2016) found that many residents are not willing to join the neighbourhood watch as part of CPF.

The study conducted Masuku and Motlalekgosi (2022), revealed that participants are not involved in crime prevention because they are not paid while others highlighted that they are not aware of any existence of CPF in their area. Masuku and Motlalekgosi (2022) recommended that there should be a joint identification of local policing priorities and co-ownership of problem-solving programmes. Police should conduct periodic reporting to the community (accountability), in conjunction with the CPF structures as well as facilitate and implement approved rural safety policies and strategies.

2.7.2 Community participation in crime prevention

Community engagement is a key feature of effective crime prevention (Morgan, 2011). Community engagement, involvement and commitment to the project were also important factors in the successful implementation of the strategies described in this report. Experience has shown that interventions involving the community are more likely to be more effective when members of the community are enthusiastic and supportive of the initiative. Experience has also shown that it is important to begin working with the community as early as possible, involving them in both the design and implementation of a strategy. It is therefore necessary to establish appropriate consultation mechanisms at the commencement of the project to seek input from members of the community, business operators and local service providers (and others) into the development of strategies that are likely to require their involvement (or at least compliance) and what will be the impact upon them. This was particularly true of projects targeting young people, such as mentoring or diversionary schemes.

According to the National Development Plan 2030, community safety must be built through integration and community participation. The 2016 White Paper on Safety and Security, concurs that building safer communities is the collective responsibility of both the state and its citizens. The involvement of communities in crime prevention is widely regarded as an ideal approach towards crime prevention and crime reduction (Crowe, 2000). Community participation in crime prevention is grounded on the doctrine that traditional law enforcement cannot fight crime effectively without support from local communities who know their areas (Liebermann and Coulson, 2004; NCPS, 1998; Manaliyo, 2016). Masuku and Motlalekgosi (2022) concur with Dandurand (2014), that identified police corruption, police inefficiency, community's fear of victimization, lack of communication as the reasons for lack of community participation in crime prevention. Community members are reluctant to participate in crime prevention activities because they feel that they will not be protected by the state once they provide with information (Masuku and Motlalekgosi, 2022).

The major challenge for the South African government is to mobilise communities to participate in fighting crime, especially in townships. Many South Africans are still seeing controlling and preventing crime as the responsibility of the government alone as they have no role to play. Based on the assumption that community members know their place better than anyone else, ordinary South Africans are to take the first step to fight and control crime in their communities using informal social controls. The fact that criminals live within communities and are often known by community members, it is important to interrogate the role of community residents in preventing and fighting crime in their areas (Manaliyo and Muzindutsi, 2013). Criminals tend to target communities with low level of communalism.

Ayuk, Owan and Uyang (2013) concur that, local communities can play a very significant role toward prevention and control of the society due to the facts that, the local communities possess various networks used in combatting crimes. Such networks include the councils of elders, village/district heads, chiefs, and religious heads whose functions was to explain and impart the community's code of conduct and behaviour to younger once as they are passed down from generations to generation. They further disclosed that, although the local communities are not civilized when compared to the western societies, but notwithstanding that they have a well reliable tradition for preventing and controlling crime and maintaining peace.

The above view concurs with that of Akintola (1982) in Baba *et al.* (2017) who argues that the traditional approaches of crime prevention and control, although primitive but nonetheless were very useful in its true sense. According to him, urbanisation and industrialisation were the factors that led to the disengagement of local communities from taking active part in crime prevention and control. Baba *et al.* (2017) recommend that traditional institutions should be integrated in the mainstream of grassroots administration, by given the traditional rulers a meaningful role in the constitution. This will motivate them to give their full contribution towards crime control and prevention.

A study by Matsukawa and Tatsuki (2018) found that social capital not only reduces the fear of crime, but also increases community liveability for both elders and children. They found that the effect of social capital on the reduction of crime is significant for street crime but not for invasion crime (Matsukawa and Tatsuki, 2018). However, it is imperative to note that technology cannot take away the advantage of social capital presented by members of the community in partnering with the police in crime prevention and control. The study recommended increased police-public partnership in crime prevention and control in rural Nigeria (Arisukwu, Igbolekwu, Oye, Oyeyipo, Asamu, Rasak and Oyekola, 2020). The study conducted in Khayalitsha by Manaliyo and Muzindutsi (2013) shows that most crimes in South Africa are committed by teenagers and young adults who are supposed to be controlled and guided by their parents. Lack of parental guidance is one of the factors which contribute to high crime rates in South Africa (Jacobs and Slabbert, 2019; Dekel, Abrahams and Andipatin, 2018).

Unemployment and poverty among the rural populace especially youths were responsible for these criminalities (Arisukwu *et al.*, 2020). They recommended that youths in the rural areas should be gainfully employed and trained on entrepreneurial skills and granted soft loans to start up small scale businesses by governments and other social organisations and community-based association. Furthermore, the rural community members must form vigilante groups, neighbourhood watch and partner with police through community policing in preventing crime in their area.

Some residents do not practise informal social controls because they fear to be arrested for sanctioning criminals and other offenders. This suggests that informal social controls conflict with formal sanctions rather than supporting and supplementing each other.

However, individualism and lack of solidarity among residents of Site B were found to be the major cause of weak informal social controls (Manaliyo and Muzindutsi, 2013).

Manaliyo (2016), identifies that shortage of police officials to collaborate in neighbourhood watch patrol as the barrier to community participation in crime prevention in low-income communities in cape town. Botterill and Fisher (2002) in Manaliyo (2016) argue that involving local communities in programmes such as crime prevention enhances the capacity of participants to address crime problems on their own without relying on external elements.

The results showed the need for more collaboration with the community and other stakeholders to improve street policing and a commitment to tackle and reduce contact and property-related crimes and define the role of private security companies, particularly in the areas of crime prevention and response (Govender, 2021). The higher the frequency police and citizen involvement in crime prevention patrols, the lesser the level of crime. With increased joint patrol by police and citizen in the neighbourhood, the level of crime will be lower, and safety will improve (Lau and Ali, 2019).

Agatep, Benis, Corre, Guadalupe, Soliveres and Mosqueda (2019) conclude that a number of community members may not have enough knowledge about crime prevention directives or awareness of the ways they can coordinate with the police on criminal encounters. Obioha and Mabasa (2020) disagree with what Agatep *et al.* (2019) concluded on, their findings on a study conducted at Eldorado Park policing area indicates that community members are prepared to assist the police by participating in safety and security issues in the fight against crime, amidst some lapses. Additionally, the implementation of community policing in Eldorado Park policing area has produced the required results in terms of crime prevention, some challenges such as the uncooperative attitude of some community members towards policing, their unwillingness to assist the police during investigations and most absurdly, protection or hiding criminals in the neighbourhood were found to be unabated (Obioha and Mabasa, 2020). And believe that South African Police Service (SAPS) personnel understand their role as officers of the law as constitutionally required of them. Security is every body's business; therefore, the family, schools, and religious bodies should be used to socialise members of the community on their roles and expected security awareness and actions in the community (Arisukwu, *et al.*, 2020).

2.7.3 South African Police Service

Many difficulties have been faced by law enforcement over the past 20 years because of factors affecting both the internal and external environments of the police service. Changing the perception of the SAPS's position from that of the strong arm of an unrepresentative government has been one of its biggest challenges. One of the biggest issues the SAPS has encountered is changing how the public views it as a legitimate police force that meets everyone's policing needs within a democratic framework rather than as the strong arm of an unrepresentative government. The goal of the SAPS is to make all South Africa's citizens feel safe and secure. Its goal is to do this by taking part in initiatives to address the fundamental causes of crime throughout the whole police department. One of the biggest obstacles the SAPS has had to overcome is changing how the public views it from being the armed force of an unrepresentative government to a respectable police force that meets the requirements of everyone in a democratic setting.

The goal of the SAPS is to make all South Africa's citizens feel safe and secure. Its goal is to achieve this by working to address the underlying issues that lead to crime in all communities, working to stop any behavior that could endanger the safety and security of any individual or group, and, finally, conducting investigations into crime scenes to hold those responsible for the crime accountable (Govender, 2010). Since the appointment, the police force has faced numerous difficulties brought on by factors that affect both the internal and external environments of the force. One of the biggest obstacles the SAPS has had to overcome is changing how the public views it from being the armed force of an unrepresentative government to a respectable police force that meets the requirements of everyone in a democratic setting. The goal of the SAPS is to make all South Africa's citizens feel safe and secure. Its goal is to achieve this by working to address the underlying issues that lead to crime in all communities, working to stop any behaviour that could endanger the safety and security of any individual or group, and, finally, conducting investigations into crime scenes to hold those responsible for the crime accountable (Govender, 2010). The transition from the police force to the police service officially began in January 1995 with the appointment of the national commissioner of the SAPS. It was necessary to put into practice concepts conceived in the early 1990s of a police force answerable to the community through its democratically elected institutions (De Vries, 2008).

The numerous legal and policy modifications that South Africa has seen since 1994 have had a considerable impact on the methods and guiding principles guiding the reform of policing services. These modifications, which aim to boost policing services' efficacy and efficiency, place a strong emphasis on two key components: community involvement and a policing strategy based on respect for human rights. As a result, aside from the change of SAPS, municipalities also faced some difficulties in assuming the responsibility for preventing crime because they believed SAPS should be in charge of doing so.

According to the South African Constitution of 1996, all spheres of government and all state organs within each sphere are required to work together in good faith and mutual trust by fostering cordial relationships, providing one another with support and assistance, keeping one another informed of and consulting one another on issues of shared interest, coordinating their actions and legislation, abiding by established procedures, and avoiding legal action against one another. According to Pheiffer (2013), municipalities and the SAPS will be able to pool their resources and capacities when they work together to focus on objectives to achieve the abolition of crime and its effects.

Although Pheiffer (2013) agrees, he also suggested that there is still room for development in the integrated strategy between the SAPS and local governments. There is no collaboration between SAPS and local government in crime prevention, according to Mothibi and Roelofse's findings from their study, inadequate crime prevention policy implementation: linkages to "fear of crime," published in 2017. Municipalities still look to the SAPS to lead the charge in crime prevention because the SAPS has its own goals for social crime prevention. This data demonstrates that partnership programs might fail because they are frequently poorly constructed and hard to maintain. Masuku and Motlalekgosi (2022) shared similar opinions about how the SAPS and residents interact. They concluded that due to a strained relationship with the police, the Dr. Pixley Ka Isaka Seme Municipality's residents are not actively engaged in the fight against stock theft.

2.7.3.1 The South African Police Service Strategic Plans

The National Police Commissioner is required by Section 11(2) of the South African Police Service Act (1995) to create a one-year plan outlining the priorities and goals for police for the upcoming fiscal year. The Republic of South Africa's Constitution, Act 108 of 1996, Chapter 11, Section 205, serves as the foundation for the SAPS's authority. The strategic plan gives SAPS staff a clear direction on which to concentrate their efforts and

informs the public about the course that policing will take over an estimated time period. The goal of the SAPS is to make all South Africa's citizens feel safe and secure.

Their goal is to prevent and combat anything that can endanger the safety and security of any community, to investigate any crimes that might do so, to make sure that those responsible are brought to justice, and to take part in initiatives to deal with the underlying causes of crime. The aforementioned police objectives clearly outline the primary function that the agency is expected to perform. The department's core goals are these policing difficulties, which also guide the organisation's strategic and operational actions. The strategic plan helps the SAPS members fulfil the goals of the agency, develop the structure for policing that is focused on the community, and increase accessibility and accountability. Every strategy highlights the vision, goal, values, and code of ethics of SAPS. To determine policing needs and priorities and to make clear the SAPS's role in crime prevention, this study focused on the SAPS Strategic Plans of 2005–2010 (South African Police Service, 2005) and 2010–2014 (South African Police Service, 2010) as well as the SAPS Annual Performance Plan of 2010–2011 (South African Police Service, 2010).

Local police plans "should be a conceptual framework that clearly specifies the purpose of policing and gives a road map to get there," according to Albrecht and Das (2011:22). The study's goal was to determine whether an integrated approach to fighting crime affects everyone's sense of safety and security. The rise in neighbourhood crimes and the effectiveness of the government's anti-crime efforts have been hotly contested topics. To establish police priorities and consider integrated relationships where sharing techniques reflect community dynamics, the SAPS Strategic Plan proved beneficial.

2.7.3.2 SAPS Strategic Plan 2005-2010

In accordance with the revised Treasury Regulations, the police were required to develop their first five-year plan under the terms of the SAPS Strategic Plan of 2005-2010 (South African Police Service, 2005). This plan has been created in a way that maintains continuity with the prior strategic plan, 2004-2007. According to this document, the crime prevention division of the police oversees coordinated efforts and interventions between the police and the community to guarantee the audible decline in crime. The unit is also in charge of carrying out a plan to improve service delivery. program, improving reservist services, preventing, and managing car accidents, managing, and administering firearm

licenses, addressing the socioeconomic factors that underlie crime, enhancing victim empowerment, offering victim-friendly services, and educating young people about crime and violence to keep them from becoming victims or offenders are all examples of initiatives that are being taken.

Additionally, this component creates regional crime prevention plans, oversees the Domestic Violence Act's implementation, plans services to lessen rape and crimes against women and children, and enhances rural crime prevention. "This component's operational response services include the Crime Combating Unit (CCU), which upholds public order by controlling crowds, and the Intervention Units, which guarantee the stabilisation of high-risk, unstable crime situations" (South African Police Service, 2010:11).

2.7.3.3 *SAPS Strategic Plan 2010-2014*

The South African Police Service's Strategic Plan (2010-2014:12) identified the following as the operational strategic priorities of the police: crime prevention, which includes the reduction of crime, improving police response, managing crime perception, integrating border management effectively, policing incidents of a public disorder or security nature, and combating corruption; investigation of crime; support to the investigation of crime; and crime intelligent. Although these objectives represent the requirements of the community, it also demonstrates that the strategic directions continue to be centered on organised crime, serious and violent crime, crimes against women and children, and enhancing the delivery of essential services. The importance of the continuous use of sector policing and the concentration of policing resources highlight the requirement to support the advancements made in building community-based policing.

"The Justice, Crime Prevention, and Security (JCPS) Cluster, of which the SAPS is a vital component, has specific goals that must be taken into account" (South African Police Service, 2010-2014:4). A key component of the established strategy direction is the execution strategies that have been created in support of the strategic priorities and are thoroughly explained in the operational plan. This working document should therefore be regularly examined, investigated, focused on the needs of community policing, monitored, applied, and assessed. The analysis of crime shows that conventional policing, as used by the SAPS, cannot influence all prioritized, major crimes equally and cannot reduce them to the same degree.

Because of this, the government's 7–10% contact crime reduction aim was never meant to be a SAPS-specific goal or even a reduction in total policing throughout the ten-year period from 2004–2005 to 2013–2014. According to the 7–10% contact crime reduction target, each type of contact crime was to be lowered by 7–10% annually from 2004–2005 to 2013–2014. “The Criminal Justice System (CJS), the SAPS, all other pertinent government departments, non-governmental groups, and South African residents themselves were all to be involved in this nationwide endeavor to normalize crime” (South African Police Service, 2010-2014:6).

This plan emphasizes how crucial community participation in the SAPS's and the government's overall efforts to fight crime is. It is ridiculous to think that without such strong involvement, the police will completely abolish crime in the nation. Any of a wide range of agencies may implement any of a wide range of actions with the intention of reducing crime. We live in an uncertain time where unrighteousness is omnipresent, making it difficult to have zero crime. As a result, crime is widespread worldwide and every community has a constant stream of new challenges when trying to combat it.

Lawlessness will therefore continue to exist in society, which should motivate every citizen to understand the significance of crime prevention techniques and their shared responsibility for reducing crime. In our society where sin (crime) is prevalent, the motto "police together squeezing crime to zero" that appears on the cover page of the SAPS Strategy Plan 2010-2014 (South African Police Service, 2010) is unrealistic and could never be realized. The goal for the SAPS is to create a continuous and systemic response as well as a long-lasting police-community partnership that could lead to crime reduction.

2.7.3.4 SAPS Annual Performance Plan 2010-2011

The SAPS Annual Performance Plan of 2010-2011 (SAPS, 2010) has been developed in accordance with SAPS Act, 1995 (Act No. 68 of 1995) and is an extension of the SAPS Strategic Plan for 2010-2014. The purpose of the SAPS Strategic Plan 2010-2014 is to direct strategic and operational planning within the Department for a four-year period (electoral period), while the Annual Performance Plan, as sample from the SAPS Strategic Plan 2010-2014 (SAPS, 2010) provides a clear indication of the strategic priorities within the context of the prevailing financial year, the measurable objectives

and targets associated with the priorities, and guidelines for the implementation of the one-year focus (SAPS, 2010).

The SAPS Annual Performance Plan of 2010-2011 (SAPS, 2011) is considered as the blueprint that will guide policing and is linked to the strategic direction determined by the department for 2010-2014. The strategic plan provides a clear indication of the police commitment to achieve its objectives. All divisions, provinces, clusters, and stations must compile performance plans (operational plans) which are aligned to and support this plan. "These performance plans also serve as performance agreements or Performance Enhancement Process (PEP) plans for relevant personnel" (SAPS, 2011:17).

To achieve their objectives, the SAPS compels its members to deliver a professional service to all citizens and to act with disciplined and dignified integrity which bound police members to accountability. The performance plan highlights the code of ethics and underpins the way in which every member of the organisation should behave, irrespective of whether they are on duty or not. This code has the specific purpose of providing a standard of police behaviour that does not allow any leniency for poor service-delivery or corrupt activities by members and must therefore be applied by all members in their daily tasks.

The SAPS Code of conduct reads as follows:

I commit myself to creating a safe and secure environment for all people in South Africa by-

- Participating in endeavours aimed at addressing the cause of crime.
- Preventing all acts which may threaten the safety or security of any community.
- Investigating criminal conduct which endangers the safety or security of any community; and bringing the perpetrators to justice.

In carrying out this commitment, I shall at all times -

- Uphold the Constitutions and the law.
- Consider the needs of the community.
- Recognise the needs of the South African Police Service as my employer; and
- Cooperate with all interested parties in the community and the Government at every level.

To achieve a safe and secure environment for all the people of South Africa,

I undertake to –

- Act with integrity in rendering an effective service of a high standard which is accessible to everybody, and continuously strive towards improving this service.
- Utilize all available resources responsibly, efficiently, and cost-effectively to optimise their use.
- Develop my own skills and contribute towards the development of those of my colleagues to ensure equal opportunities for all.
- Contribute to the reconstruction and development of, and reconciliation in our country.
- Uphold and protect the fundamental rights of every person.
- Act in a manner that is impartial, courteous, honest, respectful, transparent, and accountable.
- Exercise the powers conferred upon me in a responsible and controlled manner; and
- Work towards preventing any form of corruption and to bring the perpetrators thereof to justice (SAPS, 2010).

The strategic plan incorporates government's policy directives, integrating them into day-to-day policing activities. It directs strategic and operational planning within the police during a certain period. In other words, this document directs and guides all the SAPS members to remain focused on set priorities that reflect the needs of communities. The implementation strategies that have been developed in support of the strategic priorities are crucial elements of the strategic direction that has been mapped out. In short, it clearly identifies the goal of policing and provides a road map to get there. The effective operationalising of identified strategies must be pursued with intension.

All crime prevention activities should discourage the occurrence of all crimes through the provision of a proactive and responsive policing service that will prevent the priority crimes rate from increasing. According to Crawford (2016), development cannot be achieved if issues of crime and security are not considered alongside economic, employment, housing sector or justice improvements. Looking at crime prevention strategies, and the future directions they might take, it is helpful to consider both the

positive and the less positive changes that have taken place in government over the past four years.

One less positive example is the change of leadership or management in the SAPS and Local government. Where originators or partners of crime prevention programmes do not follow through with project implementation or evaluation or experience the objective outcomes due to promotions, resignations, dismissal, or any other reason. Any undertaking would be effective and efficient when leaders actively participate in and complete set targets, which will be an advantage to the organisation when assessing strategies because of first-hand experience. The importance of developing strategic, planned approaches, based on good analysis of policing priorities, especially at the local level where the impacts of crime are primarily experienced, cannot be emphasised enough.

2.7.4 The state of cooperation between partners

Section 41(1) of the 1996 Constitution, which outlines the principles of cooperative government and intergovernmental relations, as read with the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, governs cooperation between the SAPS and municipal government (2005). The 1996 Constitution of South Africa states that all spheres of government and all organs of state within each sphere must cooperate in mutual trust and good faith by fostering friendly relations, assisting, and supporting one another, informing, and consulting one another on matters of common interest, coordinating their actions and legislation, adhering to agreed procedures, and avoiding legal proceedings against one another.

In accordance with Section 4 of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act 13 of 2005, the purpose of this Act is to provide, in accordance with the principle of cooperative government enshrined in Section 41(1) of the 1996 Constitution of South Africa, a framework for the national government, provincial governments, and local governments, as well as all organs of state within those governments, to facilitate coordination in the implementation of policy and legislation, including: coherent government; effective provision of services; and effective implementation of policy and legislation relating to: coherent government; effective provision Crime is a significant social issue, and the debate over crime will continue to be a central government concern over the next decade. Problems in society should be addressed seriously. Today, crime-related suffering is a

social reality, albeit one that is frequently fuelled by sensationalist media coverage. When discussing crime and crime prevention, it is risky to view law enforcement as the sole solution. It is necessary to shift from a narrow focus on law enforcement to identifying and addressing the fundamental causes of crime. To accomplish this, state and non-state capacities at all levels must be mobilised, necessitating an integrated approach with active citizen participation and co-responsibility.

Consequently, the primary objective of the alliance between local government and the SAPS should be to determine, through consultation, the community's needs, and policing priorities so that all parties can achieve their crime prevention objectives as outlined in their IDP documents and strategic plans. The partnership between these two government agencies should consist of facilitating cooperation between local law enforcement and the communities they serve to cultivate a uniquely indigenous and globally informed vision of crime prevention. Local government electors and SAPS officials reside in communities where safety is an absolute necessity.

This desire for harmlessness is impossible unless all role actors in a community collaborate to take integrated, proactive action. According to Blair, Weinstein, Christia, Arias, Badran, Blair, Cheema, Farooqui, Fetzer, Grossman and Haim (2021), community engagement, let alone leadership, in local crime and safety strategies remains at best rhetorical and continues to be largely limited to formal consultation in most of the community safety and crime prevention work. The successful combating of crime requires the cooperation of all formal and informal structures, all residents, and a heightened awareness of the perils of crime and how individuals may be involved.

Local government can fulfil the need for community safety because it is closest to the people, and elected officials can communicate the demands of their community through regular collaboration. Because crime occurs at the municipal level, local government must initiate actions and collaborate with the SAPS. The principal responsibility of the SAPS is crime prevention; therefore, they are referred to as peacekeepers. Therefore, the phenomenon of mutual trust between these two indispensable allies must be maintained. "Crime prevention encompasses any action intended to reduce the actual level of crime and/or the dread of crime" (Palmiotto, 2011:153).

There are numerous opinions regarding who is accountable for crime prevention. According to Sutton, Cherney, White and Clancey (2021), many assert that the police are solely responsible for preventing individuals from becoming victims of crime, while others assert that the community is solely responsible, and others assert that the individual is solely responsible. As mandated by their operational strategic priorities and IDP documents, local government and the SAPS have numerous ongoing crime prevention initiatives in place. Participants can only achieve the intended outcomes if they comprehend the rationale for taking action or have a deeper understanding of the root causes of crime and the most effective solutions to the problem. Without a fundamental understanding of why the problem occurs and how to address it, most of our efforts to prevent crime will continue to fail and the government's money will be largely squandered. The proverb "success without fulfilment is failure" is accurate. Crime prevention programs will only reduce crime; they will not eliminate it. Realistically, we live in a success-driven, money-making society rife with wickedness, avarice, and envy, so the need for policing will never be eliminated.

In addition to other duties specified in the SAPS Act, the SAPS Cluster and Station Commanders are responsible for keeping members under their command motivated and focused on daily priorities to reduce crime and eradicate corruption. As mandated by the Municipal System Act, the responsibilities of municipal managers and mayors include advancing the social and economic well-being of local communities as well as performing a variety of other duties. It is the responsibility of every individual to have the ability to motivate themselves and take command of their own lives, because life is all about making the right decisions; choices that inspire, motivate, and uplift a person's abilities to strive for a better life. The more one serves, the greater one becomes. The purpose of cooperation is to work together effectively or in harmony. It implies that all involved parties should have the same desired outcomes in view. Therefore, it is all about pleasure or contentment. However, the question is whether individuals do what they enjoy or enjoy what they do. According to Oppenheimer (1972), people with higher levels of education tend to be more professional, receive fewer citizen complaints, have greater tolerance for diversity, possess superior oral and written communication skills, and appear more suited for community-oriented strategies than their less educated counterparts.

Quality service delivery begins with individuals who comprehend their roles and take delight in achieving desired outcomes. Therefore, one of the qualifications for a

community worker should be the capacity to positively influence others in an effort to improve their lives by altering their perspectives. Local government employees and SAPS officers are considered community labourers because their daily duties involve interaction with citizens. They must be a people-person who relishes providing assistance to others. Even though many legislators and SAPS managers may take the problem of crime seriously, this research demonstrates through the questionnaires that some do not take crime prevention seriously in general. Certain council members are oblivious to the concept of crime prevention, while others view it as a police priority. Furthermore, a significant number of council members are unable to provide crime prevention recommendations to enhance service delivery in their municipal areas. Some SAPS station commanders were unaware of their organization's current safety-related initiatives in their jurisdictions.

Crime is commonly recognized as a significant issue that must be addressed. However, it cannot be reduced without crime prevention initiatives addressing the causes of crime. To reduce crime, all participants, including the community, should be encouraged to cooperate. According to Rezwana and Maher (2023), motivation is the force that animates, directs, and maintains behavior. It means to be the reason for something or someone's actions, or to cause (or stimulate) someone to act. Motivation is, in a nutshell, something that drives you to act. The prevention of crime is all about taking measures with predetermined outcomes. Even though new measures are constantly proposed and implemented, they are frequently rushed and inadequately coordinated with other measures or departments due to crisis management. Frequently, they have a limited knowledge base and no previously verifiable results. In other words, some politicians and practitioners appear to base their crime prevention efforts on action rather than knowledge (SAPS and others). Preventing crime is a difficult endeavour that must be taken earnestly to be successful. To make a difference, crime prevention strategies and action plans must be comprehended by all partners and based on evidence to target key short-term processes.

All strategies must be supported by an organizational and funding structure that enables crime prevention to have long-term objectives, to be sustained and monitored in its activities, and to be continuously evaluated and revised considering new information. The primary objective of cooperation between local government and the SAPS should be to adapt a general theory of crime causation to the particularities of their three distinct

local communities, as the presence and intensity of factors causing various problems vary by locale. Collaboration between local government and the SAPS requires more than a vision statement, list of priorities, or policy mandating cooperation. Those who are genuinely concerned about the rise in crime rates must instil a desire for change and cultivate a favourable environment for all parties involved. Those who are committed must realise that such a change will take time because the needs of the community are constantly changing and there is frequent management turnover in the SAPS and local government. Due to the constant migration of new residents into urban areas, which contributes to the unfamiliarity of specific safety requirements among neighbourhood residents and workers, change is an ongoing educational process. All relevant partners in crime should ceaselessly strive for better relationships and develop by learning from each other and the past, rather than recreating the wheel in terms of criminality. Rather, develop by continually adapting and discovering novel approaches to combat crime.

2.7.5 Consequences of partnership

Local government's primary responsibility is to ensure the safety of its constituents (Fisher, 2007). The mission of the SAPS is to prevent and combat any threat to the safety and security of any community (South African Police Service, 2010-2014:1). Community safety is a priority for both the local government and the SAPS, so a collaborative effort should enhance the quality of life in residential areas. Therefore, the government views crime prevention as a national priority. Provincial governments collaborated to implement the NCPS of 1996 to provide efficient surveillance, and civil society was mobilised to help combat crime. The NCPS has the following objectives:

- The establishment of a comprehensive policy framework which will enable government to address crime in a coordinated and focused manner which draws on the resources of all government agencies, as well as civil society.
- The promotion of a shared understanding and common vision of how we, as a nation, are going to tackle crime. This vision should also inform and stimulate initiatives at provincial and local level.
- The development of a set of national programmes which serve to kick start and focus the efforts of various government departments in delivering quality service aimed at solving the problems leading to high crime levels.

- The maximisation of civil society's participation in mobilising and sustaining crime prevention initiatives, and
- The creation of a dedicated and integrated crime prevention capacity which can conduct on-going research and evaluation of departmental and public campaigns as well as facilitating effective crime prevention programmes at provincial and local level.

In its strategy to combat crime, the NCPS (1996) relied on four pillars, each of which targeted a specific factor that contributes to or facilitates criminal activity. It consists of the criminal justice system, community values and education, environmental design, and transnational crime. One of these pillars centered on public values and education to combat criminal attitudes. This program proposed a comprehensive public education initiative that would emphasize, among other things, the development of strong community values and intolerance for illicit conduct. The Department of Safety and Security was proposed as the program's leader. According to Rauch et al (2001), the NCPS is a comprehensive national program that never materialized, even though many key messages (crime awareness, community mobilization into local crime reduction initiatives, etc.) were included in subsequent publicity campaigns by the various provincial governments. It is possible that the failure to implement the public values and education programs was due to the lack of dedicated and sustainable funds for NCPS activities.

However, numerous government agencies implemented numerous initiatives. These have ranged from Know your rights to Hands off our children to extensive public education work by government and non-governmental organizations (NGOs) on issues related to sexual violence, which is frequently tied to the larger Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (HIV/AIDS) campaign. Local government has a special obligation to initiate criminal activity. Programs that counteract some of the social causes of crime that would not normally fall under the purview of the SAPS. Safety is a fundamental human right. It is a necessary condition for human development, quality improvement and productivity enhancement. When communities do not feel secure and live in fear, the country's economic development and the people's well-being are negatively impacted, preventing them from reaching their full potential. For residents of South Africa to feel secure, this downward trend in all types of crime must be accelerated. Civil society organizations, community policing forums, and

criminologists must assist the police in determining the cause of crime's prevalence, and the police must employ effective crime-fighting strategies. The relationship between safety and security, socioeconomic development, and equality is direct. A safe and secure nation fosters economic development and transformation by fostering the creation of jobs, the improvement of education and health outcomes, and the consolidation of social cohesion (National Planning Commission, 2012).

According to Palmiotto (2011:327), by the end of the twentieth century, police practitioners realized that the professional policing approach was ineffective, and that the public needed to play a larger role in preventing and solving crime. The novel approach was dubbed community policing. Communities should play a significant role in determining the type of policing they want for their neighborhood and the most pressing issues to address. To increase safety, the police must establish an environment in which potential community partners are willing and able to collaborate. When local government and the SAPS collaborate, they will be able to combine their resources and dedicate their capacities to specific goals to guarantee the eradication of crime and its consequences. They will take control not only of crime and disorder, but also of other problems influencing the community, such as illegal housing or squatting, which may eventually lead to xenophobic incidents.

The government should recognise that making municipal environments secure is a complex process that necessitates the collaboration of numerous agencies. Many of the challenges posed by crime stem from far more fundamental problems with our society's social fibre. The reconstruction of communities will be facilitated by partnerships with state agencies at all levels. Certainly, when addressing the rising crime rates, it is necessary to intervene to alter the causes of crime, such as substandard housing and high unemployment rates in communities. When new infrastructure or developments are proposed, local government and the SAPS should communicate ideas regarding crime prevention regarding town planning. The NCPS (1996) includes environmental design and transnational crime as one of its four pillars. Reducing crime through environmental design is necessitated by the high incidence of numerous types of crime, which is caused by an environment that offers numerous opportunities for illicit activity. This crime prevention strategy concentrates on the implementation of security-based design in residential neighborhoods, commercial buildings, and shopping districts. Its purpose is to ensure that safety and crime prevention considerations are incorporated into the

design and construction of all new structures and systems, as well as the redesign and modernisation of existing areas. The municipality building departments (in local government) could take the initiative to guarantee that this crime prevention initiative is carried out effectively.

According to Arrington (2006), comprehending the intended use of a design provides the law enforcement crime prevention practitioner with an advantage when implementing crime prevention through environmental design (CPTED) by perceiving the environment through the eyes of the criminal. On this crucial method, police officers and investigators can apply their experience, while others can acquire knowledge through academic study and research. Most law enforcement officers already have a criminal mindset. After analysing the site, some professionals in crime prevention recommend implementing the three Ds of CPTED. The following are: What is the designated purpose of the area? What behaviors are permitted? Are there any physical restrictions on the area or site? Are there defined boundaries between the area and public spaces? Are the permitted activities and locations specified? Does the physical environment facilitate the intended use safely and effectively?

CPTED is a process in which one principal complements another, with the ultimate goal of reducing crime and criminal fear. Consequently, local government could consult with the SAPS during town planning to ensure proactive crime prevention techniques that reduce crime opportunities. In the municipalities of Drakenstein, Stellenbosch, and Breede Valley, community involvement in the prevention of crime is developing. This is a result of the partnership between local government and the SAPS in addressing community safety, as outlined in the IDPs and SAPS Strategic Plans, but it must be enhanced. According to Scaramella, Cox and McCamey (2011), the media plays a crucial role in influencing the public's attitudes and perceptions of government, as well as their relationships with the community. The media shapes the images and impressions of the participants in police and/or political encounters regarding the issues involved for most individuals who are not directly involved in crime events. Since press, radio, and television to some extent select the events, the people, and the issues to be covered, and because these are the primary sources of information about what is happening in a community or nation, the media is regarded as a very potent force.

A partnership between all crime fighters, including the media, will result in an enhanced information-gathering database for crime tips from residents, which will undoubtedly affect the rate of criminal convictions. The media reaches large numbers of people on a regular, frequent, and ongoing basis, and no government agency can maintain a positive image without their assistance. Active partnership ensures that stakeholders involved in ensuring safety communicate effectively. Community requirements must be identified before police priorities can be established.

It is utmost importance that there be frequent and effective communication between all parties, as everyone must participate in addressing identified issues. If locals are kept in the shadows, either intentionally or because of incompetent communication, there is no possibility of a successful and productive partnership. Since successful communication (and consequently participation) can only occur between two informed or aware parties, every effort must be made to maintain the two-way communication process. Healthy relationships between companions are characterised by mutual trust and increased cooperation. Positive outcomes are the result of an active partnership in the prevention of crime. It will be possible to achieve strategic goals and create a secure environment for everyone. communities established. Success in life is not a destination, but rather a voyage. Consequently, consultation mechanisms within communities are the most common means of recognizing partnerships. According to Hughes (2007:38), consultation is the candid and open discussion in an atmosphere of mutual trust between the police and individuals representing the affected community, with the goal of exchanging pertinent information and establishing, through mutual participation, shared responsibility for the community's common interests.

2.8 CHAPTER SUMMARY

The NCPS was conceptualized in response to President Mandela's address at opening of Parliament, in which he raised concerns about crime. This strategy acknowledges that crime cannot be prevented by relying on one sector (SAPS), it requires the involvement of other stakeholders to build safer communities. The White Paper on Safety and Security (1998) outlined two pillars of intervention to reduce crime: law enforcement and social crime prevention (which includes (CPTED). The White Paper highlighted that local government could prevent crime by implementing a strategy that focuses on working with local police, aligning internal resources, establishing objectives and by developing

projects with the principles of crime prevention. The strategy also highlighted the need to coordinate crime prevention efforts in the municipal area to avoid duplication, enforcing by-laws and traffic laws, assisting victims by providing information on services and initiating targeted crime prevention programmes.

Local government participation in crime prevention fills in the crevices left by law enforcement (SAPS). An initiative conducted by the Polokwane Municipality in which the CPTED model was considered is illustrative. According to a study by Mothibi and Roelofse (2017), the municipality has "reduced vacant land or open spaces in residential areas, and public parks are well-lit and well-maintained". These efforts are consistent with every aspect of the CPTED initiative. However, it is unclear how crime patterns have changed due to this initiative and its effectiveness in a rural setting has not been thorough investigated.

Crime is caused by a whole range of factors; therefore, it requires multiple agencies to prevent it. Partnership in crime prevention should include the community and the SAPS. For examples, police require to partner with the municipalities to prevent crime that may be caused by poor environmental design. To this effect, the police cannot improve visibility on the streets, but need the municipality to repair damaged lights. The municipality also needs the SAPS because it often has a challenge to tackle crime prevention issues with its (limited) budget meant for service delivery. Butheledzi (2017) shows that there is no budget for safety issues in municipalities. Therefore, this makes it difficult for municipalities to participate in crime prevention. The municipalities are also responsible for the development of local crime prevention plans, which identify and prioritize concerns regarding community safety and crime prevention in a local government area, as well as key action areas and responsibility for these actions.

The gaps identified is that crime is still rampant in the country, which makes the existing strategies ineffective. There is no clear collaboration between stakeholders which often results in duplicates of activities. Therefore, the questions raised in this study will provide answers that will help measure the effectiveness of existing mechanisms deployed by the Mopani District Municipality in crime prevention, establish the relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges confronting the district in ensuring safety and crime prevention, assess the compliance level of the district with crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels. Lastly, it will help investigate the

relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention.
The following chapter focuses on theoretical framework of this study.

CHAPTER THREE

THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK

3.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides an exposition of the theoretical frameworks that steered the course of this study. They serve as introduction to crime prevention, laying the foundation for an investigation of MDM's crime prevention strategies and their adherence to provincial and national regulations. According to Anfara and Mertz (2014), theoretical frameworks are crucial instruments in research because they offer a lens through which the study is interpreted and analysed. In the context of this study on crime prevention within the MDM, theoretical frameworks play a crucial role in guiding the exploration of research questions and providing a structured approach to understanding the complexities of crime prevention mechanisms and compliance with standards. The research questions of this study are explained using theoretical frameworks included below:

Q1: How effective are the existing mechanisms put in place by MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention? This research question centres on the assessment of the effectiveness of the existing mechanisms implemented by MDM in guaranteeing safety and crime prevention. The theoretical frameworks used in this context helped to identify the key factors that contribute to the effectiveness of these mechanisms, such as community engagement, law enforcement strategies, and environmental design principles.

Q2: What is the relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges confronting MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention? This research question seeks to explore the relationship between the current crime prevention mechanisms in the MDM and the challenges they face in ensuring safety. The focus is likely on understanding how well the existing strategies, such as those implemented by the SAPS, Community Safety Department, CPFs, and the public, are working to prevent crime, and what obstacles or limitations they encounter in their efforts.

Q3: What is the compliance level of MDM with crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels? The research question looks at MDM's compliance with provincial and national crime prevention guidelines. This entails determining how closely

MDM's crime prevention strategies adhere to the laws and policies that have been put in place at national or provincial levels concerning crime prevention. In this scenario, the theoretical framework aided in defining the requirements for compliance and offer a framework for assessing MDM's adherence to these standards.

Q4: What is the relationship between local government crime prevention mechanisms and SAPS crime prevention mechanisms in MDM? This research question is aimed at dwelling into the intricate and ever-evolving correlation between the crime prevention strategies established by the local government, particularly exemplified by the initiatives undertaken by the MDM, and those employed by the SAPS within the confines of the very same district. The primary objective revolves around comprehending the way these two distinct entities engage with one another, fostering interactions, partnerships, and alignment in their endeavours to combat criminal activities and safeguard the well-being of the populace residing in the MDM region.

Q5: What are the intervention strategies needed to advance the involvement of MDM in crime prevention? The research question explores possible strategies to advance the involvement of MDM in crime prevention. This question seeks to identify innovative approaches and best practices that could be adopted or adapted by MDM to improve its crime prevention efforts. Theoretical frameworks in this context helped to identify the underlying factors that contribute to effective crime prevention strategies and provide a framework for developing and implementing new approaches.

Over the years crime prevention theories have been developed by several scholars (Sutton, Cherney, White and Clancey, 2021; Jeffery 1977). These theories have been subjected to several aspects of crime prevention and there have been several holistic views. The following are a few theories about crime prevention; Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) (Lamoreaux and Sulkowski, 2020), Defensible Space Theory (Morton, 2020), situational crime prevention (Ho, Ko and Mazerolle, 2022), Routine Activity Theory (RAT) (Hayes and Maher, 2024), Crime Pattern Theory (Zhang, Liu, Lan, Song, Xiao and Chen, 2022), Social Disorganisation Theory (Errol, Madsen and Moslehi, 2021); Broken Windows Theory (Boquet, Cohen, Cabrera, Litzinger, Captain, Fabian and Shappell, 2021), and Punishment Theories (Hati, Fitriasih and Safira, 2021). However, with the diverse crime prevention theories presented, this study used the routine activity theory, social disorganisation, structural functionalism, and broken

window theories helped understanding and addressed the research questions of this study.

The CPTED was developed by C. Ray Jeffery. This theory seeks to pinpoint the physical and social conditions in the environment that either enable or cause criminal behaviour, and to limit environmental conditions to prevent crimes from happening (Vidal-Domper, Herrero-Olarte, Hoyos-Bucheli and Benages-Albert, 2024). The main ideology of the CPTED entails that crime can be facilitated or inhibited by features of the physical environment. The way to prevent crime is to design the "Total Environment". By designing the environment in a way that reduces opportunities for crime and increases the perceived risk of detection, it is possible to prevent crime from occurring (Lamoreaux and Sulkowski, 2020). Critics of CPTED argue that the concept is based on the assumption of a fully rational criminal actor, which is questionable in criminology (Kubalova and Loveček, 2023). They suggest that attempts to "design out crime" not only fail in their primary objective but also create environments that perpetuate and exacerbate social issues, such as narcissism and competition, which can contribute to crime and deviance (Rayman, 2016). Some critics also argue that the existing CPTED guidelines provide limited direction for assessing crime risks and lack practical illustrations, reducing their overall utility (Kamalipour, Faizi and Memarian, 2014). Another criticism is regarding the social implications of CPTED. Critics raise concerns about the potential for CPTED strategies to disproportionately affect the marginalised communities. For example, increased surveillance and security measures may lead to increased profiling and harassment of certain groups (Griffin and Young, 2023). Additionally, critics argue that CPTED may overemphasize the role of physical design in crime prevention, neglecting other important factors such as social and economic conditions. However, these criticisms have led to improvements in theory and policy, and there is a recommendation for a synergy between environmental design and social development in crime prevention, known as Crime Prevention through Social and Environmental Development (CPSED) (Clancey, Lee and Fisher, 2012).

Defensible Space Theory, developed by architect Oscar Newman in 1972, suggests that the physical design of a living environment can help reduce crime. Territoriality, which is the sense of ownership over an area, and natural surveillance, which involves placing potential crime targets in locations where they can be easily observed. The theory emphasises three key elements: territoriality, surveillance, and image/milieu, which work

together to create a safe environment Shjarback (2014). The theory seeks to reduce both crime and the fear of crime by minimizing opportunities for crime and promoting positive social interactions among residents. The concept of defensible space has been widely applied in designing public housing estates in various countries, including the United Kingdom, North America, and Europe (Lees and Warwick, 2022).

Newman proposed that residential environments should be designed to enable and even encourage residents to supervise and be visible to outsiders, thus taking responsibility for their neighbourhoods (Yang and Yuan, 2022). According to Newman, areas lacking defensible space are more susceptible to crime because they lack a sense of community and ownership, making residents less likely to recognize potential criminals among outsiders. In smaller areas, defensible space can enhance informal social control, reducing the likelihood of crime (Kalfaoglu Hatipoglu and Okkali Alsavada, 2023). Critics of the Defensible Space Theory raised several objections regarding its efficacy and implications. One criticism is that the theory can be perceived as placing blame on the victims of crime for not creating defensible spaces (Lees and Warwick, 2022). This perspective overlooks the systemic issues, such as poverty and inequality, that underline crime and fails to address the root causes of criminal behaviour. Critics also argue that the theory's focus on physical design neglects the importance of social and economic factors in influencing crime rates (Shjarback, 2014). They suggest that crime prevention strategies should take a more holistic approach, addressing the broader social context in which crime occurs (Shjarback, 2014). Over the years, there have been developments in understanding the underlying mechanisms of defensible space, particularly in relation to the concept of "milieu" and its connection to Situational Crime Prevention Theory (Lees and Warwick, 2022).

Situational Crime Prevention (SCP) is a theory developed by Ronald V Clarke that aims to reduce crime by modifying the immediate environment in which it occurs. It focuses on making crime more difficult, risky, and less rewarding for potential offenders (Swanson and Livingstone, 2020). SCP principles include increasing the effort required to commit a crime, increasing the perceived risk of detection and punishment, reducing the rewards of crime, reducing provocations that may lead to crime, and removing excuses or justifications for criminal behaviour (Sidebottom and Tilley, 2023). Measures such as installing security locks, increasing surveillance, and reducing conflicts in public spaces are used to implement SCP strategies (Polanco and Cheng, 2022).

However, critics of SCP raise several key concerns about the theory and its application. One major criticism is that SCP tends to focus on addressing the symptoms of crime, such as reducing opportunities for criminal behaviour, rather than addressing the underlying causes of crime (Sidebottom and Tilley, 2023). Critics argue that this approach may be limited in its effectiveness, as it fails to tackle the social, economic, and psychological factors that contribute to criminal behaviour. Another criticism is the potential for displacement of crime (Hardyns, Cools and Maes, 2020). Critics suggest that while SCP measures may be effective in reducing crime in a specific location or among a specific population, they may simply displace crime to other areas or populations, rather than addressing the root causes of criminal behaviour. Ethical concerns are also raised regarding some SCP measures, particularly those that involve increasing surveillance or restricting access to public spaces. Critics argue that these measures may infringe on individuals' privacy and freedom, raising questions about their ethical implications (Brewer, de Vel-Palumbo, Hutchings, Holt, Goldsmith and Maimon, 2019). Furthermore, critics question the overall impact of SCP on crime rates. Some argue that while SCP measures may be effective in specific contexts, their impact on overall crime rates may be limited or short-lived. Critics also suggest that SCP can sometimes be interpreted as placing the responsibility for preventing crime on potential victims, rather than addressing the broader societal factors that contribute to crime. This victim-blaming perspective overlooks the systemic issues that underlie criminal behaviour (Clarke and Bowers, 2017).

Social Learning Theory, developed by Albert Bandura in 1977, suggests that individuals learn new behaviours by observing others and imitating their actions (Legg, 2023). This theory emphasizes the role of socialisation and interaction in shaping behaviour, including criminal behaviour. According to Social Learning Theory, people are more likely to engage in criminal behaviour if they see others being rewarded for such behaviour or if they perceive that the benefits outweigh the risks. Individuals may also learn criminal behaviour through direct reinforcement or punishment, such as receiving praise or criticism from others (Baştan and Dölek, 2023). Additionally, Social Learning Theory highlights the importance of social context in shaping behaviour. Individuals are more likely to engage in criminal behaviour if they are surrounded by others who engage in similar behaviour or if they lack positive role models and social support systems (Schunk and DiBenedetto, 2020). Critics of Social Learning Theory argue that it may oversimplify

the complex process of learning criminal behaviour. They suggest that the theory's heavy reliance on behaviourist principles, such as reinforcement and punishment, may overlook the role of cognitive and internal processes in shaping behaviour (Baştan and Düle, 2023). Critics also point out that the theory's focus on social interactions and observation of others may not fully account for individual differences and the influence of biological factors on behaviour. Another criticism is that Social Learning Theory may have limited predictive power, as it tends to emphasize general principles of learning rather than specific behaviours or outcomes (Pratt, Cullen, Sellers, Thomas Winfree, Madensen, Daigle, Fearn and Gau, 2010). Critics also note that the theory's failure to explain criminality in the absence of social learning experiences raises questions about its explanatory adequacy. Additionally, some critics raise ethical concerns about the theory, particularly regarding its implications for intervention and treatment. They argue that focusing solely on changing social environments or providing alternative role models may not address the underlying causes of criminal behaviour (Rumjaun and Narod, 2020).

Critical criminology is a theoretical perspective that examines the relationship between crime and power structures in society, with a particular focus on issues of inequality and social injustice. This approach to criminology is rooted in critical theory, which seeks to uncover and challenge the underlying assumptions and power dynamics that contribute to social problems (DeKeseredy, 2021). Critical criminologists argue that crime is not simply a result of individual deviance or pathology, but rather a product of larger social, economic, and political forces (Young, 2013). They seek to understand how power and privilege shape definitions of crime, the enforcement of laws, and the administration of justice. Critical criminologists also examine how inequalities in wealth, race, gender, and other social factors contribute to patterns of crime and victimisation (Carrabine, Cox, Cox, Crowhurst, Di Ronco, Fussey, Sergi, South, Thiel and Turton, 2020). Critics of critical criminology argue that the theory tends to overemphasize structural factors such as inequality and power dynamics while neglecting the role of individual agency and responsibility in criminal behaviour. They suggest that focusing solely on societal structures may overlook the complexity of crime and the diversity of individual experiences. Another criticism is the perceived lack of empirical evidence supporting critical criminology's claims. Critics argue that the theory relies heavily on theoretical concepts and ideological assumptions without sufficient empirical validation. This raises questions about the theory's scientific rigor and its ability to accurately explain criminal

behaviour. Critics also raise concerns about the political bias of critical criminology, noting its roots in Marxist and left-wing ideologies. They argue that this biasness may lead to a selective interpretation of data and a tendency to prioritise social change over objective analysis.

3.2 ROUTINE ACTIVITY THEORY (RAT)

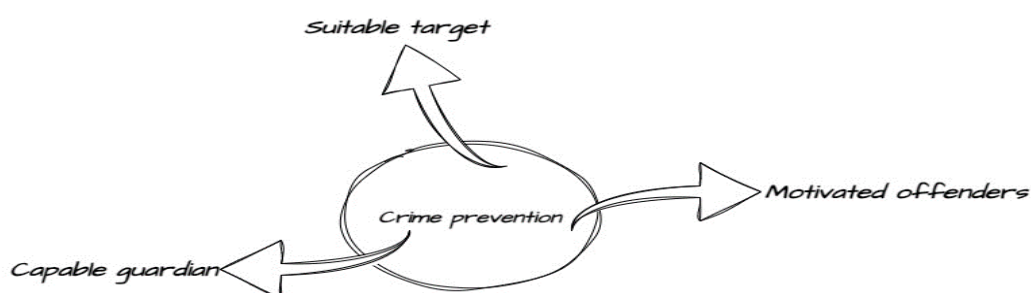
In the pursuit of a comprehensive understanding of crime prevention and safety in MDM, a solid theoretical framework serves as an essential pillar. RAT provides a conceptual scaffold that not only elucidates the underlying mechanisms of criminal behaviour but also informs the development of effective preventive measures. In the context of this MDM crime prevention, the RAT was applied to identify the existing institutions and mechanisms used in crime prevention. The RAT was employed as a basis for comprehending the crime pattern and safety in MDM owing to the theory's capability to offer a structure for comprehending and tackling crime prevention by recognising the elements that lead to criminal behaviours and victimisation (Wang, 2023; Akgül, 2023). In the context of MDM, the theory serves as a foundation for other theories in understanding the study. It identifies existing institutions and mechanisms in the MDM for crime prevention. RAT provides a valuable framework for understanding the dynamics of crime and has significant implications for crime prevention and safety. The theory was developed by Lawrence E. Cohen and Marcus Felson in 1979. RAT postulates that crime is the product of a convergence of three types of variables: motivated offenders, suitable targets (i.e., potential crime victims), and capable guardians (i.e., individuals, including the police, witnesses, and even potential crime victims, who can act to prevent or foil a crime against person or property (Benson, 2021). From this standpoint, Olofinbiyi (2022) unfolds the relevance of the theory to the understanding of crime causation and prevention; and this becomes a dominant debate that takes a central stage in the fields of criminology and sociology.

RAT has been applied to various types of crime, including juvenile delinquency in China (Wang, 2023) cyberbullying victimisation (Aizenkot, 2022; Akgül, 2023), and spatial regulatory practices. For example, in the context of juvenile delinquency, RAT can help to analyse the essential factors of adolescent crime and to guide prevention efforts (Corcoran, Scheitle and Hudnall, 2020). Similarly, in the case of cyberbullying victimisation, RAT measures have been found to predict victimisation among children

and youth. Additionally, RAT can expose why spatial remedies, such as banishment policies and civil gang injunctions, fail to generate compliance or remedy problem areas. Another study examined the abuse of Larry Nassar, a prolific child abuser, through the lens of RAT, highlighting the lack of capable guardians and the need for a shift in the athletic culture of silence (Wellman, Bisaccia Meitl, Kinkade and Huffman, 2021). Furthermore, a systematic review explored the application of Lifestyle-Routine Activity Theory (L-RAT) to direct-contact sexual violence, identifying common operationalisations of exposure, proximity, target suitability, and guardianship, as well as correlates of sexual victimisation (Haye and Maher, 2024). The theory emphasizes the importance of understanding the routine activities of individuals and the presence or absence of suitable targets and capable guardians in determining the likelihood of criminal events (Valasik and Torres, 2022; Wang, 2023). By analysing these factors, practitioners can evaluate crime problems, identify vulnerabilities, and implement measures to reduce crime opportunities (Sham, Hamid, Mohamed and Othman, 2018).

The risk of crime increases when you have in the same place at the same time a person or persons motivated to commit a crime along with a person or persons who are viable targets, with an absence of guardians. The current study uses RAT as its theoretical foundation. The theory posits that changes in these elements can influence the likelihood of crime. For example, increasing the presence of capable guardians, such as police officers or security personnel, can reduce the likelihood of crime by increasing the risk of apprehension for offenders. Similarly, reducing the number of suitable targets, such as through environmental design changes, can make it more difficult for offenders to commit crimes (Figure 3.1).

Figure 3.1: Theoretical framework for RAT



Source: Researcher

3.2.1 Capable guardian

In the context of MDM's crime prevention, the concept of capable guardianship in RAT is crucial. Capable guardians are individuals or entities that can effectively deter or prevent crime in each environment (Chan and Gibbs, 2022). Capable guidance also incorporates the mechanisms put in place by the MDM for crime prevention. In the community setting of MDM, capable guardians can include community members, law enforcement agencies like the SAPS, parents, local government officials, and community organisations. For effective crime prevention, these capable guardians must be present, alert, and able to intervene or respond to potential criminal activities. This can involve various actions such as patrolling neighbourhoods, maintaining visibility, promptly reporting suspicious activities, and implementing crime prevention programs and initiatives.

A typical example of increase policing presence was recorded by Mojela (2023) in Giyani. According to Mojela (2023) Herald News the 2022 October to December crime statistics released by the Minister of Police, Bheki Cele, police intervention was responsible for the increase in cases of illegal possession of firearms and ammunition. It increased by 50% from four to six incidences in 2022. Carjacking cases decreased by 50% from four cases in 2021 to two cases in 2022, and robbery at residential premises increased by 50% from six cases to nine cases.

“After the COVID-19 pandemic, this was the first festive season with increased movement of people and a high number of social gatherings including family gatherings and celebrations. We pre-empted the increased festive season activities and the deployment of police to identify areas of concern was ramped up,” said Cele.

The deployment included 10,000 new police constables who continued to increase the police's footprint on the ground. In the third quarter crime figures showed that while there was an increase in contact crimes such as murder, assault, and robberies, there was a significant improvement in crimes detected because of police action.

“There are signs of improvements in crimes such as cash in transit heists and bank robberies which have reported decreases in the period of reporting. These decreases are attributed to increased police visibility through patrols, stop and search operations, vehicle

checkpoints, and roadblocks. It is clear, a broader conversation must be heard about what is at the heart of violent crime in the country. Gun violence is problematic and poses a serious threat. At the core of the matter is human behaviour. We must be honest as South Africans about the causes of violence and address them.”

Also, another incident with limited security reveals that according to Mopani News (2021) on July 12, a Clothing Store was robbed at gunpoint in Tzaneen. The robbery is alleged to have taken place on Saturday, at around 08:10. It is alleged that a 33-year-old employee was busy showing her new colleague the ropes when suddenly three males pushed open the door and pointed a firearm and a screwdriver at a security guard and the two female employees. The robbers took an undisclosed amount of cash from the till and the office. They also took a cell phone from the security officer and fled the scene in an unknown car. The robbers could be said to have achieved their activity due to a lack of proper security personnel guiding the complex.

According to the Inside Mopani (2020), the executive Mayor of Mopani District Municipality Cllr Pule Shayi had appealed to civil society organisations to partner with government in the fight against gender-based violence and femicide. He told hundreds of men who had joined the men's march against gender-based violence in Giyani on Friday, 20 November, that government alone will not be able to win the fight. Mopani District has recorded over 200 sexual offence cases between July and September that year as per the statistics released by the police minister. More than 150 of these cases were rapes.

“We commend the efforts by the President of the Republic of South Africa, His Excellency President Cyril Ramaphosa for making financial resources available to address gender-based violence and femicide. Government has established the Inter-Ministerial Committee on Gender-Based Violence to coordinate the response to GBVF. This team has already handed over the National Strategic Plan on Gender-Based Violence and Femicide to President Cyril Ramaphosa, in April this year,” he said.

The Executive Mayor said that the government has moved to amend three Bills which will aid the justice system in responding to GBV. He said that:

“The Criminal and Related Matters Bill seeks to introduce stricter bail conditions and sentencing provisions. The Domestic Violence Amendment Bill which will address gaps and anomalies which needed to be closed since the Domestic Violence Act came into effect in 1999. The Criminal Law Amendment Bill will extend protection afforded to victims of GBV and introduce a new offence of sexual intimidation and extend protection for victims of incest. The finalization of the Victim Support Services Bill which will regulate the provision of sheltering, the prevention and combating of hate crimes bill.”

He said he was encouraged by the support from the religious community.

“We are using this march here today to recommit ourselves to treat women and girls in our society with the utmost care and respect.... We will not look away and remain silent when women and children are abused, raped and killed in our communities. As fathers in our homes, we will raise our boys to respect women, to respect themselves, to value life and human dignity. We are happy we have respected church leaders joining us today on this march. We say this because the church has a much bigger role to play in building a society where morality takes prevalence.”

Shayi also urged men to report when they are abused. *“We also want to implore those of us (men) who are abused at home to gather courage and start reporting cases to law enforcement authorities. Taking your own life is never a solution.”*

In MDM, enhancing capable guardianship could involve initiatives such as community policing programs, neighbourhood watch groups, and community engagement activities. By actively involving community members and relevant authorities as capable guardians, the community can create a safer environment and reduce the opportunities for crime to occur.

3.2.2 Motivated offenders

In the context of Mopani District's crime prevention efforts, understanding motivated offenders is essential in the framework of RAT. Motivated offenders are individuals who have the intent to commit crimes and actively seek out opportunities to do so. In Mopani District, motivated offenders can include individuals involved in various types of criminal

activities, such as theft, vandalism, and assault. Offenders may target homes with unlocked doors or unattended belongings, especially in areas with limited security measures or community vigilance (Holt, Leukfeldt, and van de Weijer, 2020).

According to Mojela March 13, 2023, Herald news, the 2022 October to December crime statistics released by the Minister of Police, Bheki Cele, Giyani had an increase of 157.1% in common robberies compared to the same period in 2021. The number of cases in the three months rose from 7 to 18 incidents reported. Rape in the Giyani area decreased by 18,9%, from 37 to 30 cases. The country documented 12 419 cases of rape, an increase of 9,8% from 11 315 in 2021. The statistics also show that in Giyani, attempted sexual offenses increased from zero cases to one case and sexual assaults also increased by one case, from one in 2021 to two cases in 2022. Robbery with aggravating circumstances decreased by 6,7%, from 60 cases in 2021 to 56 cases in 2022. The local police station had a decrease of 40% in murders from 10 cases in 2021 to 6 cases in 2022. The Police Minister stated that:

“The majority of the murders and attempted murders are committed in public areas such as parks, open fields, and on the street. Out of the 7 555 people murdered, 3 144 people were killed with a firearm, 2 498 people were killed with other weapons such as knives, sharp and blunt instruments, bricks and in many cases bare hands,” he said. “High rates of unemployment and poverty levels, the mushrooming of informal settlements with little to no services, and other socioeconomic ills are breeding criminality,”

He concluded by saying that access to local firearms and weapons also motivates offenders to conduct crimes.

According to Limpopo Chronicle April 3, 2023, the police in Namakgale, Phalaborwa, are seeking information to locate a suspect who allegedly stabbed his ex-girlfriend to death on April 1st in Makhushane village. The victim, Judith Mathebula, was found in a pool of blood in an open field near Makhushane dairy. The suspect had asked her to meet him to hand over items for their child, but he unexpectedly attacked her with a sharp object, stabbing her multiple times before fleeing on foot. The victim's niece witnessed the attack. The Provincial Commissioner of Police in Limpopo, Lieutenant General Thembi Hadebe, has condemned the incident and urged community members to assist in

locating the suspect, Watch Ndlovu, from the Gravelotte policing area. The offender was presumed to be motivated to commit the crime because of the infidelity, jealousy he perceived in his relationship.

To prevent crime effectively, it is important to consider factors that may influence offenders' motivations. This can include addressing underlying issues such as poverty, unemployment, substance abuse, and lack of access to education or support services. By addressing these root causes, communities in Mopani District can work towards reducing the motivation for individuals to engage in criminal behaviour. Additionally, enhancing guardianship and control measures in the community can also help deter motivated offenders. By understanding and addressing the motivations of offenders, Mopani District can take proactive steps to prevent crime and create a safer environment for its residents.

3.2.3 Suitable target

In the context of Mopani District's crime prevention efforts, the concept of suitable targets in RAT is important to consider. Suitable targets refer to objects, people, or places that are attractive to potential offenders because they are perceived as easy to access valuable, and low risk (Hawdon, Parti and Dearden, 2020). In Mopani District, suitable targets can include unsecured homes, vehicles, malls, businesses, and individuals who are perceived as vulnerable are people walking alone through a narrow passage or a bridge to the other side of town. Hotspot areas make individuals vulnerable to victimisation.

According to Sekororo News No Fear No Favor November 2, 2019, another break-in at Mahlakung Mall overnight, KFC fast food restaurant, PEP Store, and the studio were broken into, and items such as clothes, cash, and phones were stolen. The same incidents involving KFC, Studio, and Ackermans occurred last month on the very same date when some of the stolen items were later recovered but no arrest was made to date. No arrest has been made also on the break-in that occurred overnight and the suspects remain unknown. The responses from interested personnel had their opinions by saying that:

“Security alarm and CCTV system must be installed or be upgraded, the system must be monitored from their offices,”. “In my whole life I

have never seen a security guard protect a shop or store with broomstick.... never that is why they always do break in". "The manager must make sure the alarm system is on. Security, workers, and police are on the same page in state of working together to fight this criminal". "This is too much no no no no no Our community must rise up this corruption is too much There is something fishy there".

The absence in these facilities helped in facilitating the crimes in the area. Alex Japho Matlala (2019) in Mopani from the Citizen Magazine on 8 January 2019 reported that municipal offices were robbed of tender documents. *"We are concerned about these incidents because we now believe we are being targeted by thugs,"* said the Mopani District Municipality spokesperson. Soon after thugs beat up the municipality's manager Republic Monakedi, his municipal offices in Mopani district in Giyani were broken into and tender documents were stolen. A spokesperson for the Mopani District Municipality, Witness Tiva, told The Citizen that the files were stolen from the Office of the Director responsible for engineering and water services. *"When the employees of the municipality reported for duty this morning, they found that the office was broken into and immediately alerted the police,"* said Tiva. Tiva further said the office was used to keep documents relating to all construction projects that have been completed and those that were still pending.

"We have instituted an internal investigation to establish all the circumstances around the burglary. We are also awaiting a report from a private security company that has been tasked to guard the building. We are concerned about these incidents because we now believe we are being targeted by thugs. We harbour a belief that these attacks are aimed at defocusing the municipality's service delivery efforts". "We are calling on anyone with information that can lead to the arrest of the suspects to contact the police," he said.

The burglary at Mopani comes two months after the institution received a financial injection of R84 million from the National Disaster Management Authority. The money was aimed at alleviating the effects of the protracted drought that ravaged the region over the past nine years. It was meant to be used on drilling new boreholes and revitalising old ones. The region was declared a disaster area in 2009. The government have been said to be suitable targets, where individuals tend to commit crime and get

away with it because of the lack of improper responsibilities or accountability from the individual. The government money has been said to be money for the citizens which makes it suitable targets for offenders (Lemanski, 2020).

The Mopani District Municipality and the Limpopo African National Congress (ANC) refuted media reports that thugs also robbed Monakedi of R5 million during the attack. The reports claimed the money was destined to bankroll the ANC January 8 Statement in Durban. The ANC in Limpopo also dismissed the allegations as “hogwash”. *“The ANC has its methods of raising funds for party functions. But using Monakedi, who is not a senior party member, is just not one of them and will never be,”* said Limpopo ANC Provincial Secretary Soviet Lekganyane in a statement.

To prevent crime, it is important to reduce the suitability of targets in the community. This can be achieved through various measures, such as improving security systems, increasing surveillance, and enhancing environmental design to make it more difficult for offenders to target vulnerable locations or individuals. Community awareness and involvement are also key factors in preventing crime related to suitable targets. By educating residents about crime prevention strategies and encouraging them to take proactive measures to secure their property and protect themselves, the community can reduce the likelihood of being targeted by offenders.

Previous scholars and weakness of RAT

Routine Activity Theory (RAT) has been widely used by various scholars since its development by Lawrence Cohen and Marcus Felson in 1979. Here are some notable examples of scholars who have applied or expanded upon RAT in their research:

Michael R. Gottfredson and Travis Hirschi's Self-Control Theory (1990) work focus on the General Theory of Crime incorporates aspects of RAT, particularly the role of opportunity in criminal behaviour. Ronald V. Clarke has extensively used RAT in his work on situational crime prevention. His research emphasizes how altering the environment can reduce crime opportunities (Clarke, 1995). Lynch and Addington (2006) study on Victimization used RAT to analyze data from victimization surveys, exploring how routine activities affect individuals' risk of becoming crime victims. John E. Eck and David Weisburd work on "crime places" and "hot spots" uses RAT to explain how certain locations become crime-prone due to the convergence of offenders, targets, and lack of

guardianship (Eck and Weisburd, 2015). These scholars have contributed to the development, application, and refinement of RAT across various contexts, demonstrating its versatility and relevance in criminological research.

While RAT has significantly contributed to understanding crime patterns, it has several weaknesses:

- **Overemphasis on Opportunity:** RAT focuses heavily on the situational factors that facilitate crime but tends to downplay the importance of the offender's background, motivations, and broader social context. This can lead to an incomplete understanding of why certain individuals become motivated offenders in the first place.
- **Neglect of Social and Economic Factors:** The theory does not sufficiently account for the underlying social and economic conditions that may contribute to crime, such as poverty, inequality, or lack of education. These structural factors are crucial in understanding the root causes of criminal behaviour (Lynch and Addington, 2006).
- **Assumption of Rationality:** The theory assumes that offenders make rational decisions based on opportunities and risks. However, not all criminal behaviour is rational; some crimes are impulsive, driven by emotion, or the result of mental health issues.

Despite these weaknesses, RAT remains a valuable framework for understanding certain aspects of crime and has been instrumental in developing crime prevention strategies focused on reducing opportunities for criminal behaviour.

Addressing the weaknesses of Routine Activity Theory (RAT) requires a multifaceted approach that incorporates additional theoretical perspectives, integrates broader social and economic factors, and enhances the understanding of offender behaviour. By addressing these weaknesses through a holistic and adaptive approach, the applicability and effectiveness of Routine Activity Theory in understanding and preventing crime can be significantly enhanced.

3.3 STRUCTURAL FUNCTIONALISM

The Structural Functionality Theory is applied to evaluate the effectiveness of the existing institutions and mechanisms put in place by MDM in crime prevention and safety. Structural Functionalism Theory was developed by scholars such as Emile Durkheim, Talcott Parsons, and Robert K. Merton, emphasises the interdependence of social institutions and how they work together to maintain social order (Jones and Pridemore, 2019). According to Structural Functionalism, society is like a living organism, with each part playing a crucial role in ensuring its overall health and functioning. For example, the family institution serves the function of socialising children and providing emotional support, while the education system serves the function of imparting knowledge and skills to the next generation (Jones and Pridemore, 2019). Furthermore, Structural Functionalisms argue that deviant behaviour (like substance abuse, vandalism, theft, and violence) plays an active constructive role in society by ultimately helping to cohere different populations within a society (Ashley, 2022). The possible solution to social deviance is to carry out social reforms that will have an impact on the social condition that cause crime in the first place. Police officers need law enforcement procedures that would enable them to catch serious criminals. Structural functionalists believe social consensus is what holds society together; social consensus being a condition in which most members of society agree on what would be good for everyone. Structural Functionalists view society as a web of social structures, each structure being functional to fulfil its own needs, but dependent on all other structures for survival.

Therefore, Structural Functionalism Theory in understanding research question 1 of this study would suggest that in understanding the effectiveness of the crime prevention mechanisms in MDM is influenced by the broader social structures and institutions in the MDM. For instance, the collaboration among various components of the MDM, including the SAPS, Community Safety Department, Community Policing Forums (CPFs), and the public can impact the ability to maintain effective capable guardianship. Additionally, if there is an effective maintenance of capable guardians in MDM may help to curb deviant behaviour, thereby, reducing the motivated offenders to commit crime. In essence, if the MDM municipality could effectively address the underlying causes of crime, such as social and economic inequalities, poverty, employment, lack of access to education and social services, and inadequate infrastructure, there could be a significant reduction in the rate of crime. By working together as a whole, these components can engage in

collective social actions, which aligns with the organismic model of Structural Functionalism.

For example, according to Sergeant Manamela, the SAPS in Limpopo held crime combating committee forums in all five districts to strategise and coordinate efforts to reduce and prevent crime. These forums analyse current crime trends, share intelligence, and plan operations to address specific challenges. The objective is to enhance collaboration among law enforcement agencies and community stakeholders to create safer environments. During a recent meeting in the Mopani District, Major General Willy Mashava and his team discussed critical issues and challenges, leading to resolutions and recommendations. The meeting was attended by Deputy Provincial Commissioner for Corporate Services, Major General Christine Morakaladi, During the fruitful session, critical issues and challenges were discussed and resolutions were therefore recommended. More effective collaborations among social networks like this one can positively help prevent crime in MDM.

Structural Functionalism is a powerful model for conducting fieldwork and analysing ethnographic data. For example, the concept of Structural Functionalism can be utilised to carry out an extensive investigation into the efficacy of crime prevention mechanisms inside the MDM. Data on the functions and operations of each component, including their roles, responsibilities, and interactions with other components. This data collection process is akin to Parsons' notion of 'functional prerequisites,' where each component must fulfil its role for the system to function effectively. Following data collection, researchers would assess the functional integration of these components to achieve the overall goal of crime prevention and safety. This assessment would involve identifying any gaps or inefficiencies in their collaboration, reflecting the structural functionalist view of 'social equilibrium' and the need for all parts of the system to work together harmoniously. To analyse the impact of these mechanisms on crime prevention and safety in the MDM, an examination of the various indicators, such as crime statistics, community feedback, and other relevant data are essential. This analysis would provide insights into how well the system is functioning and whether any adjustments are needed to improve its effectiveness.

Identifying dysfunctions or areas where improvements can be made in the existing mechanisms would be a critical step in the study. This analysis would align with the

structural functionalist perspective of 'social pathology,' where researchers seek to understand and address any issues that hinder the system's ability to maintain social order and stability.

In essence, effectively addressing crime in the Mopani district is not enough to focus solely on law enforcement or social interventions. Instead, a holistic approach that addresses underlying structural issues and promotes collaboration among various stakeholders is needed. This aligns with the core principles of Structural Functionalism, which emphasizes the interdependence of social institutions and the importance of collective action in maintaining social order and stability.

The Structural Functionalism Theory can offer profound insights into the intricate connection between the current mechanisms and challenges encountered in the quest for ensuring safety and preventing crime within the confines of the MDM (Research Question 2). Within the framework of this theory, society is perceived as a sophisticated and intricate system comprising interconnected components, where each component fulfils a specific function in upholding the overall equilibrium and operation of the societal structure.

When examining the scenario in the MDM, the prevailing mechanisms designed for safeguarding public safety and preventing criminal activities, such as those put in place by the SAPS, Community Safety Department, and various other institutions, can be interpreted as the diverse social systems that contribute to upholding social harmony and safety. These mechanisms exhibit functionality by serving distinct purposes, including but not limited to law enforcement, community involvement initiatives, and programs aimed at curbing criminal activities.

Nevertheless, it is crucial to acknowledge that Structural Functionalism Theory also recognises the existence of challenges and tensions that have the potential to jeopardise the stability of societies. In the context of the MDM, these challenges might encompass elevated crime levels, disparities in socio-economic status, and insufficient resources allocated towards crime prevention endeavours.

Viewed through the lens of Structural Functionalism, these challenges can be perceived as a manifestation of social deviance that disrupts the seamless operation of society. Deviant actions, such as engaging in criminal behaviour, are regarded as symptomatic

of underlying societal issues. To tackle these challenges effectively, proponents of structural functionalism would advocate for the implementation of social reforms that target the fundamental causes of criminal behaviour, such as poverty, inequity, and the lack of opportunities for education and employment.

3.4 SOCIAL DISORGANISATION

Social Disorganisation Theory, developed by sociologists Clifford Shaw and Henry McKay in the early 20th century, seeks to explain why some neighbourhoods have higher crime rates than others. The theory suggests that crime is a result of weakened social ties and a lack of social control in communities (Errol et al., 2021). Social Disorganisation Theory posits that crime is more likely to occur in areas where there is a breakdown of social institutions and a lack of social cohesion and control (Steenbeek and Hipp, 2011). According to this theory, neighbourhoods or communities with weak family structures, ineffective education systems, ineffective SAPS structures and limited access to community organisations are more likely to experience higher levels of crime and delinquency.

One of the key concepts in Social Disorganisation Theory is the idea that the physical and social characteristics of a neighbourhood can influence the behaviour of its residents. For example, neighbourhoods with high levels of poverty, unemployment, and residential mobility are more likely to experience social disorganization and higher rates of crime (Mao, Wu, Zheng, Sang and Jin, 2023). Another important aspect of Social Disorganization Theory is the role of social control. Social control refers to the ability of a community to regulate the behaviour of its members through informal social mechanisms, such as peer pressure, or formal social mechanisms, such as the criminal justice system. In neighbourhoods with high levels of social disorganisation, social control mechanisms may be weak or ineffective, leading to higher rates of crime and delinquency (Zumrad, 2022).

In the context of this study, Social Disorganisation Theory provides a valuable foundation for understanding the compliance levels of the institutions and mechanism put in place by the MDM. According to this theory, crime is more likely to occur in communities with weak social institutions, low levels of social cohesion, and ineffective social control mechanisms. By applying this theory to the context of the MDM it becomes apparent that several key factors contribute to the prevalence of crime in the area. One of the primary

contributors to crime in the Mopani District in the presence could be the weak social institutions. Factors such as high levels of poverty, unemployment, and limited access to education and social services can weaken family structures, schools, and community organisations (Sekororo News, 2019; Mojela, 2023; Matlala, 2019). This can lead to a breakdown in social norms and values, making individuals more likely to engage in criminal behaviour. Additionally, the Mopani District faces challenges related to social cohesion. Limited community engagement and a lack of trust and cooperation among residents can make it difficult to address crime effectively. Without a strong sense of community, residents may be less inclined to intervene in criminal activities or cooperate with law enforcement. Furthermore, social control mechanisms in the Mopani District may be inadequate. The criminal justice system may not have sufficient resources or capacity to effectively deter crime, leading to a sense of impunity among potential offenders. Additionally, the presence of informal social control mechanisms, such as neighbourhood watch groups or community policing initiatives, may be limited.

To apply Social Disorganisation Theory to assess compliance of the existing crime prevention mechanisms in MDM with crime prevention standards in the national and provincial levels is significant. In the context of the Mopani District, researchers would first identify areas within the district that exhibit signs of social disorganisation, such as high crime rates, poverty, unemployment, and a lack of access to education and social services. These factors are considered indicators of social disorganisation and are likely to contribute to non-compliance with crime prevention standards. Data on the existing mechanisms of crime prevention in the MDM, like policies, programs, and initiatives implemented at the national or provincial levels will be collected. They would assess how these mechanisms are implemented and enforced in the Mopani District and whether they are effectively addressing the underlying causes of crime. Then analyse the data to determine the level of compliance with crime prevention standards in the district. Patterns or trends that indicate areas of non-compliance and identify factors that may contribute to this, such as lack of resources, ineffective policies, or social disorganisation will be identified. Based on the analysis, researchers would develop recommendations for improving compliance with crime prevention standards in the Mopani District.

By applying Social Disorganisation Theory to assess these factors, researchers and policymakers can gain insights into the social dynamics that influence crime in the Mopani District. This information can be used to identify areas where additional

resources or interventions are needed to improve compliance with crime prevention standards set at the national or provincial levels. Additionally, it can help tailor crime prevention strategies to address the specific social challenges faced by the district, ultimately improving its ability to prevent crime and comply with standards.

Social Disorganisation Theory acts as a vital framework that presents insights into the nuanced connection between the crime prevention mechanisms enforced by the local government and the SAPS within the MDM (Research question 3). According to this theory, criminal activities are more inclined to manifest in regions characterised by the disintegration of social structures, the absence of social unity, and a deficiency in social regulation.

Within the scope of the MDM, the crime prevention strategies adopted by the local government, such as the establishment of community safety departments and community policing forums, can be perceived as endeavours aimed at fortifying the social bonds and social regulation mechanisms within communities. These initiatives are designed to actively involve communities, foster trust, and encourage collaboration between residents and law enforcement authorities.

Conversely, the crime prevention approaches employed by SAPS concentrate on law enforcement practices and the preservation of public order. They assume a pivotal role in enforcing formal social control through policing activities and the criminal justice system. In accordance with Social Disorganisation Theory, the efficacy of these strategies in averting criminal activities within the MDM hinges on the degree of social cohesion and regulation present within the communities. If the local government initiatives succeed in enhancing social connections and regulation, they have the potential to mitigate crime rates by addressing the underlying social issues. However, in scenarios where there is a lack of synergy between the local government and SAPS mechanisms, or when social disorganisation prevails, the endeavours to prevent crime may yield diminished outcomes. On a broader spectrum, Social Disorganisation Theory elucidates the significance of fostering collaboration and synchronisation between the crime prevention mechanisms of the local government and SAPS in combatting crime within the MDM. It highlights the necessity for a blend of formal and informal social control mechanisms to cultivate safer and more interconnected communities.

3.5 BROKEN WINDOW THEORY

The Broken Window Theory is a criminological theory that suggests that visible signs of disorder and neglect, such as broken windows, graffiti, and litter, can contribute to an environment that is conducive to crime. The theory was first introduced by social scientists James Q. Wilson and George L. Kelling in 1982 and has since had a significant impact on policing and crime prevention strategies. According to the Broken Window Theory, when minor signs of disorder are left unaddressed, they can signal to potential offenders that the area is not well-maintained or monitored, making it more likely that they will engage in criminal behaviour (Weisburd, Uding, Hinkle and Kuen, 2023). The theory argues that by addressing these signs of disorder and maintaining a sense of order and control in a community, it is possible to prevent more serious crimes from occurring (Golash-Boza, Oh and Salazar, 2023). The theory has been used to justify various policing strategies, such as crackdowns on minor offenses like vandalism and aggressive panhandling. Proponents of the theory argue that by targeting these low-level offenses, law enforcement can create an environment of order and deter more serious crimes from occurring (Ren, Zhao and Luo, 2022).

The Broken Window Theory can provide a foundational theory for understanding the strategies put in place but the MDM in making sure the implementation of the existing mechanisms for crime prevention is achieved. This theory suggests that visible signs of disorder and neglect, such as broken windows, graffiti, and litter, can create an environment that is conducive to crime. By addressing these signs of disorder, MDM can work to prevent more serious crimes from occurring. To apply the Broken Window Theory in the MDM, the municipality can focus on several key strategies. Firstly, efforts should be made to address physical disorder, such as repairing broken windows, removing graffiti, and cleaning up litter. These actions can help to create a sense of order and discourage criminal behaviour. Secondly, the MDM should work to enhance community engagement and collaboration. This could involve working with residents and community organisations to address local concerns and promote a sense of ownership and pride in the community. Community-based initiatives, such as neighbourhood watch programs, can also help to improve community cohesion, and reduce crime. Thirdly, the MDM can consider increasing police visibility and presence in areas with high levels of disorder and crime. This could involve increasing foot patrols, implementing community policing efforts, and working with residents to identify and address local crime issues.

To apply the Broken Window Theory to assess the strategies for enhancing the mechanisms of crime prevention in the MDM. In the context of the Mopani District, first identify geographical areas within the MDM that exhibit signs of disorder and neglect, such as high levels of graffiti, broken windows, and litter. These areas are likely to be more susceptible to crime, according to the Broken Window Theory. Then gather data on the strategies and initiatives implemented by the MDM to address these signs of disorder. This could include initiatives such as neighbourhood cleanup projects, neighbourhood watch, CCTV installation, graffiti removal programs, and efforts to improve infrastructure and public spaces. Then analyse the data to determine the effectiveness of these strategies in reducing crime and disorder in the MDM. They would look for patterns or trends that indicate whether the strategies are having the desired impact and whether there are areas for improvement. Based on their analysis, recommendations for enhancing the strategies and mechanisms of crime prevention in the MDM can be recommended. These recommendations may include expanding existing initiatives, implementing new strategies, or increasing community engagement to address signs of disorder and neglect.

3.6 THE COHESIVE FRAMEWORK FOR ROUTINE ACTIVITY THEORY, SOCIAL DISORGANISATION, STRUCTURAL FUNCTIONALISM, AND BROKEN WINDOW THEORY IN CRIME PREVENTION MECHANISM

The RAT emphasises the importance of capable guardians, suitable targets, and motivated offenders in the occurrence of crime. This theory is used as a foundation to identify the various existing mechanisms for crime prevention in MDM. The theory then aligns with Structural Functionalism which supports this perspective by highlighting the interdependence of social institutions in maintaining social order and crime prevention. The theory was used as a foundation to understand the effectiveness of existing mechanisms of crime prevention and safety in MDM. By improving collaboration among various components of the Mopani District, including law enforcement, NGOs, and the public. Structural Functionalism suggests that crime prevention efforts can be more effective. Also, understand the relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges confronting MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention.

The Social Disorganization Theory in the context of MDM was used to understand the compliance level of the existing mechanism for crime prevention when compared to the

provincial or national levels. Also, the Social Disorganization Theory helped understand the relationship between local government crime prevention mechanisms and SAPS crime prevention mechanisms in MDM. The Broken Window Theory provides a practical approach to the implementation of these strategies by focusing on visible signs of disorder and neglect. By addressing these signs, such as broken windows and litter, the Broken Window Theory suggests that communities can create an environment that is less conducive to crime. This theory underscores the importance of community engagement and proactive measures to prevent crime in the Mopani District.

Routine Activity Theory (RAT): Within the MDM, the intricate and cohesive framework of RAT delves into the multifaceted dynamics surrounding the occurrence of criminal activities. RAT elucidates that for a criminal act to transpire, a convergence of three pivotal elements is imperative: the existence of a suitable target, a motivated offender, and the conspicuous absence of a capable guardian. Within the context of the MDM, this theoretical framework posits that combating crime can be effectively achieved through the amplification of capable guardianship mechanisms (such as bolstering police presence and fostering community policing initiatives), the mitigation of potential targets for crime (by enhancing street lighting infrastructure and implementing robust security measures), and the proactive addressing of underlying motivations that drive individuals towards criminal behaviour (potentially through the implementation of community-based programs and the creation of diverse economic opportunities).

Social Disorganisation Theory: The profound insights offered by Social Disorganisation Theory underscore the paramount significance of cultivating robust social bonds and establishing effective mechanisms of social control in the prevention of criminal activities. Within the boundaries of the MDM, the Theory of Social Disorganisation can be effectively tackled by fortifying communal ties through the establishment of vigilant neighbourhood watch programs and the organisation of community-centric events that foster a sense of unity and shared responsibility. Furthermore, enhancing accessibility to pivotal social services such as education and healthcare within the MDM can play a pivotal role in curbing criminal tendencies by nurturing a cohesive sense of community and bolstering feelings of inclusivity and solidarity among residents.

Structural Functionalism: The foundational principles of Structural Functionalism accentuate the intricate interplay and interdependence of various social institutions in

upholding the fabric of societal order. Within the confines of the Mopani District Municipality, the tenets of Structural Functionalism advocate for collaborative endeavours between an array of institutions including law enforcement agencies, local governmental bodies, educational institutions, and community organisations. By fostering synergistic partnerships among these diverse entities, the MDM can effectively address the root causes of criminal behaviour and advance initiatives geared towards the enhancement of community safety and well-being.

Broken Window Theory: The thought-provoking concept of Broken Window Theory posits that the conspicuous presence of visual indicators of disorder and neglect can significantly contribute to the creation of an environment conducive to criminal activities. Within the realm of the Mopani District Municipality, the application of Broken Window Theory necessitates a strategic focus on remedying both physical and social manifestations of disorder such as graffiti, litter, and decrepit structures. This can be achieved through proactive community-led clean-up campaigns and ambitious neighbourhood revitalisation projects aimed at rejuvenating the aesthetic appeal of the surroundings. By fostering an environment characterised by tidiness and orderliness, communities within the MDM can effectively deter criminal behaviour and instil a sense of collective pride and ownership among its residents.

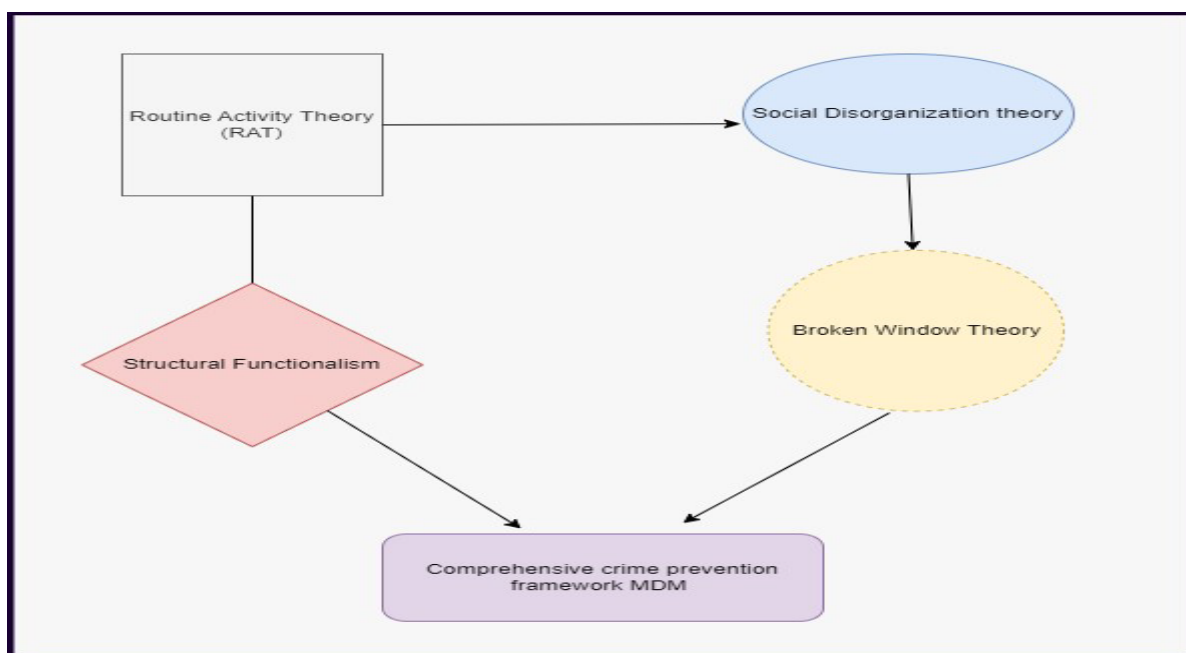
The interconnectedness and synergy among RAT, Social Disorganisation Theory, Structural Functionalism, and Broken Window Theory in the realm of crime prevention within the Mopani District can be attributed to their collective focus on tackling complex social issues, fortifying social institutions, and implementing forward-thinking strategies aimed at diminishing crime rates as depicted in Figure 3.2. By amalgamating these theoretical frameworks, the communities in the MDM could craft intricate and all-encompassing crime prevention tactics that delve deep into the underlying causes of criminal activities while simultaneously fostering a more secure and harmonious habitat for the populace to thrive in.

The concept of having vigilant and capable guardians as proposed by the RAT can be further bolstered and empowered through endeavours that foster community cohesion and unity in accordance with the Social Disorganisation Theory, thereby fostering better cooperation and synergy among various societal entities as advocated by the Structural Functionalism, ultimately resulting in the formulation of more potent and efficient

strategies for crime deterrence. Moreover, the act of addressing visible signs of decay and disorder within the community, a key tenet of the Broken Window Theory, not only serves to enhance the overall aesthetic and ambiance of the surroundings but also plays a pivotal role in nurturing stronger social bonds and relationships as highlighted by the Social Disorganisation Theory, consequently diminishing the likelihood of criminal activities taking place as posited by the RAT.

Through the seamless integration and harmonisation of these diverse yet complementary theories, the MDM stands poised to construct a robust and all-encompassing framework for crime prevention that not only delves into the fundamental triggers of criminal behaviour but also actively works towards cultivating a culture of safety, security, and well-being within the community at large.

Figure 3.2: Theoretical framework of crime prevention in MDM



Source: Researcher

3.7 CHAPTER SUMMARY

This chapter focused on theories applicable to local government involvement in crime prevention. The discussion included routine Activity Theory, Structural Functionalism Theory, Social Disorganisation Theory, and Broken Window Theory models. The Routine Activity Theory lays a foundation for this study, and it emphasises the importance of understanding the routine activities of individuals and the presence or absence of suitable targets, potential offenders and capable guardians in determining the likelihood of criminal events. Structural Functionalism Theory emphasises the interdependence of social institutions and how they work together to maintain social order. Social Disorganisation Theory seeks to explain why some neighbourhoods have higher crime rates than others. This theory suggests that crime results from weakened social ties and a lack of social control in communities. Lastly is the Broken Window Theory, which emphasises zero tolerance for crime. The next chapter presents the research methods utilised in this study.

CHAPTER FOUR

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

4.1 INTRODUCTION

The previous chapter discussed theoretical framework underpinning this study. This chapter provides a comprehensive description and justification of the philosophical foundation and research methodology which guided this study. The methods comprise research approach, research design, sampling, data collection, data analysis, data verification and ethical considerations. Research methodology is a process whereby methods, techniques, and procedures are utilised to implement the research design, the underlying principles, and assumptions (Pandey and Pandey, 2021). This shows the process in details of any step that was taken by the researcher to have the end results of the study. This study adopted a mixed method approach, by combining both qualitative and quantitative research methods. Stern, Lizarondo, Carrier, Godfrey, Rieger, Salmond and Loveday (2021), define a mixed method as a scientifically rigorous research project driven by the inductive or deductive theoretical drive and comprised of a qualitative and quantitative component. The benefit of the mixing method is that it complements the core component of the research to ensure high quality of data (Creswell, 2015). In this study, quantitative data is used to validate the results from the qualitative data. These results overcome the disadvantages of one approach and brings more insight to the research problem.

4.2 RESEARCH DESIGN

Research design is a type of inquiry within qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods approaches that provide specific direction for procedures in the research study (Mertens, 2023). This study employed a mixed method approach to investigate the problem. A Convergent mixed methods design was used in this study. A convergent mixed method is a form of mixed methods design in which the researcher converges or merges quantitative and qualitative data to provide a comprehensive analysis of the research problem (Creswell and Creswell, 2018).

In this design, the researcher collected qualitative data using a semi-structured interviews and quantitative data were collected using surveys through questionnaires. In

Chapter 6 discussion of findings, the researcher integrated the findings of both methods to give a meaningful sight of the involvement of local government involvement in crime prevention. Contradictions or incongruent findings are explained or further probed in this design as the quantitative data is used to validate the data from the qualitative method. This data is merged through side-by-side comparison which is seen in the discussion of the results. According to Creswell and Cresswell (2018), mixed methods writers call this a side-by-side approach because the researcher makes the comparison within a discussion, presenting first one set of findings and then the other.

4.3 QUALITATIVE RESEARCH APPROACH

Qualitative research is defined as an inquiry process of understanding where a researcher develops a complex, holistic picture, analyses words, report detailed views of informants and conduct a study in a natural setting (Hennink, Hutter and Bailey, 2020). In this study, qualitative research was designed to examine the effectiveness of existing mechanisms put in place by MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention, to establish the relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges confronting MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention, to assess the compliance level of MDM with crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels, to investigate the relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention in MDM and to further identify strategies that can be adopted to advance the involvement of MDM in crime prevention.

These interviews were conducted with a small group of people with 10 participants. The selection of 10 participants for face-to-face interviews was a deliberate decision shaped by various factors pertinent to the nature of the research context. Primarily, the participants were officials drawn from the local municipalities, SAPS and the Department of Transport and Community Safety (DTCS). These departments typically encompass a specialized field, where the number of senior officials or experts actively involved in shaping crime prevention strategies within the municipal setting is limited.

Access to key stakeholders or decision-makers responsible for such strategies might often be constrained due to their high-level responsibilities and operational commitments. As such, the selection of the participants was intended to ensure access to individuals who held substantial roles or expertise within the municipalities, SAPS and DTCS, thereby capturing critical insights and perspectives on crime prevention initiatives.

The focus on a smaller participant pool was also driven by the need for depth and detail in the information collected during the interviews. By conducting in-depth interviews with a limited number of participants, the researchers aimed to obtain comprehensive and nuanced responses. This approach allowed for a thorough exploration of the experiences, perceptions, and insights of everyone, potentially offering rich qualitative data that have been more challenging to gather from a larger sample. By focusing on a smaller group, the researchers ensured quality interactions and a more thorough understanding of the perspectives of these key stakeholders involved in crime prevention strategies within the municipal context.

4.3.1 Justification for the qualitative research approach

The selection of a qualitative research approach for this study was grounded in its intrinsic ability to provide a detailed, comprehensive understanding of complex phenomena, such as the effectiveness of crime prevention mechanisms within the MDM. By employing a qualitative methodology, the research aimed to delve deeply into the intricacies of safety measures and crime prevention strategies adopted by MDM, as well as to assess the level of compliance with national and provincial standards in this regard.

Qualitative research, as defined by Hennink et al. (2020) centres on developing a holistic picture and analysing words to capture detailed perspectives of informants. This methodology aligns with the study's objectives, emphasising the need to explore and comprehend the multifaceted nature of crime prevention initiatives within the municipality. It sought to go beyond numerical data to uncover insights, experiences, and perceptions of key stakeholders involved in shaping crime prevention strategies, notably officials from the municipalities, SAPS and the DTCS.

The qualitative approach offered the flexibility necessary to conduct in-depth interviews in a natural setting, facilitating a rich understanding of the complex dynamics and context-specific factors influencing crime prevention efforts within MDM. Moreover, according to Busetto, Wick and Gumbinger (2020) qualitative research methods are well-suited to examining social phenomena within their natural context, allowing researchers to capture the intricacies of human behaviour, organisational practices, and systemic challenges that quantitative methods might overlook (Busetto *et al.*, 2020).

The choice to conduct face-to-face interviews with a limited group of 10 participants was intentional. It was driven by the qualitative research philosophy of prioritizing depth over breadth, aiming to extract detailed and comprehensive insights from key stakeholders involved in crime prevention. This approach ensured that the research gathered experienced perspectives, detailed views, and rich narratives from these individuals, which might have been challenging to obtain in a larger sample size.

4.4 QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH APPROACH

This study employed a cross-sectional survey methodology utilising questionnaires as the primary research instrument. The aim was to gather quantitative data from community members concerning their perceptions of local government involvement in crime prevention within their respective localities.

Quantitative research was defined by Bloomfield and Fisher (2019) focuses on quantification and emphasizes measuring variables within the social world. It seeks to answer questions pertaining to 'how many,' 'how much,' and 'to what extent.' This method prioritises the quantification and patterning of aspects of social behaviour rather than solely interpreting the subjective meanings individuals attribute to their actions.

The use of the quantitative method in this study was intended to complement and validate the qualitative data obtained from municipalities, the SAPS, and the DTCS. By employing surveys and questionnaires, the researcher aimed to collect structured data from a sample of community members, thereby providing numerical insights into their perceptions regarding local government's role in crime prevention.

The choice to incorporate a cross-sectional survey design allowed for the collection of data at a specific point in time, offering a snapshot of community perspectives on crime prevention and local government involvement. This approach facilitated the examination of relationships, patterns, and numerical trends, complementing the qualitative insights gained from interviews with key stakeholders.

Additionally, the quantitative approach adopted in this study was driven by the need to analyse data using statistical procedures, offering a systematic means to confirm or refute research hypotheses. It provided an outsider's perspective by objectively analysing numerical data, aiming to uncover factual insights and patterns related to the

perceptions of community members regarding local government's efforts in crime prevention.

4.4.1 Justification for the quantitative research approach

The choice of a quantitative research approach in this study stemmed from its aim to gather structured numerical data and validate qualitative insights regarding local government involvement in crime prevention. This approach, as defined by Lakens (2022) revolves around quantification and measuring variables in the social world, emphasising questions related to 'how many,' 'how much,' and 'to what extent.'

By employing a quantitative approach with questionnaires as one of the primary tool, the study focused on gathering quantitative data from community members. This approach aimed to provide numerical insights into community perceptions regarding local government's role in crime prevention, thus complementing the qualitative data obtained from interviews with stakeholders from Municipalities, the SAPS, and the DTCS.

The adoption of a cross-sectional survey design allowed the study to capture a snapshot of community perspectives on crime prevention and local government involvement at a specific point in time. This method facilitated the exploration of relationships, patterns, and numerical trends within the data collected, serving as a valuable complement to the qualitative insights gained from interviews.

Furthermore, the quantitative approach was chosen to enable the use of statistical procedures in data analysis, providing a systematic means to confirm or challenge research hypotheses. By objectively analysing numerical data, this approach aimed to uncover factual insights and patterns regarding community perceptions of local government efforts in crime prevention, offering an outsider's perspective to the research findings.

4.4.2 The logic of statistical hypothesis testing

In hypothesis testing, the primary goal is to evaluate whether the sample data provides substantial evidence to either reject the null hypothesis (H_0) or accept the alternative hypothesis (H_1). The null hypothesis typically represents a statement of no effect, no difference, or no relationship in the population, while the alternative hypothesis presents

the researcher's claim, suggesting a specific effect, difference, or relationship (Emmert-Streib and Dehmer, 2019).

In the context of this study, the formulated hypotheses aim to establish relationships between different variables relevant to safety, crime prevention mechanisms, and the involvement of local government and the SAPS in the MDM.

H1 posits that there exists a significant relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges facing MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention. Here, the null hypothesis (H0) might suggest that there is no relationship or that the existing mechanisms have no impact on the challenges encountered in ensuring safety and crime prevention within MDM. Conversely, the alternative hypothesis (H1) asserts the presence of a significant relationship, indicating that the mechanisms implemented directly influence or impact the challenges faced by MDM in safety and crime prevention efforts.

H2 states that there is a significant relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention in MDM. In this case, the null hypothesis (H0) could propose that there is no meaningful relationship between the crime prevention efforts of the local government and the SAPS within MDM. On the contrary, the alternative hypothesis (H2) contends that there exists a substantial relationship between these two entities' crime prevention activities within the district.

To test these hypotheses, empirical data was collected and analysed. One-way ANOVA was applied to examine the relationships between different variables. If the sample data provides sufficient evidence against the null hypothesis and supports the alternative hypothesis, it suggests that the relationships proposed in H1 and H2 are statistically significant in the population being studied.

Ultimately, hypothesis testing aims to make conclusions based on sample data that could potentially be generalized to the broader population. It provides a structured approach to assess the validity of proposed relationships or effects, thereby contributing to evidence-based decision-making and advancing the understanding of the research topic.

4.5 JUSTIFICATION FOR USING A MIXED METHOD DESIGN (TRIANGULATION METHOD)

The mixed method research approach in this study was chosen with specific intent and relevance to the study's objectives, focusing on local government involvement in crime prevention within the MDM. According to Olofinbiyi (2023), researchers may prefer to employ the use of both methods to enhance more quality and scientifically unbiased comparative findings in terms of methodological rigours that will accommodate a convergence or triangulation of data for the subjects being investigated. The researcher used a mixed method approach to carry out the procedures which is a combination of both qualitative and quantitative research approach. The combination of this methods was essential in this study to overcome the disadvantages of one approach and result in high quality of data and gaining more insight into the research problem on local government involvement in crime prevention in MDM, Limpopo Province. This further provided a confluence of evidence that can breed dependability, credibility, validity, and reliability to the research (Olofinbiyi, 2023).

4.6 TARGET POPULATION AND SAMPLE SIZE

A population is a group of participants in respect of which inferences must be selected Lakens (2022). The researcher made use of Krejcie and Morgan's (1970:608) formula to calculate the sample size for quantitative participants. According to the 2016 community survey, MDM has a population size of 1 159 185 (Statistics South Africa, 2018). Therefore, the sample size calculation was drawn from the above-mentioned population size.

x^2 = the table value of chi-square depends on a degree of freedom at a given confidence level (3,841)

N = the Population size (1 159 185)

P = the population proportion (0,5)

e^2 = Margin error (0,05)

$$N = \frac{x^2 NP (1 - P)}{e^2 (N - 1) + x^2 P (1 - P)}$$

$$= \frac{3,841 \times 1159185 \times 0,5 (1 - 0,5)}{(0,05)e^2 \times (1159185 - 1) + 3,841 \times 0,5 (1 - 0,5)}$$

$$= \frac{1113107,4}{2897,9}$$

= 384,1/ 5 local municipalities

=76,8 rounding it to 77 participants per local municipality.

Therefore, using the Krejcie and Morgan's statistical formula for determining the appropriate sample size for the study population, an approximately total number of 385 community members were recruited from the 5 local municipalities at MDM. Thus, the sample size of 385 was then divided into 5 local municipalities, making it to 77 participants from each local municipality which are Ba-Phalaborwa, Greater Giyani, Greater Tzaneen, Greater Letaba and Maruleng Local Municipality. Only 338 questionnaires were returned from the fieldwork while about 47 questionnaires were lost, misplaced, and erroneously answered by the respondents during the fieldwork. The total population for qualitative participants was 11, comprising 5 municipality officers from each local municipality, 5 SAPS social crime prevention officers each per local municipality, 1 officer from Mopani district DTCS responsible for police monitoring and oversight. However, Greater Giyani Local Municipality officials did not participate, only the Giyani Police Station and community members under that municipality participated. Only 10 in-depth interviews were eventually conducted, making a total population of 348 participants interviewed for the entire data collection process. It should be equally noted that local municipalities are under the control of the district.

4.7 STUDY LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION OF THE STUDY SETTING

Study location is the geographical area of the study, and it is a place where the study is conducted. This study was conducted in MDM in Limpopo province of South Africa. Limpopo province has 5 District namely: Mopani, Capricorn, Waterburg, Sekhukhune and Vhembe District Municipality. MDM (District code DC33) is consisting of 5 local municipalities, namely, Ba-Phalaborwa, Greater Giyani, Maruleng, Greater Tzaneen and Greater Letaba (Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs, 2020).

According to community survey (2016), Mopani district had a population of 1 159 185 with females accounting for 53.45% and male 46,55% of the population. The greater Tzaneen local municipality accounted for 35,9% of the population. The rest of the population is distributed as follows; greater Giyani local municipality 22.1%, greater Letaba local municipality 18.8%, Ba-Phalaborwa 14,6% and with the least population Maruleng local municipality 8.6%. Most of the population speak Northern Sotho constitute to 45,9% of the population followed by Xitsonga speakers who constitute 44,3%. Ba-Phalaborwa local municipality and Maruleng Local Municipality are tourist's towns as they lie at the gate of the Kruger National Park.

This District was selected as a study area because of its magnitude of criminal activities and its rural setting within its municipal boundaries. Giyani was ranked amongst the top 30 stations in South Africa with rape cases (SAPS, 2020). In Tzaneen municipality, years ago the area has been characterised with violence protest in Relala village and "The Boko haram" in Dan village, a gang group. The district is selected due to the high rate of rural setting violence in Tzaneen's local municipality after the emergence of a gang group that has taken violence to a new level called "The Boko haram" in Dan village.

4.7.1 Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality

According to the community survey (2016), the Greater Tzaneen Municipality has population of approximately 416 488. Making it the largest municipality in MDM and the second largest town after Polokwane. The town of Tzaneen is comprised predominantly Sepedi. Xitsonga and Afrikaans speaking people. The employment status within Greater Tzaneen Municipality is that most of the people are unemployed, discouraged work-seekers and those who are not economically active (IDP 2023-2024). Almost half 41% of the population do not have an income or 45% of them earn an income below the minimum living levels. This may explain the reason for high rate of crime in Tzaneen. Hence the municipality need to be involved by creating decent work and sustainable livelihoods for the people. Most people in this municipality have no formal education and have the highest qualification as Grade 12 or previously known as Form 5 or Standard 10.

Tzaneen Local Municipality is situated in a high rainfall fertile region with tropical and subtropical agriculture. Tzaneen produces about 40% of South Africa's avocados, 40% of South Africa's mangoes and 20% of South Africa's bananas. Tzaneen also produces

90% of South Africa's tomatoes, making South Africa the world largest tomatoes producer by ZZZ. Tzaneen is also the biggest producer of pine plantations and bluegum. Tzaneen is also a tourist distinction for many, surrounded by the mountain of Magoebaskloof, Dibengeni waterfalls amongst other tourist attractions. Safety is essential in this town to ensure that tourists are safe and that will contribute positively to the economy of the town.

Crimes that are mostly committed in this municipality are robbery, cash in transit, rape, and sexual offences. Maake Police Station was ranked amongst the top 30 station with rape case in October to December 2022 which most occurred at public place like street, open field, recreational centre, park, parking area and abandoned building (CrimeStats, 2022/2023). The same municipality is the harbour of the notorious violent gang group called the Boko Haram in Dan village.

4.7.2 Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality

The name "Ba-Phalaborwa" was given by the Sotho tribes which means better than the south. Originally it is a mining town and still home to the Ba-Phalaborwa, the massive open pit mine is Africa's widest man-made hole at almost 2,000 meters wide. Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality is a predominantly rural medium capacity local municipality. It consists of villages and towns (namely Gravelotte, Namakgale, Lulekani and Phalaborwa). Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality is a Category B municipality found in the Mopani District in the Limpopo province. It is situated in the north-eastern part of Mopani, just less than 1km from the Kruger National Park border. It is 220km from Polokwane and Mbombela and serves as a central gateway to the Greater Limpopo Transfrontier Park through the Gariyondo Border. It is an entry and exit point to the Mozambican side of the Xai-Xai beaches. The area has vast tourism and manufacturing investment opportunities. The Municipality has a geographical area of 7461.6 km² including the Kruger National Park. The municipality has a population of 168 937 people and most of the population in Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality are young people, they constitute 63% (94 617).

4.7.3 Greater Giyani Local Municipality

The Greater Giyani Municipality is one of five (5) local municipalities falling within MDM in the Limpopo Province. The other four local municipalities are Greater Tzaneen (+/-

120km), Greater Letaba (+/-90km), Ba-Phalaborwa (+/-160km) and Maruleng (+/-195km). The town is located +/- 185km from Polokwane, +/-100km from Thohoyandou and +/- 550km from Tshwane. Giyani town is the largest centre of population concentration, employment opportunities, shopping, and recreational facilities. This municipality is consisting of 244,217 population and 90% of the population are Xitsonga speakers. Giyani Police Station ranked amongst top 30 station with the prevalence of rape, robbery cash in transit and arson case (CrimeStats 2022/2023)

4.7.4 Greater Letaba Local Municipality

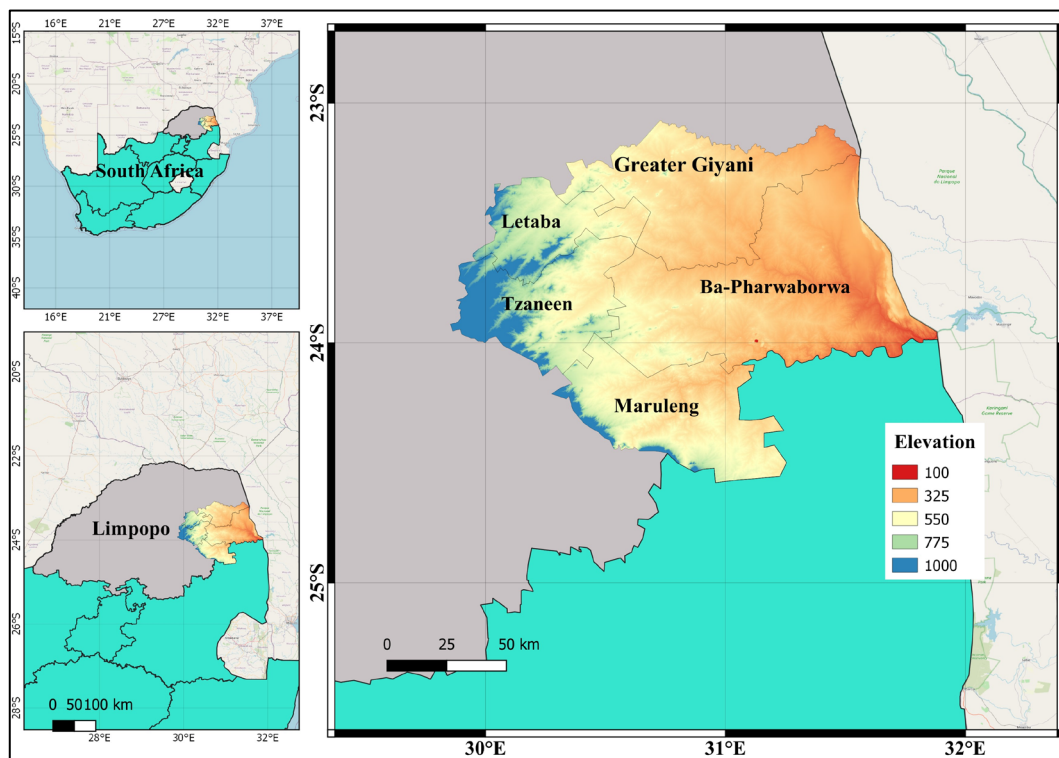
The Greater Letaba Municipality (GLM) is situated in the north-eastern quadrant of the Limpopo Province within the MDM Area. Greater Letaba is bordered by Greater Tzaneen to the south, Greater Giyani to the east, Molemole to the west, and Makhado to the north. The “gates” to the municipal area are Sekgopo in the west and Modjadjiskloof in the south, Mamaila Kolobetona in the North and Makgakgapatse in the East. The Greater Letaba Municipality incorporates the proclaimed towns of Modjadjiskloof, and Ga-Kgapane, situated in the extreme south of the municipal area, and Senwamokgope towards the north-west of the area of jurisdiction. This municipality has a population of 218 030 (Community Survey, 2016). This municipality is comprised of the majority of the Balobedu speaking and is the home of the rain Queen Modjadji. In the first quarter of the crime statistics, Bolobedu was ranked number 17 of highest causes of rape in the top 30 stations in South Africa caused by alcohol amongst others.

4.7.5 Maruleng Local Municipality

Maruleng is a Sepedi word derived from the name of the fruit “marula” which is indigenous in Limpopo. Maruleng Local Municipality is the smallest municipality in MDM with a population of 99 605 population (Community Survey, 2016). The Maruleng Municipality is situated in the Southeastern quadrant of the Limpopo province within the Mopani District Municipal area of jurisdiction. The Maruleng municipality is bordered by the greater Kruger National Park to the east, the Ba-Phalaborwa and Tzaneen municipalities to the north, the Lepelle Nkumpi municipality to the west, and Tubatse and Bushbuckridge to the south. Maruleng is characterised by typical lowveld vegetation. To the south municipal area borders the Drakensberg escarpment. Although resources within the boundaries of the municipal area are scarce, the local of natural resources (in terms of game and nature reserves) within its boundaries as well as on the perimeter of

its boundaries offer many opportunities for development. The town in Maruleng is Hoedspruit which is the administrative and economic centre of the area. Hoedspruit is 74km south of Ba-Phalaborwa (R40), 135km north-east of Lydenberg and 225 km from Polokwane. It has one major urban area (Hoedspruit) which harbours 2.3% of population and 36 communities which harbour 88.7% and farms which harbour 9% and a total of 14 wards. Hoedspruit also houses South African Air Force Base. The Maruleng Municipality area is approximately youthful, with Sepedi being the main language. About 3891 households (15%) in the municipality fall within the category earning below R1500.00 per month and about 32 871 people live on grants. The most common crimes in the area are assault and theft.

Figure 4.1: Map of MDM showing the study setting



Source: Researcher

4.8 NEGOTIATING ACCESS AND RECRUITMENT OF PARTICIPANTS

During this research endeavour, access to the community under study and procurement of ethical clearance certificates were crucial aspects instrumental in ensuring the credibility, ethical compliance, and comprehensive engagement necessary for the study.

The selection of the MDM as the study area stemmed from its notable prevalence of criminal activities within a rural setting, aligning directly with the research's focus on understanding perspectives and experiences related to crime prevention in a specific context. To adhere to ethical standards, the researcher meticulously prepared a detailed research proposal, which was submitted to the ethics committee. This proposal underwent a rigorous ethical review process to evaluate the study's design, methodology, and measures ensuring participant welfare. Upon successful evaluation, the researcher obtained the requisite ethical clearance certificates, affirming the study's adherence to ethical standards and ensuring the protection of participants' rights, confidentiality, and well-being throughout the research process.

Engaging with gatekeepers, such as community leaders, local authorities, SAPS, and representatives from the municipalities involved in crime prevention, was pivotal. Establishing relationships and rapport with these gatekeepers facilitated entry, trust, and collaboration within the community. These key stakeholders played a crucial role in granting access and aiding the researcher in navigating the community dynamics, enabling a more comprehensive understanding of crime prevention efforts and experiences within the MDM.

To justification for the target population and sample size selected, the study aimed to comprehensively assess the perspectives and experiences of both community members and key stakeholders involved in crime prevention within the MDM. The target population included community members across five local municipalities and representatives from various departments involved in crime prevention efforts.

Regarding the sample size determination, Krejcie and Morgan's formula was employed based on a confidence level of 95% and a margin error of 5%. The resulting sample size of 384 community members was intended to capture a representative portion of the population within the MDM. However, due to logistical constraints and participation issues, only 338 questionnaires were returned.

For the qualitative aspect, the sample consisted of 10 participants, including officials from local municipalities, SAPS social crime prevention officers, and oversight officer from the DTCS. Although participation from Greater Giyani Local Municipality officials was limited, interviews with Giyani police station representatives and community members aimed to provide insights into crime prevention efforts within that locality.

4.9 SAMPLING METHODS

According to Berndt (2020) sampling refers to the strategic selection of a subset or a smaller number of units from a population that accurately represents or exhibits specific characteristics of the entire population. This process entails a systematic and meticulous approach in choosing units of analysis from a larger population. Given the impracticality of studying every member within a target population, researchers opt to select a sample, which represents a portion of the data collected and studied.

In this study utilising a mixed-method approach, the researcher employed a blend of both probability and non-probability sampling techniques to select respondents. Probability sampling involves a methodical process where each member of the population has a known chance of being included in the sample, thereby allowing for statistical inferences about the larger population. Conversely, non-probability sampling does not provide every member of the population with an equal opportunity of selection and is more reliant on the researcher's judgment and convenience (Basti and Madadzadeh, 2021).

Therefore, the researcher in this study employed a combination of probability and non-probability sampling techniques to ensure a comprehensive and diverse representation of respondents within the research, utilising each method's strengths to obtain a balanced perspective on the studied phenomenon.

4.9.1 Non-probability sampling

Non-probability sampling is one technique often employed in qualitative investigation. In non-probability sampling each unit in the sampling frame does not have an equal chance of being selected for a particular study (Basti and Madadzadeh, 2021). The researcher employed purposive sampling technique to select municipal officials, SAPS Officials and official from the DTCS. Purposive sampling is a type of non-probability sampling in which units to be observed are selected based on the researcher's judgement about which ones will be the most useful or representative (Babbie, 2020). According to Bhardwaj (2019) purposive or judgmental sampling involves hand picking elements from some target population. The sample was based on the judgement of the researcher, for instance purposive sampling means deliberately selecting samples based on certain criteria. This means that participants were selected through purposive sampling because they are involved in crime prevention.

Table 4.1: Qualitative Sampling Across 5 Local Municipalities

Local Municipalities	Municipal safety officials	SAPS officials	Total
Ba-Phalaborwa	1	1	2
Greater Giyani	0	1	1
Greater Tzaneen	1	1	2
Greater Letaba	1	1	2
Maruleng	1	1	2
Mopani District DTCS	1		1
Total	5	5	10

Source: Researcher

4.9.2 Probability sampling

Probability sampling is one technique often employed in quantitative investigation. According to Berndt (2020) probability sampling is one in which each person in the population has the same known probability to be representatively selected which permits the researcher to compute an estimate of the accuracy of the sample even before the study is done. In this study, the researcher used simple random sampling, which is a method of probability sampling procedure to select community members of MDM. This was used to get the community members perspective with regards to local government involvement in crime prevention. Simple random sampling is drawn when a sampling frame is available and each unit in the population has an equal chance of being selected (Bhardwaj, 2019). This means that all residents of MDM in all five local municipalities irrespective of gender, education or political affiliation had the equal chance to participate in this study. This kind of sampling procedure allows everybody to air their views and be part of the study and it allows the researcher to collect data from a wide range of

respondents who are representative of the population. All the 5 local municipalities were represented.

Table 4.2: Quantitative Sampling Across 5 Local Municipalities (Community Members)

Local Municipalities	Sample size
Ba-Phalaborwa	65
Greater Giyani	77
Greater Tzaneen	74
Greater Letaba	58
Maruleng	64
Total	338

Source: Researcher

4.10 METHODS OF DATA COLLECTION

Mazhar, Anjum, Anwar and Khan (2021) described data collection as a system to gather raw information on the field of study concerning a specific number of human beings or events to address a problem. Several methods can be used to collect the data from the sample of respondents. Amongst those several methods, the researcher opted to collect the qualitative raw data using interviews and quantitative data using surveys.

4.10.1 Methods of qualitative data collection

Interviews is a data collection encounter in which one person (an interviewer) asks questions of another person (a respondent). An interview is a two-way conversation in which interviewer asks the participants questions to collect data and learn about the ideas, beliefs, views, opinions, and behaviours of the participants. In this regard, interviews were conducted to obtain information from the municipalities, SAPS and DTCS about the involvement of municipalities in crime prevention. The interviews are

useful to gain in-depth information about a participant's experiences and perspectives of a particular topic (GHR and Aithal, 2022).

4.10.1.1 Interview design

The design of the in-depth interviews was meticulously planned to facilitate comprehensive discussions with key stakeholders involved in crime prevention within the MDM. The interviews were crafted to be semi-structured, providing a framework for conversation while allowing flexibility to delve deeply into pertinent topics related to crime prevention strategies and governance.

The questions were thoughtfully developed, drawing inspiration from existing literature and the predefined research objectives. Open-ended questions were formulated, aligning with the qualitative nature of the study, aiming to elicit detailed responses from the interviewees. These questions were strategically designed to encourage participants to express their experiences, perspectives, challenges, and insights regarding crime prevention mechanisms and the roles of local government, SAPS, and the DTCS within the municipality.

The semi-structured format allowed the researcher to maintain a certain level of consistency across interviews while providing room for exploration and follow-up inquiries. This approach ensured that the discussions remained focused on the research objectives while allowing for the emergence of unexpected yet valuable insights during the interviews. The flexibility inherent in semi-structured interviews enabled the researcher to adapt the conversation flow based on the unique experiences and knowledge of each participant, fostering a rich and in-depth exploration of the subject matter. Interview guide attached on (APPENDIX J).

4.10.1.2 Conducting interviews

The face-to-face interviews were meticulously conducted within the time frame of July to September 2023, ensuring the convenience and comfort of the participants by choosing their office settings as the interview venue. Prior arrangements and appointments were made with the interviewees to ensure a smooth and structured process.

The interviews were conducted with a focus on thoroughness and depth, allowing for substantial exploration of crime prevention strategies and governance within the MDM.

Each interview session varied in duration, typically lasting between 45 minutes to 1 hour 30 minutes, depending on the complexity of discussions and the level of articulation and detail provided by the participants. The researcher upheld ethical standards by emphasising voluntariness and confidentiality to the participants at the commencement of each interview session. Participants were assured that their involvement was entirely voluntary, and the information shared would be treated with utmost confidentiality.

To enhance data collection and ensure accuracy, the researcher sought permission to use an audio recorder during the interviews. While some participants were comfortable with the recording process, a few expressed discomforts. In cases where participants were unwilling to be recorded, the researcher diligently took notes during the interview sessions, capturing the key points and main ideas to maintain the integrity and richness of the information shared.

Despite the challenges faced with recording, the researcher employed effective note-taking strategies, ensuring that critical insights and details shared by the participants were accurately captured. This approach enabled the researcher to maintain the quality and depth of the collected data, even in situations where audio recording was not feasible.

4.10.2 Methods of quantitative data collection

Quantitative data was collected from 338 community members across five local municipalities in Mopani. The researcher conducted survey using a questionnaire instrument to obtain data.

4.10.2.1 Questionnaire design

The questionnaire design in this study was precisely structured to encompass different sections catering to distinct information needs. One pivotal section involved gathering socio-demographic data, aiming to capture essential details about respondents' backgrounds. This likely included information such as age, gender, educational attainment, occupation, residential location (urban or rural), income level, and ethnicity. This section served as a foundation to understand the diverse demographic profiles of the participants.

Another significant part of the questionnaire was dedicated to crime prevention and government involvement. This section explored various aspects related to crime prevention initiatives and the role of local government. Questions in this segment inquired about participants' awareness of crime prevention programs, perceptions about the effectiveness of existing mechanisms, opinions regarding local government's engagement in crime prevention strategies, identification of specific crime-related concerns within their communities, and experiences or knowledge of collaborations between the SAPS and local government.

To ensure a comprehensive understanding and diverse responses, the questionnaire incorporated both closed-ended and open-ended questions. Closed-ended queries typically required respondents to select from predetermined response options, such as yes/no choices or rating scales. Open-ended questions encouraged participants to express their views in detail, providing narratives or explanations, thus enriching the data with deeper insights (See Appendix K for the survey questionnaire).

Before distribution, a pilot test was conducted in Vhembe District Municipality. This pre-distribution phase aimed to refine the questionnaire's clarity, relevance, and comprehensibility. Feedback from this pilot study was used to fine-tune the questionnaire, eliminating ambiguities, and ensuring that the questions effectively captured the intended information.

4.10.2.2 Training research assistants

The process of training the research assistants for questionnaire administration was a critical phase in ensuring the reliability and uniformity of data collection across the five local municipalities within the MDM.

Recruitment of these research assistants was executed meticulously, selecting twenty individuals, each representing different areas within the district. These research assistants were predominantly undergraduate and postgraduate students enrolled at the University of Venda. The decision to recruit from this pool of students was strategic, as they were familiar with the localities and their inhabitants. This familiarity likely contributed to building trust and rapport with the respondents, encouraging participation and enhancing the accuracy of data collection.

Before commencing fieldwork, a comprehensive training program was provided to the research assistants. This training aimed to standardise their approach to administering the questionnaires and maintaining consistency in data collection procedures. The sessions covered several aspects, such as understanding the purpose of the study, familiarisation with the questionnaire's content and structure, ethical considerations surrounding participant confidentiality and voluntary participation, techniques for approaching respondents, and effective ways to record responses accurately. The training sessions also included practical demonstrations, role-plays, and mock interviews to simulate real-world scenarios. This hands-on approach assisted the research assistants in developing the necessary skills to handle various situations they encountered during the actual data collection process. Additionally, guidance on how to address potential challenges, such as dealing with unclear responses or ensuring cultural sensitivity during interviews, might have been part of their training.

Moreover, the research assistants were briefed on the importance of maintaining neutrality and avoiding bias during interactions with participants. Emphasising the significance of impartiality and standardised data collection practices ensured that the responses obtained were not influenced by the interviewer's opinions or biases. The involvement of these trained research assistants allowed for a more extensive and efficient data collection process. Their familiarity with the local communities, combined with the structured training they received, likely contributed to the successful execution of the data collection phase within the MDM.

4.10.2.3 Data collection

During the winter recess, the trained research assistants embarked on the crucial phase of data collection across the different areas within the MDM. The method chosen for this data collection process was face-to-face surveys, which allowed for direct interaction with the respondents, fostering clear communication and enabling immediate resolution of any queries or uncertainties.

The administration of surveys took place in diverse settings, aiming to cover both urban and rural areas within the municipality. Research assistants visited respondents at their homes or met them on the streets, ensuring convenience and accessibility for participants from various backgrounds and locations. This approach enhanced the

response rate as it catered to the flexibility of participants' schedules and comfort, potentially encouraging greater participation.

The face-to-face approach in administering surveys provided several advantages. It allowed for personalised interactions, enabling the research assistants to explain the purpose of the study, clarify any confusing questions, and encourage participation by emphasising the importance of the respondents' input. Moreover, immediate assistance could be provided to participants who faced difficulty in understanding specific questions, ensuring accurate and comprehensive responses. The method of meeting participants in their familiar environments, whether at home or in their local communities, contributed to establishing rapport and trust. This approach led to a more relaxed atmosphere, potentially encouraging participants to share their perspectives openly and honestly.

Furthermore, conducting surveys face-to-face during the winter recess presented unique challenges due to weather conditions or logistical issues. However, the research assistants' dedication and commitment to data collection likely mitigated these challenges, ensuring a comprehensive coverage of the selected sample within the stipulated time frame.

4.10.2.4 Distribution and collection of questionnaires

The distribution and subsequent collection of questionnaires across the five local municipalities within the MDM were integral parts of the research process. Initially, a total of 385 questionnaires were disseminated among the community members residing in different areas across the region.

However, upon completion of the data collection phase, it was observed that varying numbers of questionnaires were returned from each locality. In Greater Giyani Local Municipality, all 77 questionnaires distributed were successfully retrieved, accounting for the highest return rate among the localities. On the other hand, in Greater Letaba Local Municipality, 58 questionnaires were returned, marking the lowest number of collected responses. The breakdown of the returned questionnaires per municipality was as follows:

- Maruleng Local Municipality: 64 questionnaires returned out of 77 distributed.
- Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality: 74 questionnaires returned out of 77 distributed.

- Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality: 65 questionnaires returned out of 77 distributed.
- Greater Letaba Local Municipality: 58 questionnaires returned out of 77 distributed.
- Greater Giyani Local Municipality: All 77 distributed questionnaires were returned.

The total number of returned questionnaires across all municipalities summed up to 338. These returned questionnaires formed the foundational dataset for subsequent data analysis, providing a comprehensive pool of information regarding community members' perceptions and opinions concerning local government involvement in crime prevention within the MDM. The varying number of returned questionnaires from each locality could potentially affect the representation of the different areas within the overall data analysis. Understanding the factors contributing to the discrepancy in return rates across municipalities may provide insights into the diversity of perspectives and experiences within the district concerning crime prevention and local governance.

4.10.2.5 The format of the questionnaire

The questionnaire is divided into sections A-E. Section A is the socio-demographic data of the participants, Section B is there a relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges confronting MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention, Section C is the relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges confronting MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention, Section D is the relationship between local government and SAPS in crime prevention, and lastly Section E and the compliance level of MDM with crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels (APPENDIX K).

Salkind (2001:138) emphasises that “questionnaires should be structured in a simple format to satisfy the following criterion:

- Each question should refer to one issue and require one answer.
- Social and cultural issues should be taken into account, such as family issues, community values and political beliefs.
- Respondents should be encouraged to complete the entire questionnaire by adding interesting questions that will encourage respondents to answer all the questions.

- The questionnaire should be designed to serve the research and not to collect information on a related but implicit topic.
- The questionnaire was designed for one answer, and it was also social and culturally sensitive, as culture issues were recognised.”

Contingency questions

The following question on the questionnaire contained contingency questions where the participant answer subsequence question based on the answer provided on the prior question. Participants required to answer question 11 only if answered yes on question 10. Question 12 asked if participants have streetlights in their area, if yes, the participant needed to answer Question 13 of whether the lights are working. Question 16 requires the participants to point out recreational facilities in their area. If amongst recreational facilities the participant ticked a park, they need to answer Question 17 to 19 to filter the answer. Question 29 assess if participants have ever witnessed a crime happening in their area. If yes, the participant answered Question 30 which further filter the response by what actions did the take. If reported the participants answered on 31 and if not reported only answered question 32. Further Question 33 about having the abandoned or unoccupied buildings in your area. Question 34 was only answered by those who said yes to 33. Question 45, is there CSF in your community? If yes answer Question 46. If answered yes on Question 50, answer Question 51.

Guidelines for asking questions

The researcher was guided by Babbie and Mouton (2001) several general guidelines to help frame and ask questions that serve as excellent operationalisation of variables.

- Questions and statements
The questionnaire had questions where the participants need to respond with a yes, no, or unsure answer. Some questions were in a form of statement where the participants required to agree or disagree with it. Using both questions and statement in a questionnaire gives you more flexibility in the design of items and can make the questionnaire more interesting as well.
- Open ended and closed ended questions

The questionnaire was comprised of open-ended questions where the participants had the liberty to write their own answer to the question. In other case, closed-ended questions were used where the participants choose or select the answer from the options provided by the researcher.

- Make items clear

Unclear and ambiguous questions in surveys makes the point stressing. The researcher used a language that can be understood by a layperson. The questions were precise so that the participants can know exactly what the researcher is asking.

- Avoid double barrelled question

All the questions on the questionnaire required a one answer to avoid confusing the participants.

- Respondents must be competent to answer

The questionnaire was directed to the community members who reside in MDM. The participants selected were appropriate to answer the questions.

- Respondents must be willing to answer

The participants were willing to be part of this study. No one was forced to participate in the study. The front page of the questionnaire contained informed consent form; the participants signed consent forms to be part of this study.

- Questions should be relevant

Questions asked in a questionnaire were relevant to all the participants.

- Short items are the best

Most of the questions were short and required a short response. The participants were able to read the question quickly, understand its intent and select or provide an answer without difficulty.

- Translation

The questionnaire was not translated in other languages; however, the research assist was able to translate the questionnaire on the spot for participants who do not understand the English language.

- Avoid negative items

The researcher avoided negative questions since they could pave ways for misinterpretation.

- Avoid biased items and terms

The research avoided questions that encouraged participants to answer in a particular way.

4.11 DATA ANALYSIS

De Vos, Fouché, Strydom and Delpont (2011) suggest that data analysis involves reducing the volume of raw information, sifting significance from trivia, identifying significant patterns, and constructing a framework for communicating the data's essence. Data analysis enables the researcher to organise and bring meaning to a large amount of data collected (Babbie, 2016). The study triangulated the data analysis method, qualitative data was analysed manually using thematic content analysis. Quantitative data was analysed with descriptive and inferential statistics using a computerised statistical analytical software called Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS), version 25.

4.11.1 Qualitative data analysis

In the analytical process of unstructured interviews, the researcher employed a multifaceted approach, blending notetaking and voice recording to ensure a comprehensive and condensed data record. This whole process is referred to as “Thematic Content Analysis”. While not all interviews were recorded, the researcher diligently transcribed those that were recorded, laying the groundwork for a more comprehensive and detailed analysis. This method allowed for a thorough review of participants' expressions and perspectives throughout the interview process.

Drawing from Welman and Kruger's methodology, the researcher followed Tesch's eight-step process for organising and analysing qualitative data. These include:

- Step 1: The researcher ought to read the entire transcript carefully to obtain a sense of the whole and to jot down some ideas. The researcher read the notes that were taken during interviews one by one.
- Step 2: The researcher selects one case, asks “what is this about?” and thinks about the underlying meaning in the information.
- Step 3: A list is made of all the themes or topics. Similar themes or topics are clustered together.
- Step 4: The researcher applies the list of themes or topics to the data. The themes or topics are abbreviated as codes, which are written next to the appropriate

segments of the transcripts. The researcher tries out this preliminary organising scheme to see whether new categories and codes emerge.

- Step 5: The researcher finds the most descriptive wording for the themes or topics and categorises them. Lines are drawn between categories to show the relationships.
- Step 6: The researcher makes a final decision on the abbreviation for each category and alphabetises the codes.
- Step 7: The data material belonging to each category is assembled and a preliminary analysis is performed.
- Step 8: The researcher recodes existing material if necessary (Tesch, 1990, in De Vos, 2013).

This comprehensive process began by immersing the researcher in the collected data, meticulously transcribing recorded interviews, and closely reviewing associated documents. The aim was to gain a holistic understanding of the data and to form preliminary impressions regarding participants' perspectives and responses.

During this initial phase, the researcher started identifying emerging themes relevant to crime prevention, local government involvement, challenges, mechanisms, and compliance issues outlined by participants. Every significant idea or recurring topic was diligently noted, serving as the bedrock for subsequent analysis.

Subsequently, the researcher applied a systematic coding process to organise these identified themes. Data segments were categorised based on these themes or topics, facilitating retrieval and analysis. To facilitate a structured review of the data, charts and tables were developed, which cross-referenced these themes with corresponding segments of interviews. These visual aids provided an organised snapshot of data under various themes, streamlining the examination process.

Following the charting process, the researcher engaged in a meticulous analysis, carefully reviewing coded segments, exploring patterns, relationships, and interconnections between different themes. This in-depth examination aimed to unearth underlying meanings embedded within the data. By scrutinising the material within each category and examining relationships between themes, the researcher endeavoured to identify overarching narratives or interpretations. This rigorous process was aimed at

providing a comprehensive response to the research questions and offering a clear portrayal of the qualitative data's essence and implications.

4.11.2 Quantitative data analysis

4.11.2.1 Descriptive statistics

Descriptive statistics were performed to gain a comprehensive understanding of the dataset before the inferential analysis was conducted. The software utilised for this purpose was IBM SPSS Statistics, Version 25, which enabled the researcher to efficiently summarise and explore the key characteristics of the data.

To comprehend the distribution of the data, frequency distributions and summary statistics were generated for each of the primary variables. Frequency and percentage distributions were particularly insightful as they presented a detailed breakdown of how values were distributed within each variable. Frequency distributions provided the number of occurrences (frequency) for each unique value within a variable, offering a clear picture of the data's categorical and discrete aspects. Percentages were also calculated, providing the relative distribution of each value with respect to the total number of observations. This was invaluable in understanding the proportional representation of specific categories or values within the dataset.

To enhance our understanding of the data, we employed graphical representations, including bar charts and tables to visually convey the distribution of key variables. These visuals facilitated the identification of patterns, outliers, and trends, making it easier to formulate hypotheses and research questions. The combination of these descriptive statistical techniques allowed us to present a comprehensive overview of the dataset, thereby setting the stage for subsequent inferential analysis.

4.11.2.2 Statistical techniques for inferential statistics

In this pivotal phase of the research, inferential statistics were employed to gain deeper insights into the data collected from five distinct municipalities. The goal of this analysis was to determine whether there were statistically significant differences among these municipalities, thereby addressing the core research questions.

The choice of employing one-way Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) as the primary statistical technique was driven by the multifaceted nature of the data. As our study

involved the comparison of more than two groups, namely, the municipalities, one-way ANOVA emerged as the most appropriate statistical tool. This technique allowed for the simultaneous examination of variations among the groups and provided a robust framework for investigating the null hypothesis that the means of all municipalities were equal. The decision to opt for one-way ANOVA over alternative methods, such as t-tests or non-parametric tests, was grounded in the recognition of the categorical nature of the independent variable (municipalities) and the continuous nature of the dependent variables (the different factors present in the data). Moreover, ANOVA not only enables the assessment of group differences but also offers valuable insights into the sources of variation within the data, which was relevant to the research objectives.

The ANOVA model was set up to investigate whether there were statistically significant differences among the distinct five municipalities. The assumptions, a critical component of ANOVA, were rigorously examined to ensure the validity of the results. The assumption of homogeneity of variances was assessed through Levene's test, and the assumption of normality was verified by examining the distribution of residuals. This meticulous scrutiny served to ascertain the robustness of our results. The significance level was set at $p = 0.05$, as is conventional in most statistical analyses, to control the error rate while maintaining the credibility of the statistical results.

4.11.2.3 Data interpretation

The results of the one-way ANOVA analysis yielded an F-statistic of [F-value] and a corresponding p-value of [p-value]. The statistically significant p-value ($p < 0.05$) indicated that at least one municipality differed significantly from the others concerning (variable of interest). The implications of these findings are twofold. Firstly, they provided empirical support for the hypothesis that there were indeed disparities among the municipalities. This not only addresses the core research questions but also has broader implications for policymakers and stakeholders in those municipalities. The identification of such differences can guide the allocation of resources and the implementation of targeted interventions in municipalities where is notably different. Secondly, these results contribute to the body of knowledge within the field of study. By empirically demonstrating the significance of shaping the outcomes in those municipalities, this research has the potential to inform future studies and policy development in a broader context. The detailed analysis and interpretation conducted in this study provide valuable insights into

the complexities of the data and offer a strong foundation for drawing meaningful conclusions, as well as for future research endeavours within this domain.

4.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data verification in empirical research is essential to ensure quality of data. Since this study employed a mixed method approach, the researcher assured both trustworthiness of qualitative and quantitative research of this study.

4.12.1 Trustworthiness of the qualitative research

Trustworthiness is the extent to which the research findings flow from the research process and are reliably based on data collection and analysis (De Vos et al., 2011). The qualitative data verification process is guided by a model which is based on four aspects such as credibility, conformability, dependability, and transferability. In the qualitative research conducted on crime prevention and local government involvement in the MDM, achieving trustworthiness was crucial. Here is an explanation of how these criteria were addressed in the study:

4.12.1.1 Credibility

Data collection rigor: The study aimed for credibility by ensuring rigorous data collection methods. It involved conducting in-depth interviews in natural settings, allowing participants to freely express their perspectives and experiences regarding crime prevention. The use of semi-structured interviews also allowed for probing and clarification, ensuring a comprehensive understanding of participants' viewpoints.

4.12.1.2 Triangulation

To enhance credibility, the study used triangulation by gathering data from multiple sources, including municipality officials, SAPS officers, and DTCS officials. This helped in cross-verifying information and perspectives.

4.12.1.3 Dependability

Consistent procedures: To achieve dependability, the research-maintained consistency in data collection methods. The process was well-documented, and details of data collection, transcription, and analysis procedures were provided, enabling replication of the study in a similar context.

Recording and transcribing: Dependability was further ensured by recording interviews and transcribing them accurately. This approach facilitated capturing participants' exact words and preserving the integrity of the data.

4.12.1.4 Confirmability

Objectivity and transparency: To ensure confirmability, the research aimed to eliminate researcher bias. Objective measures, such as tape-recording interviews and avoiding leading questions, were taken to maintain neutrality. The data collected was solely a reflection of participants' perspectives, minimising researcher influence.

Auditing and data review: Confirmability was reinforced through data auditing and review. The research material, including transcripts and recordings, underwent rigorous scrutiny to ensure that the findings were grounded in participants' experiences and not influenced by external biases.

4.12.1.5 Transferability

Thorough descriptions: To enhance transferability, the study provided comprehensive descriptions of the research context, participant demographics, methodology, and settings. These details allow future researchers to assess the applicability of the findings in similar contexts or settings.

Rich data representation: By presenting rich, detailed narratives and quotes from participants, the study aimed to offer a comprehensive understanding of the phenomenon. This richness in data representation supports the potential transferability of findings to similar situations or settings.

4.12.2 Trustworthiness of the quantitative research

This study on crime prevention and local government involvement in the MDM, the trustworthiness of the quantitative research based on the criteria of validity, internal validity, external validity, reliability, and objectivity.

4.12.2.1 Validity

The quantitative data verification process was based on validity and reliability model. Validity refers to the extent to which an empirical measure adequately reflects the real meaning of the concept under consideration (Babbie and Mouton, 2012). The questionnaire was evaluated for content validity by experts in the field who was the research supervisor and a statistician to ensure greater degree of accuracy of the measurement.

Content validity: The questionnaire was designed meticulously to ensure it covered all relevant aspects related to crime prevention and local government involvement. This validity was established by consulting experts, reviewing existing literature, and conducting a pilot study to refine the questionnaire content.

Construct validity: The study aimed to measure specific constructs related to crime prevention mechanisms and local government roles. Efforts were made to align these measurements with established theories and models in the field, ensuring the accurate representation of the intended constructs.

Internal validity: The study design aimed to accurately examine the relationship between community perceptions and local government efforts in crime prevention. Measures were taken to minimise potential confounding variables that could impact the accuracy of the study's results.

External validity: To enhance the study's external validity, the research included participants from diverse backgrounds within the MDM. This diverse representation aimed to ensure that the findings could be generalised to the larger population of the district.

4.12.2.2 Reliability

Establishing the reliability of the survey instrument was a priority. This involved conducting pilot tests, using standardised questions, and potentially employing measures of internal consistency like Cronbach's alpha. According to Strang (2015), reliability is described as the constant approach in gathering the same outcome using a similar analysing tool if the same institution is evaluated. The researcher asked all the participants the same question so that consistency was maintained. A questionnaire was used for this matter and biasness questions, and leading questions were avoided.

Consistency in data collection methods and administration by trained research assistants further contributed to reliability.

Objectivity: The research process aimed to maintain objectivity and minimise bias. Training research assistants to uniformly administer surveys, following standardised protocols for interviews, and ensuring impartiality in data collection and analysis aimed to uphold objectivity throughout the research process.

The trustworthiness of the quantitative research was underpinned by these measures, aiming to ensure that the data collected, and the subsequent analysis accurately reflected community perceptions of crime prevention and local government involvement in the MDM.

4.13 ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS

Ethics in research embodies the moral and principled guidelines that dictate the conduct of researchers in various scientific inquiries involving human subjects, animals, or sensitive data. From multiple scholarly perspectives, ethics are regarded as a fundamental framework shaping human behaviour and decision-making in different contexts (Suri, 2020).

Philosophically, ethics are explored as a study of morality, delving into concepts of right and wrong, good and bad. Philosophers like Immanuel Kant have proposed ethical theories like deontological ethics, focusing on moral duties and universal principles governing ethical actions (Zoshak and Dew, 2021). From a legal viewpoint, ethics are intertwined with compliance to laws, regulations, and institutional guidelines. It entails

ensuring researchers adhere to legal frameworks, protecting participants' rights, ensuring confidentiality, and complying with established rules (Herring, 2023).

In the realm of social sciences, ethical principles emphasise the respect, dignity, and welfare of participants. Researchers have the responsibility to obtain informed consent, guarantee confidentiality, and minimise potential risks to participants. Medical ethics revolves around principles like beneficence, non-maleficence, autonomy, and justice, placing emphasis on patient welfare, informed consent, and ethical treatment (Weinhardt, 2021).

The significance of ethics in research is paramount. It safeguards participants' rights, ensuring they are treated ethically and safeguarded from undue harm. Ethical practices also maintain the integrity and reliability of research outcomes, preventing fraud or misconduct. Furthermore, ethical research practices foster public trust and acceptance, essential for the application and impact of research findings in society. Compliance with ethical standards is often a legal necessity, as researchers must abide by institutional, funding, and governmental guidelines.

Emanuel and Menikoff (2022) and Beauchamp and Childress (2019) underscore the pivotal role of ethics in research, emphasising participant protection, research integrity, and the ethical responsibilities researchers bear toward subjects and society. These sources provide current insights into ethical considerations in contemporary research practices, accentuating the enduring importance of ethical conduct in scientific inquiries.

This study aimed to promote good ethical practice that has the wellbeing of human beings as the primary interests. It is important that the researcher should not overlook these rules since they are widely accepted in all professional fields of research (De Vos et al., 2011). The following ethical practices were observed by the researcher:

4.13.1 Permission to conduct the study

The researcher obtained an ethical clearance certificate No: FMCL/22/CRM/04/0702 from the University of Venda Research Ethics Social Science Committee (RESSC) (APPENDIX A). The ethical clearance certificate was used to request for permission to conduct study (APPENDIX B) from all five Local Municipalities (Greater Letaba Local Municipality, Tzaneen Local Municipality, Greater Giyani Local Municipality, Maruleng Local Municipality and Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality) in MDM, however, only 4

municipalities granted the permission. Greater Giyani Municipality did not grant the permission to conduct this study (APPENDIX C, D, E and F), SAPS (APPENDIX G) and Limpopo Department of Transport and Community Safety (APPENDIX H).

4.13.2 Informed consent

The trained research assistance and the researcher explained to the participants the nature of the study and the intention of the study. They further informed the participants that participation on this study is on voluntarily basis and that they can withdraw from the study at any stage without any consequences. The participants were requested to give a consent to participate in this study. The information on the consent form was explained to the participant and the participant was asked to sign the consent form prior to the interviews. The informed consent is attached as APPENDIX I.

4.13.3 Confidentiality and anonymity

Anonymity refers to not being asked to give personal information that will enable others to recognise you whereas confidentiality refers to how others manage your confidential information (Fouche, et al, 2021). The researcher maintained anonymity and confidentiality in this way: Nowhere on the questionnaire participants where require to fill their personal information (like their names, identity number or their address). Any information provided in this study cannot be linked to a particular participant. The researcher recorded the interviews with the permission from the participants. To ensure confidentiality, the recordings of the interviews were only accessed by the researcher. Further the researcher did not divulge the identity of the participants in the analysis and presentation of findings.

4.13.4 Non-maleficence

According to Bufacchi (2020) social research should never injure the people being studied. In this study, no one suffered any form of harm either physical, psychological, emotional, and social abuse. The researcher applied sensitivity to the issue that was dealt with, although others community members have been victims of crime, they did not show any stress or harm.

4.13.5 Beneficence

Beneficence focusses on enhancing the welfare of participants and awareness of the benefit that the study findings may have for the population (Barker, 2014 in Fouche *et al.*, 2021). The researcher indicated to the participants that the study was of tremendous benefit for her to obtain a Doctoral Degree in Criminal Justice from the University of Venda. The researcher informed the participants that this study may benefit them as the findings of the study could inform their municipalities with effective strategies to prevent crime in their localities. The copy of the thesis will be submitted to all the stakeholders where the permission was obtained for improving their services.

4.13.6 Privacy

To ensure privacy, informed consent was obtained from all participants, explaining the purpose of the study, how their data would be used, and guaranteeing anonymity and confidentiality. All personal information was kept confidential, with data coded to protect identities.

4.13.7 Avoidance of potential harms

Measures were implemented to minimise potential harm to participants. Risks were assessed, and steps were taken to mitigate them. For instance, sensitive questions were approached with caution, and participants were given the option to skip any questions they felt uncomfortable in answering.

4.13.8 Deception

Deception is the intentional misleading of subjects or participants or the withholding of full information about the nature of the research (Olofinbiyi, 2023). There was a commitment to avoid deception. Participants were fully informed about the study's objectives, procedures, and potential risks before their involvement. Transparency was maintained throughout, and no deceptive practices were employed in data collection or reporting. No false information was given to participants in this study.

4.13.9 Results communication

The findings were communicated accurately and objectively, avoiding any manipulation or exaggeration of results. Efforts were made to present the data in a clear and unbiased manner, aligning with the actual findings of the study.

4.13.10 Research misconduct (Plagiarism and Copyright Infringement)

To prevent research misconduct, proper citations and references were diligently incorporated into the study. Care was taken to acknowledge all sources used to avoid plagiarism, and permissions were obtained for any copyrighted material included in the research.

4.14 LIMITATIONS AND STRENGTHS OF THE STUDY

The limitation of the study refers to the incapacities or the challenges faced by the researcher to carry out proper procedures to conduct this study. The researcher applied to conduct research at the MDM, however, after months of waiting for approval, the researcher was told to apply for permission to conduct research at all five (5) local municipalities in MDM. The researcher then applied for permission to conduct the study at Greater Letaba, Greater Tzaneen and Maruleng Municipalities where she received a prompt response. Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality's process took longer than expected.

A permission at Giyani Municipality was applied, no approval letter was granted just a verbal approval. The participant that was supposed to be interviewed kept on saying that he is busy. The researcher made an appointment and called a day before to confirm the availability of participants. The participant kept on saying they were not available. That went on for numerous occasions until the researcher travelled to the office to ask about the written approval letter because that could have given the researcher the powers to approach anyone in the municipality deemed to be relevant to the study as other 4 municipalities had issued permission letters (Attached on APPENDIX C,D,E and F). The researcher was then told that there was a new law effective from end of July that all applications to conduct a research study should be directed to the Provincial office of the Premier, municipalities no longer approve those applications. The municipality promised to look into the application since it was made prior to the new law. However, the permission to conduct this study at Giyani Local Municipality was never granted.

Making this study to focus on four local municipalities.

The municipal officer at Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality was not open to provide the information that would contribute to the smooth running of the study. Most questions were left unanswered. The officers at Letaba Municipality, Phalaborwa SAPS and Phalaborwa municipality did not allow the researcher to record the interviews. Making it difficult to the researcher to listen and take notes at the same time, this hindered the researcher to observe and record the emotions and reactions. Other participants did not keep the scheduled appointments. As a result, the researcher had to cancel the appointments because the participants forgot about the meetings and had other engagements. That was straining because the researcher had to travel to those locations more than once, it had financial and time implications.

The process to apply for permission at the SAPS and DTCS was smooth. Other community members were reluctant to participate in this study because they did not fully understand what research was all about. After explaining what it entails other participated, the researcher assistance kept on emphasising the participation is on voluntary basis. Some participants were withdrawing in the middle of the interview, leaving some questionnaires incomplete. Cultural difference was one of the limitations in this study, this study was conducted in the area that is dominated by mainly two tribes Sepedi and Xitsonga speakers. It was not easy for the Batsonga tribe to be interviewed by the non-Xitsonga speaking person. Hence the permission at Giyani municipality was never granted.

4.14.1 Strengths of the study amidst limitations

This study encountered several limitations during the research process. These challenges included delays and difficulties in obtaining permissions from all local municipalities, incomplete participation from some respondents, resistance to recording interviews, scheduling conflicts leading to cancellations, and cultural barriers hindering participation. However, despite these impediments, several strengths bolstered the study's integrity and ability to generate meaningful insights.

4.14.1.1 Adaptation and resourcefulness

Flexibility in municipality engagement: Faced with administrative hurdles, the researcher adapted strategies, engaging effectively with municipalities that promptly granted permissions. This flexibility ensured data collection from four local municipalities, compensating for the unattained access at Giyani Municipality.

Navigating participant engagement: Despite participant withdrawals and scheduling issues, the researcher displayed adaptability by emphasising voluntary participation and maintaining a proactive approach in rescheduling and accommodating participants' availability.

4.14.1.2 Methodological resilience

Effective data collection methods: In response to restrictions on recording interviews, the researcher adeptly managed notetaking during conversations, ensuring valuable data capture despite the absence of recorded emotions or reactions.

Resourceful approach in challenging situations: Confronted with limitations in obtaining comprehensive information from Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality, the researcher employed supplementary sources and alternative data collection methods to mitigate the information gap.

4.14.1.3 Ethical diligence and clear communication

Ethical adherence: The researcher diligently emphasised voluntariness and upheld ethical standards, ensuring that participants were well-informed about the research process, addressing concerns about incomplete questionnaires and withdrawals during interviews.

Effective communication with authorities: Despite procedural changes, the researcher communicated effectively with municipality, SAPS and DTCS, enabling a smooth application process and data collection, highlighting the ability to navigate bureaucratic challenges.

4.14.1.4 Cultural sensitivity and awareness

Acknowledgment of cultural differences: Recognising cultural barriers, particularly language differences, the researcher attempted to navigate these barriers, though unsuccessful at Giyani Municipality, demonstrating an understanding of cultural nuances and their impact on the research process.

4.15 CHAPTER SUMMARY

This chapter provided the research methodology adopted in this study. A successive use of mixed methods was preferred. The combination of both qualitative and quantitative research approach helped to enhance and enrich the current knowledge by filling in the gaps that might have been created by using a singular approach. The nature of the study prompted the researcher to adopt for triangulation design. The suitability of these design in the study was provided. The target population of the study was provided, simple random sampling and purposive sampling techniques were used in selecting the participants to the study. Semi-structured interviews and cross-sectional surveys using a questionnaire were used to collect data from the research participants. The researcher used Thematic Content Analysis to analysis qualitative data and SPSS to analysis quantitative data. The researcher adhered to the ethical considerations in research such as obtaining a permission to conduct this study, voluntary participation, informed consent, confidentiality and anonymity, non-maleficence, beneficence, privacy, avoidance of potential harm, deception, results communication, and research misconduct (plagiarism and copyright infringement). The following chapter comprised of the presentation and interpretation of the findings.

CHAPTER FIVE

DATA PRESENTATION, ANALYSIS, AND INTERPRETATION

5.1 INTRODUCTION

This study aimed at evaluating the local government (municipalities) involvement in crime prevention MDM, Limpopo province. This chapter presents findings of the study derived from the two methods of data collection mentioned in Chapter Four which included semi-structured face to face interviews and survey through the use on questionnaire instrument. The purpose of these interviews was to examine the effectiveness of the existing mechanisms and challenges for safety, whether there is a relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention and to further assess the compliance of municipalities with crime prevention standards set at national and provincial level. From the findings, the researcher will be able to recommend possible strategies to advance the involvement of municipalities.

This chapter is divided into two sections namely qualitative data analysis and quantitative data analysis. Qualitative data was analysed using thematic content analysis were themes derived from objectives were outlined and emerging themes identified during the process of data analysis. Qualitative data was presented in statistical analysis software and ANOVA. Descriptive statistics for quantitative variables were presented in the form of tables and graphs.

5.2 QUALITATIVE DATA ANALYSIS

This section presents and interprets the data that was collected through the semi-structured interviews conducted amongst 10 participants including municipal safety officers, SAPS and DTCS in MDM.

5.3 DEMOGRAPHY

This demographic information provides valuable context about the participants which can help in understanding their background, insights into his age, gender, professional experience, and educational background, offering context for interpreting his perspectives on community safety. The researcher conducted semi-structured interviews amongst the 10 participants in MDM. The participants are from 4 local municipalities in

the district, 5 police officials and 1 participant from the Department of Transport and Community Safety. This study had predetermined number of 11 participants, however only 10 were reached out. Out of 10 participants, half of the participants were females and half were males. The age of participants ranged from 36 to 61 years old. Many participants had with more than ten years of service. Those with many years of service exuded a sense of experience and confidence as they shared insights during the interview. Majority of participants have Grade 12 followed by certificate, with majority with diploma in various fields and degree. All participants are African descent, they provided cultural insights and an understanding of community dynamics, potentially influencing his approach to policing strategies and interactions within the community.

5.4 THEME 1: THE EFFECTIVENESS OF EXISTING MECHANISMS PUT IN PLACE BY MDM IN ENSURING SAFETY AND CRIME PREVENTION.

5.4.1 Municipal role in crime prevention

The researcher engaged the participants on the role of municipality in crime prevention. The participants shared that the municipality actively participates in crime prevention, primarily through the CSF. The CSF is a vital mechanism within the municipality designed to collaborate with the police in reducing crime. The forum is divided into five distinct desks, each dedicated to different areas of crime prevention and safety. These desks include school safety, road safety, health safety, social crime prevention, and tourism safety.

Participant 2 said that: *“The municipality is more involved in crime prevention. There is a program of CSF in the municipality to assist the police in crime prevention. The municipality elected a CSF in the villages looking at the crime hotspots. If there is a need for municipality to assist, they do so. For example, if there is a hotspot caused by shrubs, bushes and the police request the municipality to clear the area, we do so. We have 5 desks in the CSF”.*

Another participant shared similar response when asked about the department and its role, the participant’s attitude revealed a sense of responsibility and dedication. He explained that the Safety and Security division primarily focuses on ensuring safety and security within the municipality’s jurisdiction. His facial expressions conveyed a mix of seriousness and determination, emphasising the importance of their work.

Participant 3 responded that: “...under social crime prevention at the local level especially in our municipality we are concentrating on tourism safety, school safety, health safety and mmmh...”

Participants 4 stated that: “The municipality has a committee called the CSF, which consists of 10 members representing different stakeholders. These include representatives from taxi associations, school governing bodies, traditional authorities, clinic committees, the tourism sector, disability forums, and more. The CSF is organized into four distinct portfolios which are school safety, road safety, tourism safety and social crime prevention”.

The other participant unequivocally recognises the municipality's engagement in crime prevention, particularly emphasising their involvement in traffic management. Their dedication to crime reduction and safeguarding the municipality and its residents is apparent in the following statements:

Participants 1 responded that: “Yes, we are actively engaged in traffic management, with a clear goal of crime reduction and the protection of our municipality and its inhabitants”.

Furthermore, the participants indicates that the municipality's engagement in social crime prevention is not comprehensive. They specify that the CSF takes on specific responsibilities not related to crime prevention.

The participants statement highlights this point: “mmhh not fully involved in social crime prevention.” (**Participants 1**).

5.4.2 Municipalities crime prevention initiatives

The CSF's organised structure and diverse composition provide a clear and well-defined framework for addressing various aspects of safety, including social crime prevention, primary crime prevention, road safety, and tourism safety. This multi-portfolio approach reflects the municipality's strong commitment to address a wide range of safety concerns systematically and comprehensively within the community.

5.4.2.1 Tourism safety

Tourism Safety is of paramount importance to the municipality, and it is evident that the participant takes this responsibility very seriously. His commitment to tourism safety becomes evident through his spoken words, emotions, and body language. When asked about their responsibilities, he exude a sense of pride and said “...*under social crime prevention at the local level especially in our municipality we are concentrating on tourism safety...*” **(Participant 3)**.

Highlighting the critical nature of their work. This is reflected in their tone of voice and body language, which conveys a deep sense of responsibility and determination. In the interview, the participants acknowledge their town as a tourist attraction and their involvement in maintaining its safety.

The participant said “...*You know Tzaneen is a tourist attraction area and in terms of tourism safety we visit the establishment around town understand their concerns, you know if somebody comes here, someone is robbed it is a problem for us because you will never come to a place where you are unsafe...*” **(Participants 3)**.

He expressed a clear sense of duty in visiting local establishments and understanding their concerns. As he elaborated on the importance of preventing tourists from experiencing any harm, their emotions are evident, showing a strong desire to uphold the municipality's reputation as a safe and attractive destination. The participants also expressed the sense of community involvement as well.

The participant said that “*so there is somebody who is representing the tourism block and that person is also forwarded by a local business they call them commercial business, so they assist each other to identify the areas that needs attention.*” **(Participants 3)**.

The participant's language is filled with commitment and the sense that they considered the well-being of tourists a top priority. His words were filled with a sense of urgency and dedication as they discuss the need for establishments to implement safety measures and patrolling, particularly in the nighttime.

He opined that: “...*you know some of the establishments are at risk, if you don't start patrolling with your private security at night people are going to be robbed...*” **(Participants 3)**.

This emphasises the importance of being proactive in ensuring the safety of tourists. However, another participant elaborated a crucial aspect, ensuring that visitors are safe during their stay. This involves providing clear signage, encouraging local businesses to prioritise safety for visitors, and raising awareness of safety measures. The participant said that: *“Tourism safety, we make sure that visitors are safe, and they are signages to show directors and we encourage businesses to make sure that visitors are safe so that they can come back again”* (**Participants 2**).

5.4.2.2 Social crime prevention

Social crime prevention is mainly focused on tackling the underlying causes of crime within the community. The participant's discussion shed light on the municipality's approach to addressing critical risk factors associated with crime prevention. Their responses provided insights into their roles and responsibilities in tackling these issues. When discussing domestic violence, the participant described the municipality's approach as community focused. They emphasised that domestic violence was not a primary focus but was addressed during community meetings and imbizo sessions.

Participant 2 said that: *“municipality does not deal with Domestic Violence that much, but during imbizos community members are encouraged to report domestic violence.”*

The participant's tone remained steady and composed, reflecting the serious nature of the topic. He explained how community members were encouraged to report incidents of domestic violence, showing a commitment to community welfare and safety.

The participant highlighted the mayor's bursary fund as a crucial initiative to prevent school dropouts.

The participant mentioned that: *“With school dropout we have mayor's bursary fund to encourage learners to stay at school”* (**Participant 2**).

His speech was earnest, underlining the municipality's dedication to education. The mention of niche areas within the bursary fund, such as tourism, finance, IT, and communications, suggested a strategic approach to empower learners and create opportunities for their future. The participant's tone reflected a sense of pride in these efforts to support local youth.

During the discussion on alcohol abuse, the participant's tone became more sombre, showing the seriousness of the issue. He acknowledged that the municipality addressed alcohol abuse during meetings. The measured tone indicated a recognition of the challenges posed by alcohol-related problems in the community. The participant indicated that someone in the municipality specifically dealt with youth programs, highlighting a targeted approach to address youth-related issues. The tone was positive, indicating a sense of optimism about the potential impact of these programs on the community.

The participant stated that: “*We have EPWP (Expanded Public Work Programme), they work on contract basis. regarding the youth programs, there is someone in the municipality that deals with youth programs*” (**Participant 2**).

In this segment, the participant effectively conveyed the municipality's multifaceted approach to tackling various risk factors contributing to crime. Their tone and choice of words reflected a commitment to community well-being and a willingness to engage with complex social issues. The participant could not provide specific information on unoccupied or abandoned buildings but suggested that there is a department dealing with such matters within the municipality.

5.4.2.3 *School safety*

The municipality collaborates with the Department of Education to enhance security at schools. This initiative reflects a strong commitment to ensuring the safety of learners and educators within the municipality. The participant dedication to school safety in the area is palpable as he delved into their role in ensuring a secure environment for students and educators. The participant responded with a sense of responsibility and compassion when discussing their involvement in school safety. When asked about their responsibilities, he responds with a genuine quote: “*School safety? It's our priority.*” Also, in another term the participant said ... “*under social crime prevention at the local level especially in our municipality we are concentrating on....., school safety...*” (**Participant 3**).

This statement alone explains the importance they attach to this aspect of their work. Throughout the conversation, his emotion is evident, especially when he discussed the safety of learners and educators. Their facial expressions, tone of voice, and gestures

revealed a deep commitment to ensuring that schools in area are safe havens for both students and teachers.

Another participant stated that: *“We also have a representative leading primary crime prevention, addressing safety in schools, and ensuring the safety of both learners and teachers. This is crucial because there have been cases of learners carrying dangerous weapons to school, leading to incidents where a learner stabs a teacher or another learner” (Participant 4).*

5.4.2.4 Health safety

The participants emotional tone throughout the conversation conveyed a deep sense of empathy and concern for the safety of individuals in healthcare facilities. This empathy and concern reflect their genuine commitment to creating a safe environment within healthcare settings. When asked by the researcher, in how do you handle healthcare safety?

The participants replied by saying that: *“We do collaborate with external stakeholders. For instance, we partner with organisations like FAMSA and Pillar Choice” He provided more information abruptly by saying “FAMSA, or Family South Africa, is an organization dedicated to health-related initiatives. We work closely with them to enhance healthcare safety. FAMSA assists by providing social workers and psychologists to our communities, further reinforcing our commitment to creating a safe and supportive healthcare environment” (Participant 3).*

The municipality monitors the quality of healthcare services in clinics and hospitals. Feedback is provided to the Department of Health during extended CSF meetings, indicating a commitment to ensuring that residents receive proper healthcare. The participant said that: *“Health safety, they ensure that people are treated well at the clinics and hospitals. During extended CSF meeting, we call the department of health and report everything so that they can improve their services to the people” (Participant 2).*

5.4.3 Crime prevention through environmental design

During a comprehensive discussion about the Municipality's crime prevention initiatives, the participant offered valuable insights into the municipality's role in enhancing safety through CPTED.

The participant acknowledged the presence of various safety measures, such as CCTV cameras in Mooketsi, which were installed by ZZ2 the largest tomato producing farm in South Africa rather than the municipality. Additionally, he highlighted the provision of streetlights in townships like Kgapane and Modjdjiskloof, along with High Must Lights (known as Apollo lights) in the villages. These details showcased the municipality's commitment to enhancing safety through infrastructure and technological advancements. Participant 2 mentioned that:

"We have CCTV cameras in Mooketsi installed by the ZZ2 not by the municipality" and we have streetlights in our townships (Kgapane and Modjdjiskloof). In the villages we have High Must Light (known as Apollo lights), and they are working".

The interviewee highlights the presence of streetlights throughout the town, though some are inoperative. Additionally, the municipality is equipped with CCTV cameras at the Phalaborwa entrance. These provisions address concerns related to adequate lighting and surveillance for the enhancement of safety. The participant's statements support these details: *"Yes, we have streetlight around town, but some are not working"* **(Participant 1)**.

The interviewee affirms the existence of vacant buildings within the municipality. This information may prove valuable for potential community development or safety endeavors. The participants statements explained this point:

"Yes, we have vacant buildings here in this municipality in Lulekani and Namakgale." **(Participant 1)**.

The participant emphasised the significance of maintaining public spaces, particularly parks, within the municipality, underlining the municipality's commitment to providing safe and well-kept areas for the community. His tone was earnest and showed dedication to this aspect of crime prevention. The participant conveyed the municipality's commitment to the regular maintenance of public spaces, particularly parks. His tone was resolute, highlighting that this was a non-negotiable responsibility. This reflects a clear understanding of the importance of well-maintained public areas in deterring crime and promoting community well-being.

However, the participant acknowledged that challenges, such as equipment breakdown and limited resources, exist in the process of maintaining public spaces. While discussing

these challenges, their tone remained realistic but not defeated. It suggested a willingness to address these issues proactively, indicating a problem-solving approach.

5.4.4 Support for victims of crime

One of the essential components of community safety and crime prevention is the support provided to victims of crime. During the interview with the key participant, it was revealed that victims of crimes within the municipality receive assistance through Victim Empowerment Programs (VEP). The existence of VEP within the police stations of Bolobedu, Sekgosese, and Modjadjiskloof explains the municipality's commitment to providing comprehensive care and assistance to the victims of crime within its jurisdiction. The participant said: *"We have 3 in the municipality Bolobedu, Sekgosese and Modjadjiskloof."* (**Participant 2**).

This support represents a significant aspect of the municipality's broader efforts to enhance community safety and build a safer and more secure environment for its residents. The researcher enquired the provision of shelter for the victim of crime. The participant had a facial expression indicating disappointment, along with gestures reflecting the participant's earnestness and emotional involvement in helping the victims.

Participant 7 responded that:

"..... we do have it here; it is run by the NGO called Hoedspruit. We are in a partnership with them. They are sponsored by social development so when there's a victim and if the victim did go when they come in they look for the victim if maybe is a woman who was found under the bridge the husband chased her from Witbank maybe she is from Botlokwa and we find that we don't have a car to take her to Botlokwa same day they'll cook for her and they also go an extra mile to go look for children's clothes who are sleeping with parent until we arrange transport."

Participant 7 further explained that: *".... all the stations got the victim friendly facilities wherein we keep the victims of domestic violence. So mostly they will appoint a lady who will be directly linked to that, mmmmh but she works with me on that one. But when I'm having campaigns, I'm going with other colleagues from other units..... In town, we have farm workers, so month end is full, so we go out to alert people about crime. We use light hail to scream to tell them"*

In addition, there are no rehabilitation centres in the Hoedspruit community to help cater for the crime victims. The interviewee said “... *we arrange it with the social development unless the person is on the other side of the law if it’s a minor, we take him to Mavhambe to go to a trial and so forth...*” (**Participant 7**).

5.4.5 Reported crimes and crime hotspots

In discussing the prevalent crimes and crime hotspots, the participant likely conveyed a mix of concern, determination, and a sense of urgency through their gestures, facial expressions, and mannerisms, reflecting their approach to addressing these issues. The participant said “*Rape, assault with grievous bodily harm, cable theft during loadshedding, house breaking, common robbery*” (**Participant 6**).

She further explained that most crimes committed in the area are caused by alcohol. “*We noticed that Liquor is identified as crime regenerator in this area. When we look at GBH it started at liquor, Rape people coming in the early honours from the taverns. Domestic violence emanates from liquor. They are many liquors outlet in this area. At one point it caused conflicts between “makgosi” because other villages had more liquor outlet.*” (**Participant 6**).

Her expressions shifted to a more reflective or pensive state when discussing the correlation between alcohol and crime. She linked liquor outlets to various crimes. When mentioning the specific hotspot areas like the Makeba Reconstruction and Development Program (RPD) houses, the participant showed a sense of urgency, perhaps emphasizing the need for immediate action. Her actions signify intensity, conveying a desire to address these hotspots promptly.

Participant 6 mentioned that: “... *Makeba RPD houses, over the weekend we had 3 housebreaking. What we have done was to mobilize the community and create awareness so that they should make sure that their doors are locked with the community structures.*” The participant responded to the question in a subtle manner.

The participant mentioned the prevalent crimes in Hoedspruit, labelling them as problematic, encompassing theft, business burglaries, assault cases, rape and Gender-Based Violence. They estimated an average of around 10 reported cases per month in these categories. **Participant 7** stated that: “*here in Hoedspruit, we call it the problematic*

crime. Its theft in general, burglaries business, assault and GBV. You find that in 1 month plus minus 10 cases are reported.”

Regarding hotspots, the participant conveyed the complexity in pinpointing specific areas due to the scattered nature of criminal activities. They indicated Hoedspruit Central Business District (CBD), the surrounding farms, the Oawks village, and the Willos village as regions experiencing fluctuating crime rates. The participant said that:

“The crime is fluctuating when I say Hoedspruit, I mean including the farms. To simplify it can we currently the hotspot is Hoedspruit CBD and the surrounded farms followed by the Oaks village. Even the hawks I don’t have a specific place. You might find that maybe a portion has one case and the other has one case as well. Lastly the willos village” **(Participant 7)**.

The other participant highlighted Maphalle and Extension 5 Bridge as areas of particular concern and prevalent crime as copper and metal theft. The participant said that: *“The most reported crime in this area is copper/metal theft”* **(Participant 1)**.

The other participant acknowledged the major crime type as scams targeting people seeking employment. Notably, individuals are lured with false promises of job tenders or employment opportunities in exchange for significant sums of money. This scam often targets professionals like medical doctors, exploiting their trust and need for work. Furthermore, the participant highlighted the mine area as a hotspot for crime.

Participant 8 mentioned that: *“the most problem case is that people are being called from Johannesburg to say there’s a tender at the mines, so they come to Phalaborwa thinking there’s a tender in mines. So recently, they are targeting medical doctors and say some of the kids need medical doctor and they drive coming here they recommend the forms. They go to the local chiefs and say there’s no job and they say there’s no way they can get a job at the mine before they knock at the royal place you know how things in Africa work, there are many doctors and they come to say we were introduced by one of the clients they said you’re the best that’s why we called you, we don’t want local people because they are lazy and that’s how they fall into the trap. They’ll say the chief will call you for that tender you must pay 70 000 once you pay that amount of money they are nowhere to be found. People are being scammed I’m talking about big people who came here many people have been scammed even yourself you can be scammed”*.

Other crimes that have been reported during the interview is shoplifting *“like more cases are reported at Shoprite you find that people are stealing, and we figure out what needs to be done to reduce crime...”* (Participant 8). He participants shared the same sentiments with participants 6 and 5 that alcohol is a generating factor to crime. The participants emphasis on assaults occurring predominantly at liquor outlets, particularly in villages, suggests a specific focus on a particular type of crime in specific locations. The participant said that: *“Mostly we are having the assaults happening at liquor outlets especially in the villages. Then it will be assault, Rape, robberies sometimes murder”* (Participant 9).

The participant mentioned that various crimes are reported, with assault, rape, and housebreaking among the most common. The response suggests a diverse range of criminal activities occurring within the communities. However, when asked which crime is seen as most reported, the participant said rape. During the interview, the participant seemed concerned when discussing the prevalence of rape, indicating a sense of urgency or seriousness regarding this issue. When asked where the rape crimes always occurred. *“...Most of the times is those who goes to the taverns that are raped mostly...”* (Participant 5).

When highlighting crime hotspots, there might have been a sense of concern or gravity in her tone and demeanor, indicating a clear awareness of areas requiring attention and potential danger. Specific areas were mentioned as crime hotspots, including Rapitsi, Moshakga, Matshwi, Jamel, Modubong, Kgapanne, and Bodupe. Those locations had higher incidence of criminal activities.

When asking the other participant about measures that are taken to reduce the crime hotspots, the participant showed a sense of dedication and concern for community welfare.

The participant said that, *“We check the challenges like maybe like the Hotspot where the crime is taking place but when we check we find that lot of bushes in that area and that’s when the municipality assists the police by debushing those areas and we call on volunteers through a campaign called CPTED then the other things like where is no lights can be a Hotspot for crime. We talk to the municipality to assist with the lights so that we can reduce the crime in that particular area. And so that people can be safe in that area”* (Participant 10).

5.4.6 community involvement and engagement

The participant's detailed explanation of how the municipality collaborates with schools, students, and relevant stakeholders to address issues like bullying and the presence of dangerous weapons on school premises highlights their proactive approach to enhancing safety within the educational sector.

She stated that, "*They develop programs, and the representative (rap) communicates with all schools in Maruleng. They provide us with a list of schools facing issues and inform us that students are bringing dagger to school, so they require our assistance. The representative communicates with us, and we, in turn, coordinate with the police to ensure that we visit these schools. In some cases, the students might be dealing with bullying issues. We organize awareness campaigns because some students may not recognise that their behavior constitutes bullying, especially if they come from diverse family backgrounds*" (**Participants 4**).

"We conduct extensive campaigns and involve social workers, police, and psychologists to engage with the children, especially since learners often open up more easily to a stranger. When we ask them why they bring dangerous weapons to school, some may respond, 'I'm just trying to protect myself. When I was growing up, my father was beating my mother, and my mother was beating my father,' so it has become normalized, and they believe it's the right thing to do. I understand that boys can sometimes be disrespectful, given their attitudes. We know they need counselling or someone to talk to. We connect them with individuals who can guide them when they share their experiences. We discourage such behaviors through campaigns and awareness so that learners understand what is right and wrong. We engage with the students and make it clear that dangerous weapons are not allowed at school, informing them that we will conduct surprise visits. During these visits, we search the learners, but we do not arrest them, of course" (**Participant 4**).

Furthermore, the participant's insights into community patrollers and their encouragement of community members to take responsibility for safety align with the principle that public safety is a collective effort.

She expressed that: "*We have discussions with community members and arrange for a social worker from that area to assist the learner in every possible way. This is the*

responsibility of the person in charge of school safety. The one responsible for social crime prevention handles a wide range of crimes in the villages, such as stock theft, gender-based violence, and cable theft during load shedding. They advocate for the community to have community patrollers because the police alone cannot handle this enormous task. We have a large community with approximately 14 wards, so it is not feasible for the police to be everywhere day and night. Therefore, the community must take responsibility.” (Participant 4).

When asking the other participant about the presence of neighbourhood watch groups in town, he admitted, *“Neighbourhoods are present, but they are primarily active within the farming community” (Participant 3).*

The interviewer further inquired about how they fostered community participation in enhancing safety. The participant response conveyed a sense of organization and structure.

He explained that: *“We have ward committees, and each has a designated representative responsible for safety matters. At every meeting, these representatives are expected to provide reports” (Participant 3).*

This participant confirmed the collaboration effort between the police and the community members.

She confirmed that: *“When the station conduct their awareness campaigns they also involve the community members like the CPF and then again we have the Why Cops , they do patrol at shopping centre, at the Mall’s together with the police and then they also assist at schools and also at the police station they also assist .The CPFs they also do campaigns with the municipality and they also do go to school awareness where they would the awareness in the municipality and they also acts as a department.” (Participant 10).*

Also, the participant explained how the department uses collaborative efforts with municipalities highlight the department's proactive approach towards community involvement and crime prevention. The participant said that: *“In addition to that we also organize with the municipality on the issues of how they are going to draw their safety plan for the local municipality” (Participants 10).*

5.4.6.1 Community safety forums

In the interview an obvious sense of dedication and enthusiasm for community engagement in crime prevention emerges from the participant's responses. As the interview unfolded, it was evident that the participant holds the welfare of the community close to heart.

The participant said that: *"It is community services, yeah... we are under community services, remember it is not the municipal function, so it can't be a department. It is unlike the metro. Some call it public safety..."*. and he connotes community engagement as the brainchild to their establishment, where the participant said *"...Published community forum, that was the brainchild of the department of transport and community safety..."* (**Participant 3**).

His answers reflect not only the formal duties of his role but also his personal investment in ensuring the security and well-being of the residents. When asked about the role of the community in crime prevention, his responses are laced with a sense of responsibility and civic duty. The participant passionately outlines the various facets of the municipality's crime prevention efforts.

The participant said that: *"...So with those the community forum, what they are actually doing is that they identify issues that affect the community in terms of crime. We also include the integrated programs..."* (**Participant 3**).

The participant was engaged in the conversation about their relationship with the community and how they help with crime prevention. His voice becomes more animated as he discusses the significance of community forums. There is a notable shift in his body language and the tempo of his speech, indicating the importance of this topic. He emphasizes how CSFs are the heart of local crime prevention. He further opined the vitality of these forums in the municipality's safety strategy. **Participant 3** mentioned that: *"Community members actively participating, and representatives who report."*

These phrases reveal the key role that community members play in addressing safety issues. He further said his department has to report to the municipality every month on crime issues, so the community forum helps in the collection of the crime rates in the community.

“... we have to report on the monthly basis’s issues, education safety also social crime prevention where we also have structures like the CPF. So, every time they go along the communities to identify the issues in a certain community, and they go beyond the license hours, you know the police can’t be everywhere to capacitor in other issues, engage with our local councillors and inform them that certain areas need to be engaged that they are some issues that affect the community at large...” (Participant 3)

As the participant talks more details, his gesticulations become more pronounced. He explains that these forums involve street committees and volunteers who patrol their neighbourhoods. In this part of the conversation, his hands move energetically, emphasising the proactive involvement of community members in taking safety into their own hands. The passion in his voice is evident when he states: *"We assist the SAPS to reduce crime." ... we actually work hand in hand with the police the reason ...* (Participant 3).

This statement reflects the deep commitment to collaboration and an understanding that working together is essential for effective crime prevention. Another participant explained using the aid of community forums and youth engagement initiatives (Y-Cops) to facilitate police-community collaboration. He explained in an assertive and knowledgeable tone.

“... We also have CSFs with are community forums, they are coordinated by the municipality and we call them community safety forums and we are also having Y-Cops that’s where the young civilians patrol we also have those who are under crime environmental design and through this forums that we have the police community forums isn’t they are in the community level and they are working with SAPS” (Participant 10).

5.5 THEME 2: THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE EXISTING MECHANISMS AND CHALLENGES CONFRONTING MDM IN ENSURING SAFETY AND CRIME PREVENTION

5.5.1 The challenges confronting the municipality in crime prevention

The researcher asked about the challenges that are encountered in MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention. The interview unveiled a set of challenges associated with limited resources, emphasising the urgency of improved resource allocation to effectively bolster crime prevention initiatives. The participant gestures and choice of words, it was evident that they possessed a deep understanding of the challenges and triumphs

associated with their unrelenting commitment to crime prevention. It was clear that the Ward Committees forums played a pivotal role in their ongoing battle against crime in Tzaneen. He expressed devotion by stating that: *“Challenges will always be there, but with the limited resources at our disposal, we are doing our best, and we support our ward committees by providing them with stipends”* (**Participant 3**). The key challenges highlighted were as follows:

5.5.1.1 Resources

The participant discussed challenges faced in social crime prevention, particularly the scarcity of resources such as vehicles, affecting their response time and accessibility. The participant said *“.... our area is white, yes, we are not a brigadier station like Thohoyandou and Giyani. But if we can take a look at a place like Ga-mametja and we don't have enough cars or a car that is always accessible inside the garage like you can't like our schools here cannot allow you to come anytime but the ones in the village they allow you to come even if they are at the assembly because they know you are a rare somebody, they attend to you. So, the challenges we are facing is resources, hoping one of the good days things will be okay....”* (**Participant 7**).

Participant 10 outlined the following as challenges encounter during police – community collaboration *“in most cases we might find that they are some rural areas where they are having problems whether with the issues of electricity or networks so let's say for example such situation happens, the community members report cases through the community policing forum, and they report to the station. And we know we have shortages in terms of vehicles and our roads are still mainly gravely so you might find that at a particular station for example in Sekgosesese Area there is an area called Takalani is a gravelliest area and you might find that the vehicle heading to the police station are not suitable for that rail and then maybe they have suitable cars and those might have gone for car servicing and you might find that they are left with one car. So, they won't be able to go and attend to the crime scene, so the community police forum helps in terms of making if there are challenges in the community at least are addressed at the station level and they do have meetings with the station and monthly bases.*

5.5.1.2 Staffing

The interviewee acknowledges that Maruleng Municipality faces challenges in its crime prevention efforts. The participant explained that, *“Mmmhhh, yes, we don’t have enough staff. Currently, we work under disaster management, but we end up working on safety because we don’t have enough staff. Under disaster management, there are just two of us, and we are tasked with handling community safety. To be honest, it’s quite a heavy workload, and we have to deal with...”* (Participant 4).

The participant highlights difficulties in engaging communities due to the absence of senior management in crucial meetings. This reflects challenges faced by the department in addressing community needs effectively. **Participant 10** mentioned that: *“Yes like I said in some other cases we have to meet with the community of the municipalities since it is very difficult like when we are moving to the communities, they are some of the things that need the municipality’s attention and we arrange meetings with those people so that we can have assistance regarding the policing in that particular area. It is the challenge we are having those meetings as a department since those senior management don’t attend those meetings. And when we empower those structures, we work with them, and they are not empowered as senior management in that, and they are supposed on those structures”* (Participant 10).

The interview indicates a lack of municipal attendance at critical rural safety meetings, raising concerns about their commitment to community safety. *“Those meetings start at police stations and end up at the district, but normally as the department, we attend at the district; the municipality is supposed to attend at the police station.”* (Participant 10).

The other participant disclosed their challenges due to the small station and limited staff in their department. This makes them in the social crime prevention area to conduct arrest and not entirely focus on their main task to fight crime socially. *“If we were in a bigger station we were not going to participate in other things, we were only going to focus, so we are in a smaller station so sometimes we have to do other things. But the main aim of having a social crime prevention in the SAPS was to fight crime socially, the root causes. Sometimes we call relevant people we organise an initiative but calling relevant people and give a stage to explain everything”* (Participant 7).

Another participant mentioned certain departments' inconsistent attendance at these meetings underscores challenges in achieving full stakeholder participation. *“We invite people to attend meetings, but sometimes certain departments are absent. They are consistently not present. Those at the national level need to communicate with all the departments. If an issue falls under a particular department's purview, that department should communicate with the MEC to ensure the message reaches everyone and to ensure their attendance at the meetings. You might find that we are dealing with Home Affairs, but there's no representative from Home Affairs. We should also maintain an attendance register that specifies the department an individual represents so that we can keep records of those who do not attend. We might hold four meetings in a year, and some departments attend only once. Having such records allows us to report those who do not attend, and we should have strict rules in place to ensure their participation. This will also enable us to report back to the CSF” (Participant 4).*

5.5.1.3 Budget

The participant added this amongst the challenges they encountered in municipal crime prevention, *“We don't have a specific budget for community safety. Instead, we utilise the budget allocated for disaster management to cover safety management because we lack a dedicated budget for safety initiatives. Although we are the coordinators for crime prevention, our titles don't indicate that we are involved in disaster management. We primarily serve as community safety coordinators...” (Participant 4).*

The other participant shared the same sentiments about funds and budgets. *“We need sponsors and funding because we do not have budget that deals specifically with safety issues, so that we should not have problems with crime awareness campaign. We need funding to work effectively” (Participant 2).*

The participant acknowledged the budgetary shortcomings and emphasised the significance of Tzaneen's full budgetary support compared to other municipalities.

“Like I said the only municipality that does fully budget is Tzaneen in the district. But Tzaneen is supporting the structure of this budgeting forums. Even if they are not employed permanently, they have to have an office where they would meet and do their awareness campaigns. They are supposed to be allocated offices. And be provided with

stationary and other resources. And rural safety meetings are held there. Organized by the police where they view supposed to be part of that meeting” (Participant 10).

5.5.1.4 Surveillance

The discussion on CPTED illuminated the critical role of urban planning and infrastructure in shaping safer communities. The participant expressed their concern by saying that: *“The lack of resources prevented us from having cameras even in the main CBD; we don’t have cameras.” (Participant 3).*

Private companies had taken note of the municipality's resource constraints and offered to assist in the installation of cameras. The interviewee mentioned, *“...we have been approached by private securities who asked permission to install cameras since they can see that the municipality cannot afford to have cameras in the CBD.” (Participant 3).* This statement explains the collaboration between public and private entities in addressing security concerns.

5.5.1.5 Informal settlements

The conversation then delved into the challenges posed by informal settlements, which are often characterised by haphazard development and overcrowding. The participant's emotions were palpable as he lamented, *“... informal settlements are the most problematic areas. They just happen to start developing anywhere, and within a short period of time, a particular establishment is flourishing” (Participant 3).*

5.5.1.6 Proper coordination

The participant discussed the functions of the disaster or community safety office, emphasising the absence of a dedicated office for the CSF and its lack of reporting to any specific department. The participant's statements pointed out that: *“CSF does not have an office not reporting to any department, only comes for meetings then I will organize transport” (Participant 1).* The participant briefly touched upon the relationship between the municipality and the Community CPF, stating, *“Our interaction with the CPF has been positive. However, we do see room for improvement in our engagement with specific municipal departments.” (Participant 1).* The participant referred to the disaster

office and its potential role in coordinating with the CSF. Additionally, they mentioned that: *“There has been a change in leadership at the disaster office, which may have impacted our coordination efforts with the CSF”* (**Participant 1**).

The other participant brought various challenges to light. These include "resource limitations," which encompass financial and personnel constraints, "a lack of office space" for municipal operations, and notably, "the absence of coordinators for community safety activities." Additionally, issues such as *"the absence of a portfolio of evidence"* and the *"perceived lack of motivation among CSF members"* were raised by **Participant 1**.

5.5.1.7 Political interference

There was a concern about potential political influence within volunteer structures, indicating the challenge of managing politically affiliated volunteers in community structures. *“We might find that they nominate someone who is politically involved... it is not easy to control that person”* (**Participant 10**).

The researcher further asked about the tenure of the members, the participant clarifies that those elected at the municipal level can continue if supported by the existing structures. *“No, they are elected at the municipality level and those members are from structures and normally when we are launching them, the people from structures decide. And it might happen that those in the structures are restructured again.”*

The other participants mentioned that: *“They conduct chicken parade in town to clear the town however they are not wining. Yeah, in CBD or business areas they are illegal traders that are outside, and you know I would give an example you can go to Jet store. Jet is a registered business area complying with everything in the municipality but you find out that so many people in front of that business are selling tomatoes, also do hair. So, what we do when they leave, they would leave their wooden structures outside and what we do that’s why we call it chicken parade, late that night we collect those things and put them somewhere, but it is a war that we are not winning because you know that politics play an important role”* (**Participant 3**).

5.5.1.8 Community support and collaboration

Expressing emotions about the lack of support from certain segments of the community, they cited instances of parental disengagement impacting disciplinary measures within schools. The interviewee's facial expressions conveyed concern, empathy, and frustration while discussing these limitations and societal challenges.

The participant said in frustration that: "... we also lack support from certain portions of the community. There's one school where a teachers will call you, go there they organise social workers and they tell you as a police officer you should warn the children. Some stupid parents will try and cause drama for teachers you see that" (**Participant 7**).

Participant 7 added that: "...Mmmhhh, we are parents we can say it doesn't matter if month end my salary is in, but it becomes emotional to see that we have a certain corner amongst our people in our corner that doesn't take education seriously we expect everyone to jump because one child that is misbehaving is affecting the whole future of the school. That is one of a challenge to me. But it depends on the villages, but the village of the Oawks, those people I give them credit they stand by their teachers. If to things that they benefit they stand by, you. I think that's some of the things and we also hope that maybe one day our municipality will have MME so that we can have a specific office. Because even if go to disaster every Moyer has like a cabinet team of a mayor, so most municipalities have got MME. Here they have an MME for health and other things and education, but they don't have an MME for safety" (**Participant 7**).

One of the main challenges identified during the interviewing process is the collaboration with the municipality. Particularly in the lack of inclusion during municipal events. "Yes, sometimes when they do events, they don't call us" (**Participant 7**).

5.6 THEME 3: THE COMPLIANCE LEVEL OF MDM WITH CRIME PREVENTION STANDARDS SET AT THE NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEVELS.

The researcher inquiries about monitoring compliance within municipalities for crime prevention. The participant detailed the establishment of CSF within municipalities, their annual monitoring, support provisions like stipends, and capacity-building workshops.

"No, we don't monitor, what we are doing with the CSF we establish them and after establishing them we hand them to the municipality then, the municipality they have got

a lot of portfolios like the school safety, health safety and others. we monitor their functionality on a yearly basis and also provide them with stipends, quarterly stipends...

(Participant 10)

She further added the issue of capacitating the CSF, *“After establishing them we also capacitate them to make sure that they get workshops and, also, they comply in terms of requirements. We have executives in this forum who are assisting the communities”*

(Participant 10).

The participant elaborated on the department's interaction with municipalities, indicating that after conducting assessments, reports are generated. *“After we have gone through lot of sections in the municipality then we generate a report, and that report is taken to our provincial office and the provincial will take it back to the municipality to address different issues that are incompetence”* **(Participant 10)**. These reports are escalated to the provincial office, which forwards them to the respective municipalities for addressing identified shortcomings.

The participant further explained their role in municipal involvement in crime prevention. *“We have a role where we have to assist them to check if they are functional and we also assist in terms of your resources and also your regulated plans and where we really come in pay them stipends, quarterly stipends and we also have the meetings with the municipality”* **(Participant 10)**.

The other participant confirmed the stipend however highlighted that it is not enough *“they are receiving stipend but after 3 months from DTCS and is not enough”* **(Participant 2)**.

5.6.1 By-laws

During the interview, the participant, an individual with significant experience in community safety, delved into the municipality's relationship with law enforcement, with a particular focus on the traffic police. While acknowledging the presence of traffic police in the municipality, the participant expressed a sense of perplexity concerning a municipal bylaw related to their operations. He candidly shared, *“we have traffic police in our municipality, they say we have a municipal bylaw, but I have never seen it”* **(Participant 2)**.

In this part of the interview, the participant's body language and speech portrayed a degree of bewilderment about the municipal by-law in question. He gestured with his hands, indicating that this specific by-law had not crossed his path, which hinted at a potential disconnect between law enforcement authorities and the municipality in terms of knowledge about the existing legal regulations. His statement, *“They say we have a municipal by-law, but I have never seen it”* (**Participant 2**), further underscored his curiosity about this elusive regulation. The participant's body language, marked by raised eyebrows, revealed his mild frustration, emphasising his desire for a clearer understanding of the legal framework governing law enforcement activities in the municipality.

The interview delved into the crucial role of municipal by-laws and ordinances in preserving order and combating illegal activities, ultimately contributing to crime prevention. The interviewee readily acknowledged the existence and importance of municipal by-laws, which serve as essential regulations for maintaining order and safety within the municipality. His words captured the essence of these by-laws: *“Remember when somebody is arrested, maybe by the police, the first thing they would need is a by-law, illegal trading, so by-laws are needed. There are so many different by-laws, you know, Dog and licenses by-laws, we also have them”* (**Participant 3**). This statement explains the comprehensive role that by-laws play in creating a structured and lawful environment within the municipality.

5.6.2 Community safety plans

However, specific challenges in certain municipalities are highlighted. Compliance with safety plans is reported in Tzaneen, Greater Letaba, and Giyani municipalities. However, Maruleng and Phalaborwa Municipalities face issues with portfolio committees' support for community structures. *“We are having a challenge at Maruleng Municipality and at Ba-Phalaborwa that committee is not supporting the structure and those portfolios are headed by counsellors, since they are under the directorate of community safety services and the municipality is not fully supporting the structure”* (**Participant 10**). The interviewee explained.

Participant 2 concurred with **Participant 10** and confirmed the existence of the community safety plans in Greater Letaba Municipality which is a significant indicator of

the municipality's commitment to proactive crime prevention. Participant 2 said that: *“Here we have a community safety plan, I will give you a copy”*.

The researcher expresses an interest in understanding the safety plans and suggests comparing different plans. The interviewees agreed to provide documentation, mentioning variations in safety plan formats among municipalities. The researcher initiates the conversation by inquiring about the safety plan formats used by municipalities. They expressed interest in assisting struggling municipalities with their safety plans. This indicated a proactive approach to helping municipalities address their challenges. The participant responds, highlighting that there isn't a standardised format among municipalities and indicates support for Salga's safety plan format.

“No, we are not using the one from Salga, but I think is not a uniform thing, so the other municipalities use the other one which means they are different safety plans. I think the proper one is that one of Salga since the municipalities are under Salga. We are supporting that one of Salga” (Participant 10).

This quote indicates the participant's belief in Salga's safety plan as a suitable format due to its affiliation with the municipalities. The interviewee's suggestion to check Tzaneen aligns with their recommendation to explore various formats, intending to find the most effective structure for safety plans. *“Then we will try to compare, and you might find out that there is not much different and we will try to help those municipalities that are struggling” (Participant 10).* This statement demonstrates the researcher's commitment to helping struggling municipalities by exploring and evaluating different safety plan formats. The aim is to provide meaningful assistance to address their challenges.

The participant expresses concern about the lack of seriousness among some municipalities regarding safety plans. *“Yes, we would like to tell the municipalities to take this portfolio very serious since most municipalities they don't take this seriously they are just there for compliance. Since you know ANC is the ruling party in most municipalities so the portfolio is giving to the opposition parties and those opposition parties would make sure those portfolios don't work you know how politics work. That's the observation that I have found” (Participant 10).* This emphasised the participant's viewpoint on political influence impacting the commitment and effectiveness of safety plans within municipalities.

5.7 THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN LOCAL GOVERNMENT CRIME PREVENTION AND SAPS CRIME PREVENTION IN MDM

The participant portrayed a nuanced understanding of collaboration, acknowledging challenges while explaining the importance of joint efforts. His descriptions painted a picture of perseverance in working through obstacles to achieve effective cooperation between SAPS and municipalities. The officer revealed an active engagement with municipal departments.

The participant said “...*the issue of the relationship with SAPS and the municipality it differs with municipality to another, like for instance in metro municipalities they got their own police called Metro police, though they have a relationship with SAPS. So, in smaller municipalities like ours we have the relationship*” (Participant 7).

The participant from SAPS further expressed engagement with ward councillors, and mayors, showcasing a proactive approach toward cooperation, “*We are working with department of disaster management mostly in the municipalities when we have campaigns, going to schools we engage them, they will organise some including ward councillors, so we do interact with them, and the mayor sometimes interact directly with the station commander. But if it is something that needs us to engage the municipality, we directly engage them*” (Participant 7).

However, challenges in coordination surfaced, notably instances of duplication or conflicting initiatives arising from communication breakdowns or logistical hurdles such as transportation crises for distant campaigns. The participant explained extensively with a worrisome smile, furrowing brows to convey his concerns.

“*Those are some of the things that are not supposed to happen, but they are happening all over. Sometimes because of time or communication breakdown like for instance early January or February were engaged on back-to-school campaign and then we pause a little bit on our side we had a crisis of transportation, because some of our villages are 90kms or 80kms away. So sometimes we go with them sometimes they go alone. While we are done the municipality went there on their own*” (Participant 7).

The participant added “*Actually, we are supposed to work together, let me give you an example is like you find that is 16 days of activism our department has given us a time*

frame they've given them time frame sometimes they clash sometimes you'll be able to do it them together, but we are trying here” (Participant 7).

5.7.1 Structure, roles and responsibility of SAPS in social crime prevention

From the interview, the Social Crime Prevention Officer highlighted several key aspects of their structure, roles and responsibilities of their work within SAPS. The participant explained in simple terms the social crime prevention unit explaining other subcomponents of crime prevention units with the department. The participant said that *“Social crime prevention unit, it falls under crime prevention unit; it is a sub-component of crime prevention. Other sub-components in crime prevention are Designated Firearm Officer (DFO) (it deals with firearms), Designated Police Officer (DPO), SAP13 which deals with all the exhibits including stolen cars or cars involved in crime, sector managers, court orderly and rural safety” (Participant 7).*

“We also have SAP13 which is the store we keep the property of the prisoner, lost and found items, the store yard keeps the stolen or recovered or any car that were used when crime was committed. We keep cell phones, any exhibits like rhino horn that a person was in possession of during the arrest. those items are kept until the case is finalised” (Participant 8).

The participant further explained another component which is the Management Information Centre (MIC) within Crime Information Office (CIO). The participant said *“... we have the MIC within the CIO which analyse crime. It makes us known the crime patterns for example that housebreaking happen during the night month ends. This helps us to direct the services by patrolling during month ends. MIC is a key office in the station, give the guidelines of what is happening in the area.” (Participant 8).*

Another participant explained vispol which is visible policing (uniformed component) unit encompasses personnel donning uniforms and constitutes the frontline officers engaged in daily patrolling, responding to incidents, and maintaining a visible presence within the community. *“We have vispol which is any component that wear uniform” (Participant 8).*

The other participant elucidates the department's evolution, merging with the transport sector and subsequently renamed as the DTCS under a unified Member of the Executive Council (MEC).

The participant explained “...we are a department on our own, then this year we merged with transport that’s why at first, we were called safety and security, but we changed to department of community safety. Then now we merged with transport, we are under one MEC with transport we were not under one MEC that’s why we are called transport and community services, but our section is community safety does not transport” (**Participant 10**).

This clarification aims to elucidate the department's identity and its role within the province, emphasizing its association with police secretarial duties for police services (PSPS); “... but in the province we are called police secretariats for police service (PSPS)” (**Participant 10**).

The participant articulately delineates the department's mandate, primarily centred around monitoring police activities, fostering positive police-community relations, and promoting service delivery. The participant explained “Our mandate is to monitor the police and service delivery to promote good relation between the police and the community. We do that through awareness campaigns...” (**Participant 10**).

On the other side, another participant emphasises the dynamic nature of her role. The participant said, “In the morning, I report on duty, parade which is a briefing in the morning, parade helps with giving reports of the duties performed the previous day, also disseminate the tasks for the day, report on the duties of the day. Every vispol go on a parade. As a social crime prevention official your plans, or the environment change daily. I can come here planning to visit the farms, but the plans can change anytime because of the call from the community. Some of them visit you to come do awareness at our schools or attend their meetings. Actually, as a social crime prevention you are forever with the community. I cannot separate myself from the community because I must be in the community all the time” (**Participant 6**).

5.7.1.1 Social crime prevention activities

The expressions of the participant shifted smiles to seriousness when discussing issues related to the school children, and initiatives to address the root causes of crime. He mentioned that “Mmmmh, like issues of bullying, it is social crime that is leading the process to go and address the learners about bullying even the disadvantages of having a criminal record at their age. So, we deal with campaigns, and we deal with references,

like if anyone comes with irrelevant, quickly in the Community Service Centre (CSC) they will refer him or her to the social crime, but we could access that this one maybe needs home affairs, this one needs the municipality, we then refer that person to the relevant institution” (Participant 7).

During the discussion, the participant displayed earnestness and passion for his work. However, his facial expressions could have indicated empathy and determination, especially when discussing sensitive topics like GBV or the consequences of criminal behaviour on youth. The participant said with a lowed tone that: *“Gender base violence, like here we do have villages, we go to the royal kraal or to the Induna call communities try to persuade and motivate our people to speak out against gender base violence than to keep quiet... And tell them that it is unacceptable to say things such as rape “re tla e lokisa ka seage”. Sepedi translation that we can resolve this as a family. Is social crime which tell the people that this are not matters for discussion” (Participant 7).*

The distributing pamphlets at roadblocks to provide safety tips for Automated Teller Machine (ATM) usage. *“... mmh, sometimes you find that in roadblocks while other units are busy searching, the social crime prevention and communication can go there with pamphlets giving tips on how to be safe at the ATMs that is a work of social crime” (Participant 7).* The participant clarified that, despite their emphasis on addressing issues socially, they clarified that they would still make arrests when necessary.

The participant outlined various responsibilities associated with social crime prevention, the participant emphasized conducting awareness campaigns within communities to address prevalent issues such as GBV, substance abuse, child abuse, and educating individuals about protection orders. Door-to-door campaigns were also mentioned to disseminate information regarding crime prevention, reporting procedures, and general community safety.

“With social crime prevention when we describe it we could say it is an approach to crime prevention to other people in cause of crime so when we say causes of crime we do awareness campaigns, we go to the communities and we do awareness and address them about Gender based violence, and we do door to door, when we do door to door the main purpose is if they are those who are too far or too apart from the police station can also get the information if they are meeting with GBV or any crime they should know how to deal with it and the must know how to report it and how to break the

silent for example if they see that maybe they are neighbours are always fighting they must be able to know how to report such matters or they are robbers such people can call the police and become anonymous or if there is child abuse those are the issues they must report and again issues like protection orders we go around explaining about them since some people don't understand them. Protection orders are for everyone. Protection order is a warning to someone who is doing a bad thing to another person for that person to stop that particular thing.” (Participant 5).

This participant explained the normal day at work “so, on my day to day I visit the schools and conduct schools’ awareness campaigns because most learners are involved in crime without knowing, bullying of any form physical, cyberbully awareness campaigns. We do interventions when the school children are fighting, principals are facing issues of older kids at school, so we do interventions. we do search the school children to address the issue of gangsterism. We do random searches only when we have information given by the principal at schools, we confiscate the dangerous weapons such as knives, drugs, and other unwanted things at school. I remember the other day we went to school we found ‘dagga knife’ the child brought it to school with the aim of stabbing the principal. We confiscated the knife. And when we do random search, to avoid one learner to be victimised we ask all learners to go out of the class, we search the bag and if we find a bag with unwanted or dangerous item, we check the name of the learner on the books and call the child privately. At least other learners will not know the student. We respect the rights to dignity” (Participant 6).

When discussing engagements with the community, the participant showed a sense of openness and approachability. The participant said that: “The main focus is to stop crime before it happens. We visit the farms/ farm owners speak to the farm owners about stock theft, visit the traditional houses, I attend meeting. I do any other social issues, domestic, visit the vulnerable children and elderly, visit the community, and do awareness campaigns.” (Participant 6).

5.7.2 Collaboration with municipality, SAPS and other stakeholders

The participant indicated that their work involves collaborating extensively with various stakeholders, including government departments such as Social Development and Education, as well as NGOs. Their responsibilities include conducting campaigns in schools and community meetings aimed at addressing issues such as youth involvement

in crime, gender-based violence, bullying, and educating learners about the consequences of having a criminal record at a young age. The participant affirmed that: *“We are fighting crime but in a different way, we don’t just go out and arrest. We look at the main cause of crime. So, try go and address the problem. That is why social crime most of the time we work with various stakeholders especially department of social development, department of education, we work with other NGOs. When we realise that there is a problem of youth involved in crime, we conduct campaigns in schools, in community meetings trying to address that problem”* (Participant 7).

This participant supports the involvement of other department in crime prevention. *“We conduct extensive campaigns and involve social workers, police, and psychologists to engage with the children”* (Participant 4).

5.7.2.1 South African Police Service

During the interview session regarding the collaboration with the SAPS, the participant's voice resonated with the recognition of the essential partnership. He articulated that: *“We are involved in social crime prevention; we actually work hand in hand with the police. The reason why I’m saying we are involved is because it is actually our main focus since it deals with issues that affect the community locally, and then in the issues of environmental design, that’s where we involve ourselves”* (Participant 3).

When asked about the effectiveness of law enforcement, including traffic police, in crime prevention and their assistance in activities like roadblocks, the participant replied, *“The other things that are involved with law enforcement are the normal roadblocks and the normal road operations, checking of car conditions and licenses. It is also problematic that one. That's where we also find that a particular car is wanted”* (Participant 3).

The collaboration ensures that the municipality's strategies are in line with law enforcement, enhancing the effectiveness of crime prevention efforts. The participant highlights the importance of identifying the root causes of issues in hotspot areas, such as road conditions or overgrown vegetation, and addressing them collaboratively with the relevant departments, contributing to a comprehensive approach. She further explained that: *“We hold quarterly meetings, so if the police, for instance, identify a hotspot for crime, we examine the reasons behind it. Is it a hotspot for car hijacking? What causes it? We find that maybe the road is not well-maintained, with potholes,*

creating opportunities for criminals to hijack cars. Perhaps there are overgrown bushes. In such cases, the municipality steps in, sends people to clear and repair the area" (Participant 4).

5.7.2.2 Community policing forum

The CPF emerges as a pivotal element, functioning as the eyes and ears of law enforcement within the community. It's an elected body deeply integrated into the community fabric, comprising members from various sectors, including law enforcement representatives and civilians *"Community knows everyone, they give information of everything happening, they report crime and help to expose SAPS members who are misusing state resources like the vans. Some even bring a video of what is happening. The CPF are the eyes and ears of the police in the community. Within the CPF we have the patrol groups to patrol certain areas to make sure that crime is not happening"* (Participant 8).

Participant 6 also highlighted the important of collaboration between law enforcement and the community, stressing the significance of information sharing and mutual support in crime prevention. *".... we also have CPF structure, I meet with the community members where we talk about crime prevention. We normally do proactive policing because with CPF you have to talk with community members to take care of their belongings or property. How, we assist them in explaining the type of crime that happen in their area. Like this area, the problem is housebreaking or cable theft, so we go out there and talk to the community members to be aware of the type of crime and also encourage them to provide with information. Because with CPF structure they help us with information. They also assist with street patrol during the night sometimes with or without the police. That is what I do on day to day, I talk with the community members, some of the issues we solve them even here. People come here with lot of challenges, and you can't tell them that I don't do, we give them the advice that this one the police cannot do but if u go to the social workers they will assist. These one police cannot do but if you go to the office of the traditional leaders, they will assist you. We give information to the community. But we also do police duties, where you come across someone committing crime, it's obvious we arrest. You can't say you are doing social crime prevention. But mostly I am in contact with community members we are doing the awareness"* (Participant 6).

Their role extends beyond conventional crime reporting. The participant explained, “We have a structure that is in place elected every 5 years (executive, vispol commander form part of the community to be involved since crime is happening in their area, we encourage them to give us hotspots and suspects. This area is a white dominant area, so the CPF patrol the town with their own cars, it is well established and well organized” (Participant 8).

The participant further explained that: “...The CPF have projects called the “camera project”, they have sourced donations so put cameras at strategic points and they have operation room for the cameras. These projects are not supported by the government. The SAPS coordinates the projects within the CPF to make sure that they do not make their own station since most of them have guns. The CPF have divided the town into sections, every month they report to other sections and to the police. the CPF here in Phalaborwa is more operational than just holding meetings, they are interested in protecting their own place” (Participant 8).

5.7.2.3 Neighbourhood watch

The participant also delved into neighbourhood watch initiatives, her gestures might have conveyed a sense of urgency and vigilance. joining hands together emphasised the need for proactive measures and the power of community unity in crime prevention. The participant said that “We encourage the communities to have neighbourhood watches, to take all precautionary measures to prevent crime like locking their house. Making sure there is someone at home all the time. Like don’t leave children unattended. Through door-to-door awareness campaign. With neighbourhood watch we encourage the community to have a healthy relationship where a neighbour should tell the other that I will not be there for the next two days. We also encourage them to have a street committee, where you will know that in that household, there are four members and if people are involved it’s easy to fight crime. They can form groups and patrol during the nights from time to this time. Where the problem starts is waking up or having a way of using whistle blowing to say “o senyegile kamo”. To alert others to wake up, with street committee each household must give a member, there is no way all of them will sleep. They know the importance of taking care of their properties. We tell them that by the time the police come that person will have messed us” (Participant 6).

The other participant acknowledges to have neighbourhood watch in their social crime prevention. *“We are having the rural safety, CPFs, the youth crime prevention, the neighbourhood watch those they fall under social crime prevention”* (Participant 9). Further adds that, *“... also the neighbourhood watch usually the farmers owners they will have to take care of those farms themselves”* (Participant 9).

5.7.2.4 Awareness campaigns

The discussion highlights the department's multifaceted approach, employing various strategies such as awareness campaigns, The participant said with enthusiasm and confidence *“ ... there are times whereby we do awareness campaigns in rural areas whether in a community hall or sport field and there we invite our stake holder like from SARS, social development, correctional services, justice system and they are going to address the community in many things for example protection orders and telling them about the dangers they might come across by working at night, how to get justice and etc. We also do go to school campaigns”* (Participant 10).

The participant mentioned organising "back to school" campaigns aimed at tackling bullying, substance abuse, dangerous weapons, and promoting discipline among students. The participant said *“Then we also go to schools, like when in the beginning of the year we go to schools, and we do what is called back to school campaign. We address with issues like bullying, substance abuse and about dangerous weapons, we also teach them about discipline”* (Participant 5).

The absence of joint campaigns between the police and municipality might suggest a gap in synchronized efforts toward common social goals. While occasional collaboration exists, there seems to be an opportunity for greater alignment and joint planning between these entities, especially in initiatives like educational campaigns or community outreach programs. When the participant explained that *“... no, the awareness that we do are the ones that we sometimes do with them. Most of the times they call us, and they work with us.”* (Participant 5). This lack of deeper collaboration could potentially limit the holistic impact of their collective efforts.

5.7.2.5 Non-Government Organisation

The participant's tone shifted when discussing the collaboration with organisations like Famsa and Pillar Choice. He conveyed a deep sense of gratitude for these partners who

played a vital role in providing much-needed support to the community. His words revealed the tangible impact of these collaborations, particularly in terms of social workers and psychologists who extended their expertise to aid the community. He explained, *“Famsa and Pillar Choice... these are structures that are health related. We do partner with them. You know, Famsa assists by providing social workers and psychologists to the communities”* (Participant 3).

The participant response reveals a comprehensive network of partnerships and collaborations in the realm of social crime prevention. The participants emphasised an inclusive approach by referring to the municipality and associated entities as "stakeholders" and highlighting the extensive list of collaborators, such as government departments, NGOs, and specific organizations targeting gender-based violence, victim empowerment, Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, Transgender, Queer, Intersex, Asexual (LGBTQIA+ rights, and elderly care.

“Yes, but with the municipality we call them stakeholders we are in partnership and all the sector departments. We are working with department of Education, social development, department of health and then the municipality and also the NGOs mostly the ones that are dealing with GBV. And in our side, we are having the victim empowerment program and when we do the campaigns, we are working together with them” (Participant 9).

The use of inclusive pronouns like "we" suggests a collective effort and a sense of shared responsibility within the social crime prevention unit. This implies a team-oriented approach, showcasing unity and cooperation in working alongside various stakeholders.

Moreover, the participant's articulation carries a tone of commitment and enthusiasm, particularly evident when discussing collaborations with organizations dealing with LGBTQ+ rights. The mention of pride month campaigns and regular meetings with partner NGOs reflects proactive engagement and ongoing commitment to these collaborative endeavors.

“And we are also having Famsa then when do the campaigns they come is one of the NGOs that we are working with, and we are also having choice and for now we are in partnership with the LGBTQ we are in partnership with them for June month it was their pride month, and we were having the campaign with them.” The participant further said

that “... *the other NGO is called Nhlokomela, and they are having the social workers then we are mostly in partnership with them and one of our partnerships is this older person’s and we are now in partnership with them, and we have monthly meetings with them, and they do tournaments events...*” **(Participant 9)**.

5.7.2.6 Youth Against Crime

The Youth Against Crime (YAC) represents a concerted effort to engage and mobilize the younger demographic in combating criminal activities. The initiative aims to empower the youth through participation in campaigns and programs, effectively instilling a sense of ownership and responsibility in addressing societal issues. The participant said that: “... *Is a mother body of all youth program, we recruit the youth to help us fight against crime. We also take them to our campaigns and programs. YCop is a structure that falls with the youth against crime*” **(Participant 8)**.

Also, in the collaboration with the youths, the other participant said that: “*Then for the youth we meet the youth usually at school campaigns and then also sport against crime like tournaments. And for now, we are having this junior commissioners’ projects where we go to schools and advice the learners to participate in the competition*”. **(Participant 9)**.

The participant further explained that role of the youths with that of the Ycops saying “*They patrol at places like plaza, and they are also Ycops, but they are not paid anything they are just volunteers. Then Ycop they from community safety and they are getting paid, and their contract is three years*” **(Participant 5)**.

5.7.2.7 Faith Based Organisation (FBO)

The spiritual crime prevention highlights the involvement of religious groups, acknowledging the influence of diverse beliefs within the community. Previously termed the Pastors Forum, this unit ensures inclusivity by accommodating various religious practices, including Christian, Muslim, and traditional rituals. They play a role in providing moral support, conducting devotions for prisoners, and engaging in public displays of faith during festive periods.

“This is comprised of all the religious practices around Phalaborwa (Christians, Muslims and Sangomas). Before it was called the pastors forum, and we felt like we were excluding others. Every Mondays they come to the station for morning devotions, share the word of hope to the prisoners. They also pray or do rituals on the main roads especially during festive seasons and easter breaks. You will find that when one pastor is preaching the other one is busy burning “impepe” doing traditional things” (Participant 8).

Participant 9 shared the same about a concept spiritual crime prevention which involves churches and other places of worship. *“And now we have introduced the spiritual crime prevention where the churches are now involved. The committee formed by the pastors and when there is a need we visit the churches for campaigns.”*

5.7.2.8 The use of WhatsApp group in crime prevention

The participant demeanor optimism and innovation when discussing the use of WhatsApp for crime prevention, emphasizing its potential to disrupt criminal activities. The participant explained that:

“If you call each other have WhatsApp call, these days they don’t blow the whistle. They use WhatsApp group because it helps when those perpetrators are not aware that people have called for help. With a whistle the perpetrator will know that people might come to help. And sometimes the perpetrator also brings the whistle, when the victim blows, they also blow confusing community members that want to assist. I had an incident in the Sekhunyani area, they cut the cables. Criminals brought a reflector and touch, when the street committee flicked with a touch the criminal also flicked with the touch and street committee member went back to sleep thinking is fine. With the issue of WhatsApp, we can talk without criminals knowing. Touches and whistles we find suspects having them because sometimes they don’t communicate that they should blow how many times. Further research topic should be on the effectiveness of WhatsApp in crime prevention. A person can quickly record a voice note saying Help. WhatsApp group it is helping especially with community patrol, remember CPF does not have guns or cars. So, when they use WhatsApp, it will be easy for them to notify people on the group about any suspicious activities. Therefore, the CPF members around that area with suspicious activities will be the one waking up and disrupt the plans of the criminal” (Participant 6).

5.7.2.9 Businesses

The participant highlighted the collaboration with the business owners in the Central Business District (CBD). The participant highlighted that:

“In the CBD we are having the business against crime committee and then the owners of the businesses we meet with them and discuss the crime that is happening and we also come up with the solutions to the problem and also what not to do. And again, in the CBD we are having the car guards and the Hawkers and sometimes we go to the meetings with them reason being that they are selling in front of the shops” (Participant 9).

5.8 THEME 5: INTERVENTION STRATEGIES THAT CAN BE ADOPTED TO ADVANCE THE INVOLVEMENT OF MDM IN CRIME PREVENTION

5.8.1 Measures and strategies to reduce crime

The participant highlighted several strategies employed to reduce crime in specific areas. These measures included the formation of a collaborative effort known as the "community in blue," which involves joint patrols with Community Police Forums (CPFs), neighbourhood watches, and security companies. Regular patrols, stop-and-search operations, and an organised calendar to guide activities were mentioned. The participant said that:

“We are having the community in blue and the community in blue are working together with the CPFs, neighbourhood watch and also the security companies and usually Fridays and Saturdays we do the patrols with them we call it the operations then we do the operations with them. We patrol the areas concerns. We arrest those we meet on the street, and we do stop and search. Even the cars that are moving at night we stop and search them drunk and driving we arrest them. We are having this calendar that is telling us that doing this month we are doing this it directs us” (Participant 9).

The participant emphasized the importance of identifying crime hotspots and deploying operations accordingly. Additionally, specific projects, such as the involvement of CSFs in cleaning identified areas, were discussed as measures to combat crime and environmental design. The participant said”. *For those bushes we are having the project we take the CPFs then those people are getting stipends from the department transport*

and safety of which we take the CPF and municipality then a week in a month they are cleaning the area, we identify the flash points where they are supposed to work” (Participant 9).

The interaction with municipalities involves sharing insights into crime hotspots and their causes. There is an acknowledgment that while municipalities have their focus, they still participate in monthly meetings where crime hotspots and environmental factors contributing to crime are discussed. This collaboration emphasises the importance of infrastructural elements like lighting, road signs, debushing, and other environmental designs to address crime hotspots. The participant said that: *“They focus on their things, but once a month when come for meeting they must know crime hotspot areas and reasons for hotspots. Because they need to check the environmental design where they are no Apollo light, streets lights, empty houses, speed humps, road signages if they are still there, debushing (clearing the bush) that contribute to hotspot. In the meetings we usually give each other feedback” (Participant 6).*

These participants insights suggest a comprehensive strategy by to combat crime by engaging various stakeholders and implementing proactive measures in diverse areas like community engagement, youth involvement, rural safety, and school interventions. The participant's detailed description indicates a proactive approach to social crime prevention, involving multiple sectors of society, and striving to address underlying issues rather than focusing solely on corrective measures *“we need to focus on preventing crime before it happens, we can do that by working with other stakeholders” (Participant 8).* While the other participant suggested that *“Traffic officers should work on weekends.” (Participant 1).* This recommendation points towards a potential avenue for improving safety measures.

5.8.1.1 Accountability

The participant outlined a structured response to the release of crime statistics. This involved regular accountability meetings involving station commanders, discussions at the station regarding reported crimes, identification of crime flashpoints, and mobilisation. The participant said that:

“Every Monday the station commander, the detective commander and the Vispol commander they are accounting at the district office and also at the provincial office so

when they come back, they come back with the information, and they tell us what to do and what not to do. Every day at the station we discuss all the crime that was reported and through that report we identify the flash points and the members of crime prevention they will direct the operation of those hotspots. (Participant 9).

The participant further added that *“And that project of CPF we also have the project of youth that we call the Ycops and they are patrolling the ATMs to avoiding bombings that are happening” (Participant 9).*

5.8.1.2 Awareness campaign

To reduce crime, the participant discussed conducting awareness campaigns, particularly in areas identified as hotspots. These programs likely involve educating communities on safety measures, the risks associated with certain behaviours (like going to taverns without adequate precautions) and encouraging vigilant reporting of suspicious activities. Furthermore, the participant highlighted several strategies employed to address crime hotspots. These included stabilising sector placements, implementing 'invisibility' measures (unclear in its specifics, likely indicating covert actions), conducting blue light patrols. The participant highlighted that: *“We stabilise the placement of the sectors, and we do invisibility in those areas, and we also do blue light patrol the participant said. Also, debushing areas to reduce potential hiding spots for criminal activities” (Participant 5).*

The other participant emphasized `campaigns as the measures to reduce crime hotspots. The participant said, *“Social crime does campaigns. If we have a squatter camp and we see it giving us problems we go, there and do campaigns to reduce crime” (Participant 7).*

5.8.2 Recommendations

To enhance the municipality's role in crime prevention, the following recommendations can be considered:

Resource allocation: Maruleng Municipality should explore avenues to secure a dedicated budget for community safety efforts to ensure that resources are not diverted from disaster management.

Stakeholder engagement: Implementing a more robust system for tracking and encouraging stakeholder attendance at meetings could help improve collaboration and communication.

Continued public awareness campaigns are crucial, emphasising the importance of community engagement in crime prevention and fostering a sense of collective responsibility.

Regular assessments: Periodic reviews of the National Development Plan (NDP) and an assessment of progress toward its goals could help Maruleng Municipality remain aligned with national safety and security objectives.

“If you look on the NDP they have goals they want to achieve in a certain period if the government can go revisit the NDP and check if we are dragging or we on track”
(Participant 4).

5.9 QUANTITATIVE DATA ANALYSIS

This section presented and interpreted the data that was collected through the questionnaires from community members of 5 local municipalities in MDM.

5.9.1 Social and demography of the participants

Table 5.1 offers a detailed insight into the social and demographic composition of the participants from five distinct municipalities: Greater Giyani, Ba-Phalaborwa, Greater Letaba, Greater Tzaneen, and Maruleng. The table is divided into sections, each focusing on specific demographic factors, and the data is presented as frequencies and percentages for each category within these factors.

The first section of the table shows into the age distribution of the participants. It categorises participants into five age groups: 18-35, 36-45, 46-55, 56-65, and >66. Notably, the 18-35 age group stands out as the most populous across all municipalities, accounting for percentages ranging from 40.8% to 56.9%. The data suggests a skew towards a younger demographic in these areas. As age increases, the percentage of participants tends to decrease. The "Did not tell" category hints at some participants choosing not to disclose their age. The next section examines the gender distribution of participants within each municipality. Here, it is apparent that gender proportions vary

across different municipalities. In some municipalities, the male and female populations are balanced (Greater-Giyani, Greater Letaba and Maruleng Municipalities). While in other municipalities, there is a slight gender imbalance. The table proceeds to shed light on the racial characteristics of the participants. In most municipalities, African participants constitute the overwhelming majority, with percentages exceeding 90%. Nonetheless, there is a presence of participants from other racial backgrounds such as White, Indian, Coloured, and "others." This diversity explains the multicultural nature of the studied municipalities. The home language of participants is explored in the subsequent section. Sepedi and Xitsonga emerge as the primary home languages in these areas. However, some participants use Afrikaans as their home language, showcasing linguistic diversity. This was recognised especially across the white race. Additionally, there are other languages categorises like the Afrikaans, Sesotho, and Tshivenda in specific municipalities highlights the rich linguistic tapestry. The marital status of participants is an essential aspect of the demographic profile. The data reveals that the "single" category dominates in most municipalities, indicating a significant proportion of unmarried participants. However, other categories like "married," "divorced," "separated," and "widowed" display variability across municipalities. The presence of these diverse marital statuses emphasises the complexity of the demographic landscape. Like other sections, there are participants who did not disclose their marital status. The final section discusses the highest educational qualifications of the participants. "Matric" (High School Diploma) emerges as the most prevalent qualification across most municipalities. Nevertheless, variations exist, encompassing categories like "diploma, degree, honours, masters, doctoral, and uneducated." This diversity in educational backgrounds explains the need for tailored approaches in addressing the needs of different groups within the population. As in previous sections, there are participants who opted not to disclose their highest qualification.

Incorporating the significance levels ("Sig.") from Table 5.1, which corresponds to each demographic factor, this study can quantitatively assess whether the observed variations between municipalities are statistically significant. These p-values are vital in determining the significance of differences and can inform policy decisions and targeted interventions. According to Appendix L, Table 1, summarizes the results of one-way Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) tests applied to six key demographic factors: age, gender, race, home language, marital status, and highest qualification.

The ANOVA analysis for age reveals that the variation in age distribution among participants across municipalities is not statistically significant ($F = 1.282$, $p = 0.277$). This finding suggests that, in this context, the age of participants does not significantly differ between municipalities. In other words, geographic location does not appear to play a substantial role in determining the age distribution of the sample. Similarly, the ANOVA for gender demonstrates no statistically significant difference among municipalities ($F = 1.196$, $p = 0.313$). This result implies that gender distribution remains consistent across the municipalities included in the study, indicating that geographic location does not significantly affect gender demographics among participants. The ANOVA analysis for race reports a p-value of 0.120, which exceeds the conventional significance level of 0.05. This outcome suggests that there are no statistically significant differences in racial composition among participants from different municipalities ($F = 1.844$). In essence, the racial diversity within the sample appears to be consistent across the studied municipalities. In contrast, the ANOVA for home language reveals highly significant results ($p < 0.001$) and a substantial F-statistic ($F = 18.197$). These findings indicate that there are significant differences in the choice of home language among participants from various municipalities. Geographic location appears to exert a notable influence on participants' preferences for home language. The ANOVA analysis for marital status indicates a statistically significant difference among municipalities ($F = 2.818$, $p = 0.025$). This suggests that marital status varies significantly across the studied municipalities. Further post-hoc analyses may be necessary to identify which specific municipalities contribute to these observed differences. The ANOVA for highest qualification shows that there are no significant differences in educational qualifications among participants from different municipalities ($F = 1.770$, $p = 0.134$). This implies that the distribution of educational qualifications remains relatively consistent across the geographic areas examined.

Table 5.1: Frequency distribution table of social and demography of the participants

Greater-Giyani		Ba-Phalaborwa		Greater- Letaba		Greater-Tzaneen		Maruleng		Sig.
Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	
Age										

18-35	31	40.8	32	49.2	33	56.9	42	56.8	34	53.1	0.28
36-45	20	26.3	17	26.2	15	25.9	12	16.2	15	23.4	
46-55	12	15.8	6	9.2	6	10.3	9	12.2	6	9.4	
56-65	7	9.2	6	9.2	4	6.9	10	13.5	6	9.4	
>66	5	6.6	4	6.2			1	1.4	3	4.7	
Did not tell											
Total	76	100	65	100	58	100	74	100	64	100.0	
Gender											
Male	36	47.4	24	36.9	29	50.0	29	39.2	34	53.1	0.31
Female	39	51.3	41	63.1	28	48.3	45	60.8	30	46.9	
Did not tell	1	1.3			1	1.7					
Race											
African	73	96.1	65	100	57	98.3	72	97.3	60	93.8	0.12
White							2	2.7	3	4.7	
Indian					1	1.9					
Coloured									1	1.6	
Others											
Did not tell	3	3.9									
Home language											

Sepedi	1	1.3	16	24.6	53	91.4	32	43.2	61	95.3	0.01
Xitsonga	73	96.1	49	75.4	3	5.2	32	43.2			
English	1	1.3									
Others	1	1.3			2	3.4	6	8.1			
Afrikans							2	2.7	3	4.7	
Sotho							1	1.4			
Venda							1	1.4			
Marital status											
Single	39	51.3	35	53.8	45	77.6	45	60.8	45	70.3	0.25
Married	23	30.3	21	32.3	11	19.0	21	28.4	13	20.3	
Divorced	5	6.6	3	4.6			1	1.4	3	4.7	
Separated	4	5.3	2	3.1			3	4.1	2	3.1	
Widowed	5	6.6	4	6.2	2	3.4	4	5.4	1	1.6	
Did not tell											
Highest qualification											
Matric	32	42.1	30	46.2	29	50.0	22	29.7	31	48.4	0.13
Diploma	12	15.8	14	21.5	10	17.2	13	17.6	10	15.6	
Degree	13	17.1	9	13.8	10	17.2	14	18.9	9	14.1	
Honours	5	6.6	5	7.7	2	3.4	8	10.8	1	1.6	

Masters	1	1.3			1	1.7	3	4.1	1	1.6
PhD	1	1.3								
Uneducated	12	15.8	6	9.2	6	10.3	13	17.6	12	18.8
Did not tell			1	1.5			1	1.4		

Source: Researcher

5.9.2 Most prevalent crimes in the municipalities

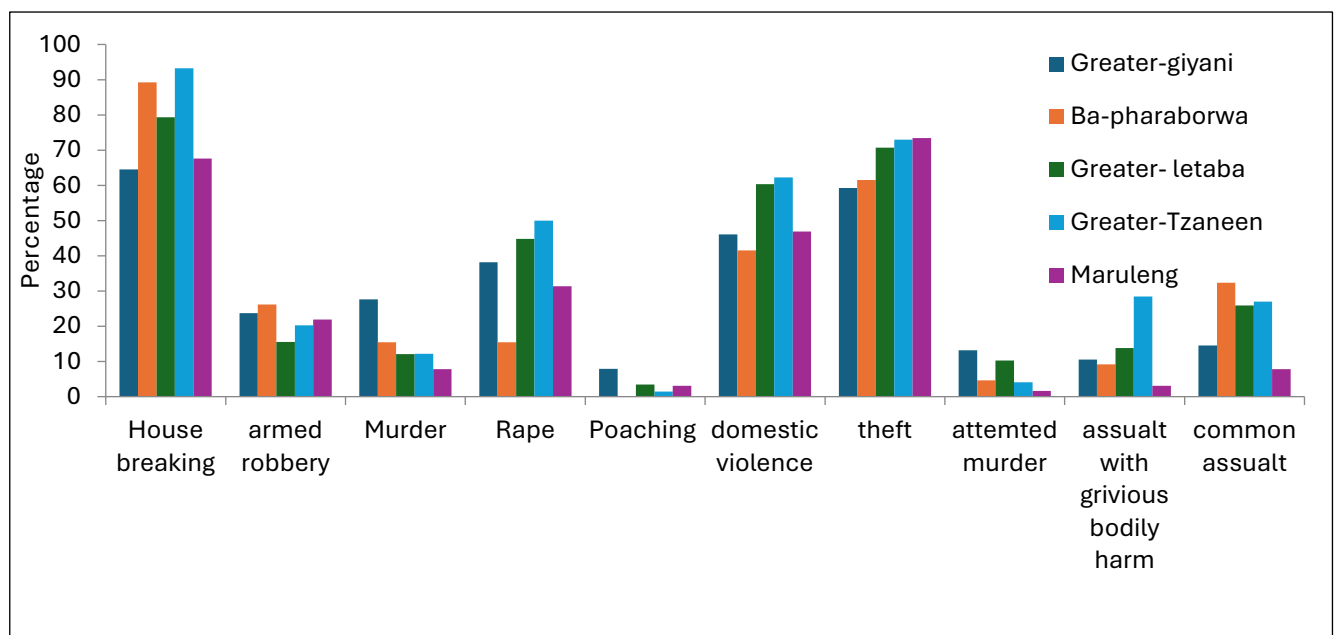
Figure 5.1 presents data on the prevalence of various types of crimes in five distinct communities: Greater Giyani, Ba-Phalaborwa, Greater Letaba, Greater Tzaneen, and Maruleng. The data is expressed as percentages, representing the proportion of participants who reported experiencing or witnessing each type of crime in their respective communities. House breaking appears to be a prevalent concern across all municipalities, with percentages ranging from 64.5% in Greater Giyani to 93.2% in Greater Tzaneen. This indicates that a substantial portion of participants in these areas has either experienced or been witnessed to house breaking incidents. Armed robbery is another significant concern, though the prevalence varies across municipalities. The highest incidence is reported in Ba-Phalaborwa at 26.2%, while it is lowest in Greater-Letaba at 15.5%. This suggests that residents in Ba-Phalaborwa are more likely to be affected by armed robberies. The incidence of murder is relatively low in municipalities, with percentages ranging from 7.8% in Maruleng to 27.6% in Greater Giyani. This is an encouraging finding, as it indicates that the incidence of such a severe crime is relatively limited across the studied areas. Rape, however, is a concerning crime, and the data indicates significant variations in its prevalence. Greater Tzaneen has the highest reported incidence at 50%, while Ba-Phalaborwa reports the lowest at 15.4%. The variation between communities is substantial, suggesting different levels of safety concerning this crime. Poaching is reported in a few municipalities, such as Greater Giyani and Greater Tzaneen, but it is not prevalent. These areas may require targeted efforts to combat such environmental crimes. Domestic violence is a pervasive issue, with percentages exceeding 40% in all communities. Theft is a common crime across all

municipalities, with percentages ranging from 59.2% in Greater Giyani to 73.4% in Maruleng.

These findings indicate that theft is a persistent issue in the municipality, affecting a significant portion of the population. Attempted murder is relatively infrequent, with the highest incidence at 13.2% in Greater Giyani. However, it is reported in lower percentages in other communities, suggesting that this crime is not as widespread. The prevalence of assault with grievous bodily harm varies considerably, with Greater Tzaneen reporting the highest incidence at 28.4%, while Maruleng reports the lowest at 3.1%. These differences indicate varying levels of violence across communities. Common assault incidents are reported in all communities, with percentages ranging from 7.8% in Maruleng to 32.3% in Ba-Phalaborwa. The higher prevalence in Ba-Phalaborwa suggests that residents there are more likely to encounter such incidents.

It is essential to note that while some crimes are prevalent across all municipalities, such as "House Breaking" and "Theft," others show substantial variations. "Rape" is a concerning issue in Greater Tzaneen, while "Common Assault" is more prevalent in Ba-Phalaborwa. "Domestic Violence" is a common problem in both Greater Letaba and Maruleng.

Figure 5.1: Most prevalent crimes in the municipalities



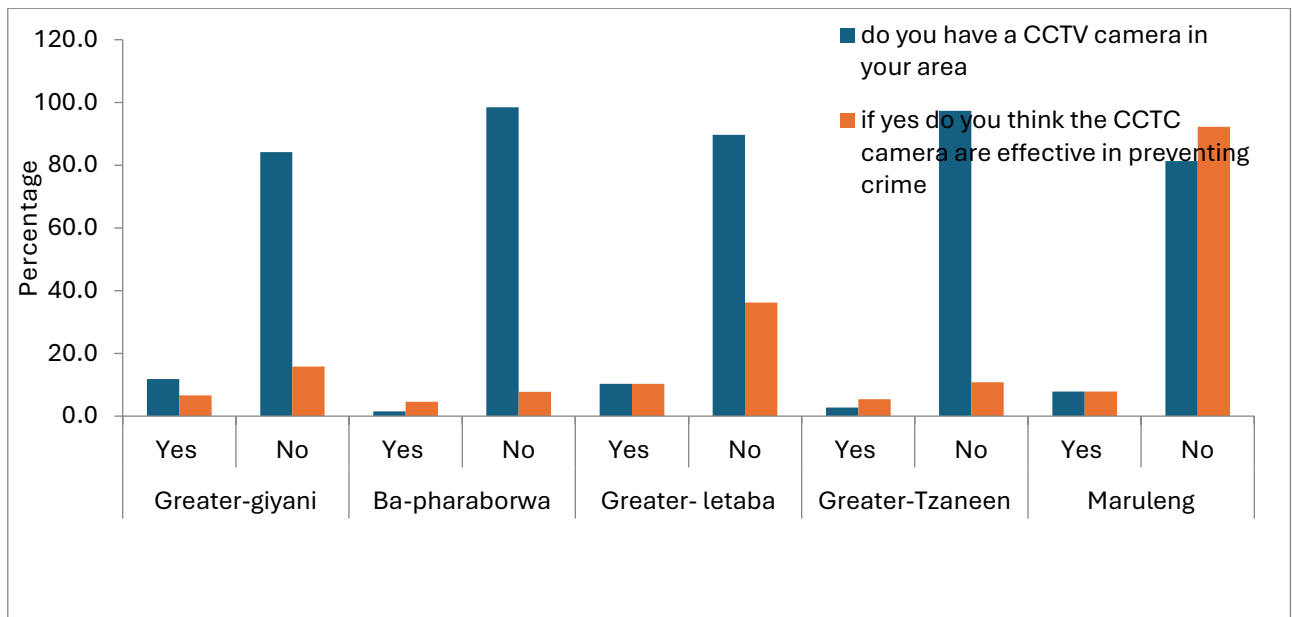
Source: Researcher

When asked the participants from the different municipalities about the presence and perceived effectiveness of CCTV cameras in different municipalities. Figure 5.2 presents survey responses from residents in five different municipalities (Greater-Giyani, Ba-Phalaborwa, Greater-Letaba, Greater-Tzaneen, and Maruleng) regarding the presence of CCTV cameras in their areas and their perceived effectiveness in preventing crime. The responses are categorized into "Yes" and "No" for both questions.

In Greater-Giyani, approximately 11.8% of participants reported having CCTV cameras in their area, while the majority (84.2%) did not. Ba-Phalaborwa had only 1.5% of participants reporting the presence of CCTV cameras, with 98.5% reporting their absence. Greater-Letaba had 10.3% of participants indicating CCTV camera presence, while 89.7% reported no presence. In Greater-Tzaneen, 2.7% of participants reported CCTV cameras, while 97.3% did not. Maruleng had 7.8% of participants with CCTV cameras in their area, while 81.3% did not. Among those who reported having CCTV cameras, the table also presents data on whether participants perceive these cameras as effective in preventing crime. In Greater-Giyani, 6.6% of those with CCTV cameras considered them effective, while 15.8% did not. In Ba-Phalaborwa, 4.6% of participants with CCTV cameras found them effective, with 7.7% not perceiving them as effective. Greater-Letaba had 10.3% of participants with CCTV cameras seeing them as effective, but a larger portion (36.2%) did not. In Greater-Tzaneen, 5.4% of participants with CCTV cameras perceived them as effective, while 10.8% did not. In Maruleng, 7.8% of those with CCTV cameras found them effective, whereas 92.2% did not.

5.9.3 The presence of CCTV cameras and its effectiveness in preventing crime

Figure 5.2: The presence of CCTV cameras and their effectiveness in preventing crime



Source: Researcher

The Figure 5.2 reveals significant variation in the presence of CCTV cameras across the five communities, ranging from as low as 1.5% to as high as 11.8%. The perceived effectiveness of CCTV cameras also varies widely among those who have them, with percentages ranging from 4.6% to 10.3%. Maruleng stands out with a relatively higher percentage of participants having CCTV cameras (7.8%) compared to Ba-Phalaborwa (1.5%). However, Maruleng also has a notably lower perception of effectiveness (7.8%) compared to Greater-Letaba (10.3%).

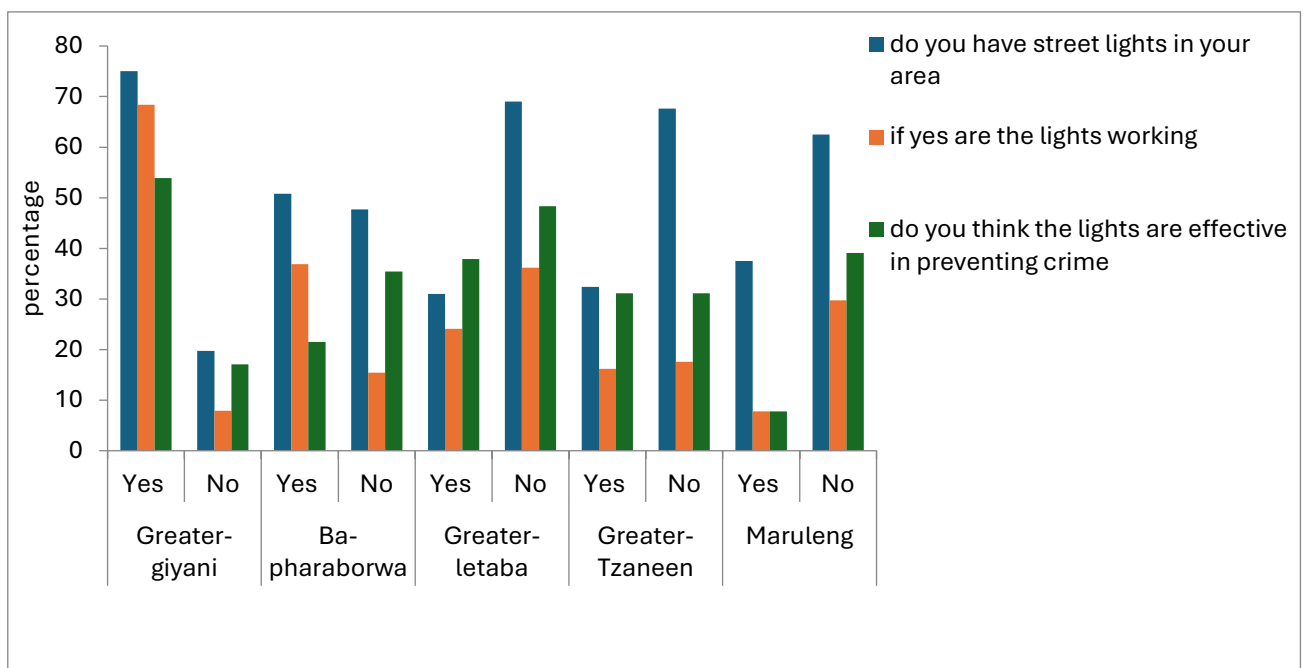
The data suggests that the presence of CCTV cameras varies significantly among the communities, indicating differences in surveillance infrastructure. The variation in perceived effectiveness among those with CCTV cameras highlights that the mere presence of cameras does not guarantee their efficacy in preventing crime.

According to Appendix L, Table 3 shows the ANOVA tests related to the presence of CCTV cameras in the area and their perceived effectiveness in preventing crime. This table presents the statistical outcomes of two distinct ANOVA tests conducted to explore the presence of CCTV cameras and how participants perceive their effectiveness in preventing crime. The ANOVA test for the presence of CCTV cameras suggests that there may be variations in responses among different groups, albeit at a marginal level of significance ($p = 0.052$). The significance level of 0.05 is commonly used to determine statistical significance, and in this case, the result falls just short of meeting that

threshold. The F-statistic of 2.373 indicates that there is some variability in responses related to the presence of CCTV cameras among the groups. In contrast, the ANOVA test for the perceived effectiveness of CCTV cameras in preventing crime shows a statistically significant difference among groups ($p = 0.017$). This implies that there are meaningful differences in how participants perceive the effectiveness of CCTV cameras in crime prevention. The F-statistic of 3.260 confirms that there is a notable amount of variability in responses regarding the perceived effectiveness of CCTV cameras among different groups. This finding is significant and warrants closer examination.

5.9.4 Lightning in crime prevention

Figure 5.3: The presence of streetlights in different communities, their functionality, and their effectiveness in preventing crime.



Source: Researcher

According to Figure 5.3, which presents data related to the presence of streetlights in different communities, the functionality of these lights, and their perceived effectiveness in preventing crime. This figure presents the results of a survey conducted in five distinct

communities: Greater-Giyani, Ba-Phalaborwa, Greater-Letaba, Greater-Tzaneen, and Maruleng. The survey aimed to gather information from residents regarding the presence of streetlights in their respective areas, the functionality of these lights, and their perceived effectiveness in preventing crime. Responses are categorised as "Yes" or "No" for each of these aspects.

The Figure 5.3 reveals notable disparities in the presence of streetlights across the five communities. In Greater-Giyani, most participants (75%) reported having streetlights in their area, while a significant minority (19.7%) did not. A similar trend is observed in Ba-Phalaborwa, with 50.8% reporting the presence of streetlights and 47.7% indicating their absence. In Greater-Letaba, the situation is quite different, with only 31% reporting the presence of streetlights and a significant majority (69%) reporting their absence. Greater-Tzaneen follows a similar pattern, with 32.4% reporting the presence of streetlights and 67.6% reporting their absence. Maruleng falls in between, with 37.5% having streetlights and 62.5% not having them.

Among those communities with streetlights, Figure 5.3 shows whether residents perceive these lights as functional. The data reveals considerable variation in this aspect. In Greater-Giyani, a substantial proportion (68.4%) of those with streetlights consider them to be working, while a small minority (7.9%) does not. Ba-Phalaborwa exhibits a similar trend, with 36.9% reporting working streetlights and 15.4% reporting non-functional ones. Greater-Letaba, however, has a different scenario, with 24.1% of participants reporting functional lights and 36.2% indicating non-functional ones. In Greater-Tzaneen, only 16.2% of participants perceive their streetlights as working, while 17.6% do not. Maruleng presents a unique case, with 7.8% reporting working streetlights and 29.7% reporting non-functional ones.

Figure 5.3 further shows the participants' perceptions of the effectiveness of streetlights in preventing crime. This aspect shows significant variation among the communities. In Greater-Giyani, more than half (53.9%) of participants with streetlights believe they are effective in preventing crime, while 17.1% do not share this belief. Ba-Phalaborwa, on the other hand, has a lower proportion (21.5%) of participants who find streetlights effective in crime prevention, and a substantial 35.4% do not share this perception. In Greater-Letaba, 37.9% of participants believe streetlights are effective, while a significant 48.3% do not perceive them as such. In Greater-Tzaneen, 31.1% of participants consider

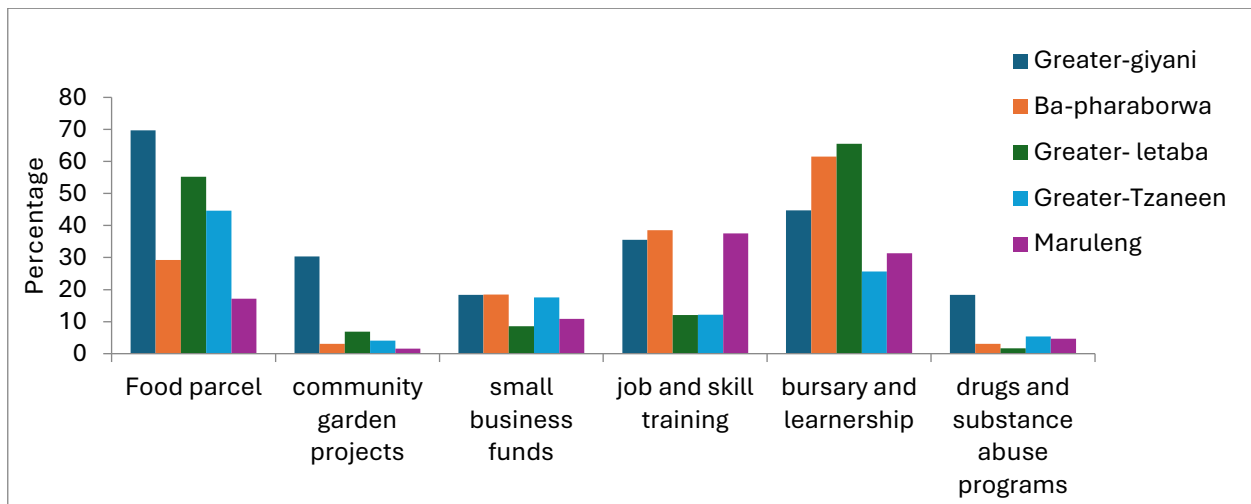
their streetlights effective, while an equal percentage (31.1%) do not. In Maruleng, only a small proportion (7.8%) of participants believe in the effectiveness of streetlights, while 39.1% do not.

According to Appendix L Table 3, shows ANOVA for different aspects related to streetlights in various communities. The table presents the results of ANOVA conducted to examine the influence of different factors related to streetlights in various communities. Specifically, it investigates whether the presence of streetlights, the functionality of these lights, and their perceived effectiveness in preventing crime significantly differ among the surveyed communities. The first section of the table analyses the presence of streetlights in different communities. The results show that there is a statistically significant difference among the communities regarding the presence of streetlights ($F = 11.119$, $p < .001$). This finding suggests that the availability of streetlights is not uniform across all communities and that there are significant disparities in this aspect.

Table 3 also examines the functionality of streetlights in communities where they are present. The analysis reveals a statistically significant difference ($F = 14.406$, $p < .001$) in participants' perceptions of whether these lights are working as intended. This suggests that the functionality of streetlights varies among the surveyed communities, indicating potential differences in maintenance and infrastructure. Also, the participants' perceptions of the effectiveness of streetlights in preventing crime indicates a statistically significant difference ($F = 8.362$, $p < .001$) in how residents perceive the impact of streetlights on crime prevention. This finding suggests that there are variations in community safety perceptions and possibly in actual crime rates, depending on the community's experience with street lighting.

5.9.5 Municipal services

Figure 5.4: Municipal services



Source: Researcher

Figure 5.4 presents data on the distribution of various community interventions across five different municipalities. The interventions included food parcel programs, community garden projects, small business funds, job and skill training initiatives, bursaries, and learnerships, as well as programs addressing drugs and substance abuse. These interventions aim to address different social and economic challenges within the communities.

The data revealed significant variation in the implementation of food parcel programs across the municipalities. Greater Giyani stands out with the highest percentage of participants (69.7%) reporting the presence of such programs. In contrast, Ba-Phalaborwa (29.2%) and Maruleng (17.2%) have notably lower percentages, suggesting disparities in access to this form of assistance. Community garden projects exhibit a similar trend of variation. Greater Giyani (30.3%) has the highest percentage of participants reporting these projects, while Ba-Phalaborwa (3.1%), Greater Letaba (6.9%), and Maruleng (1.6%) have lower percentages. The presence of community gardens can be an indicator of local efforts to promote sustainable food sources and community engagement. The distribution of small business funds shows some variability; with Ba-Phalaborwa (18.5%) and Greater Tzaneen (17.6%) having relatively higher percentages compared to Greater Giyani (18.4%) and Greater Letaba (8.6%).

These funds likely play a role in supporting local entrepreneurship and economic development. Job and skill training initiatives appear relatively evenly distributed among the municipalities, with Greater Giyani (35.5%) and Ba-Phalaborwa (38.5%) having the

highest percentages. This suggests that efforts to enhance employment opportunities and skill development are relatively consistent across these areas. Bursaries and learnerships, which are crucial for educational and career advancement, show significant variation across municipalities.

Ba-Phalaborwa (61.5%) and Greater Letaba (65.5%) have notably higher percentages, while Greater Tzaneen (25.7%) and Maruleng (31.3%) report lower percentages. These disparities may reflect differences in access to educational opportunities. The presence of programs addressing drugs and substance abuse is relatively low across the municipalities, with Greater Giyani (18.4%) reporting the highest percentage. Ba-Phalaborwa (3.1%), Greater Letaba (1.7%), and Maruleng (4.7%) have lower percentages. This suggests the need for more comprehensive efforts to address substance abuse in these communities.

Table 4 in Appendix L presents the results of an ANOVA conducted to determine whether there are statistically significant differences among municipalities in terms of their provision of various services and programs. The services and programs assessed include food parcel distribution, community garden projects, small business funds, job and skills training initiatives, bursaries and learnerships, and programs addressing drugs and substance abuse. The ANOVA results for food parcel distribution indicate that there are no statistically significant differences among the municipalities in providing this service ($F = 0.849$, $p = 0.496$). This suggests that the provision of food parcels is relatively consistent across the municipalities under study.

For community garden projects, the ANOVA results also show no statistically significant differences among municipalities ($F = 2.143$, $p = 0.100$). While there is a moderate F-value, the p-value is above the conventional significance level of 0.05, indicating that differences in the provision of community garden projects may not be statistically significant. Similarly, the analysis of small business funds reveals no statistically significant differences among municipalities ($F = 0.734$, $p = 0.573$). This suggests that the provision of funds to support small businesses is relatively consistent across the municipalities included in the study. The results for job and skills training initiatives indicate that there are no statistically significant differences among municipalities ($F = 1.487$, $p = 0.213$). While the F-value is moderate, the p-value is greater than 0.05, suggesting that differences in the provision of job and skills training may not be

statistically significant. For bursaries and learnerships, the ANOVA results indicate a perfect homogeneity, with a mean square of 0 for both between groups and within groups.

This suggests that there is no variation in the provision of bursaries and learnerships among the municipalities; all municipalities provide these services in exactly the same way. Finally, the analysis of drugs and substance abuse programs shows no statistically significant differences among municipalities ($F = 1.019$, $p = 0.419$). This implies that the provision of programs addressing drugs and substance abuse is relatively consistent across the municipalities in the study. The ANOVA results suggest that, with the exception of bursaries and learnerships, there are no statistically significant differences in the provision of the assessed services and programs among the municipalities. This may indicate a degree of uniformity in service provision across the studied areas.

5.9.6 Mechanisms approaches from municipalities

Table 5.2: Municipal initiatives aimed at reducing unemployment amongst youth

	Greater-Giyani		Ba-Phalaborwa		Greater- Letaba		Greater-Tzaneen		Maruleng		Sig.
	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	
Are you aware of any initiative by the municipality aimed at reducing unemployment among the youths?											
Yes	32	42.1	1	1.5	6	10.3	1	1.4			0.28
No	41	53.9	56	86.2	46	79.3	58	78.4	43	67.2	
Learnership			2	3.1			2	2.7	2	3.1	
EPWP			3	4.6	4	6.9	2	2.7	2	3.1	
Jobs			2	3.1			1	1.4	10	15.6	
Small business funds							6	8.1			

Road rehabilitation									5	7.8	
Did not tell	3	3.9	1	1.5	2	3.4	4	5.4	6	9.4	
Total	76	100	65	100	58	100	74	100	64	100.0	

Does your municipality host social events?

Yes	34	44.7	34	52.3	28	48.3	16	21.6	33	51.6	0.31
No	32	42.1	28	43.1	24	41.4	48	64.9	24	37.5	
Did not tell	10	13.2	3	4.6	6	10.3	10	13.5	7	10.9	

Do you have rehabilitation centers in your municipalities

Yes	5	6.6	2	3.1	9	15.5	3	4.1			0.12
No	65	85.5	59	90.8	47	81.0	66	89.2	61	95.3	
Khomanani			1	1.5					1	1.6	
Did not tell	6	7.9	3	4.6	3	3.4	5	6.8	2	3.1	

Source: Researcher

Table 5.2 provides an in-depth look at the various mechanisms employed by several municipalities to combat youth unemployment. The primary objective is to assess the awareness levels and the perceived effectiveness of initiatives targeted at reducing youth unemployment within these municipalities. This discussion aims to offer a comprehensive understanding of the findings presented in the table.

A noteworthy finding that emerges from the data is the significant disparity in the awareness of initiatives designed to address youth unemployment among the surveyed municipalities. In Greater Giyani, approximately 42.1% of participants demonstrated awareness of such initiatives. The two mechanisms that garnered the most mentions were learnerships and the EPWP, each receiving acknowledgment from the participants.

In stark contrast, Ba-Phalaborwa displayed markedly lower levels of awareness, with only 1.5% of participants indicating that they were aware of these initiatives. Notably, only one respondent mentioned "EPWP." In this municipality, a substantial majority, accounting for roughly 86.2% of participants, reported a lack of awareness regarding any such initiatives.

Greater Letaba exhibited an intermediate level of awareness, with around 10.3% of participants being cognizant of initiatives aimed at mitigating youth unemployment. "Learnerships" and "EPWP" were the most frequently mentioned mechanisms, with two and four participants acknowledging their presence, respectively. Conversely, Greater Tzaneen reported limited awareness of such initiatives, with 78.4% of participants admitting to a lack of knowledge about any such efforts. Among the minority who were aware, "jobs" and "EPWP" were mentioned by 1.4% and 3.1% of participants, respectively. Maruleng, in contrast, demonstrated a relatively higher level of awareness, with 15.6% of participants indicating that they were aware of initiatives aimed at alleviating youth unemployment. Within this municipality, the most frequently mentioned mechanisms were "jobs" and "small business funds," receiving 10 and 6 mentions, respectively.

Notably, the data in Table 5.2 highlights the presence of a range of mechanisms, each demonstrating varying levels of effectiveness in addressing youth unemployment. One mechanism, "small business funds," was prominently mentioned, with 8.1% of participants from Maruleng acknowledging its effectiveness. Interestingly, this mechanism was not mentioned in the other municipalities. Additionally, "road rehabilitation" was identified as a mechanism to combat youth unemployment, but only in Maruleng and Greater Tzaneen. This mechanism received mentions from 7.8% and 5% of participants in these municipalities, respectively. It is essential to note that a small percentage of participants across all municipalities opted not to disclose whether they were aware of any initiatives. The proportion of participants choosing not to disclose ranged from 3.1% to 9.4%. The table's overall significance represents a measure of the statistical significance of the differences in awareness and mechanisms among the municipalities. The computed value of 0.28 suggests some variation, hinting at potential disparities (APPENDIX L, Table 5).

Also, Table 5.2 shows the presence of social events within these municipalities is explored, providing insights into the level of sociocultural engagement and community activities. Greater Giyani, with approximately 44.7% of participants affirming the presence of social events, reflects an active community engagement. Ba-Phalaborwa stands out with a higher percentage (52.3%) of participants acknowledging the existence of social events, suggesting a vibrant sociocultural scene. In Greater Letaba, 48.3% of participants report the presence of social events, highlighting significant community involvement. However, Greater Tzaneen exhibits a lower percentage (21.6%) of participants confirming the presence of social events, indicating potentially fewer community activities. Maruleng, with 51.6% of participants acknowledging the existence of social events, emerges as a municipality with active community participation in sociocultural activities. Table shifts the focus to the presence of rehabilitation centres within these municipalities, which play a critical role in addressing various social and health-related issues. In Greater Giyani, only 6.6% of participants confirm the presence of rehabilitation centres, suggesting a limited presence. Ba-Phalaborwa reports an even lower percentage (3.1%) of participants acknowledging the existence of rehabilitation centres. In contrast, Greater Letaba stands out with 15.5% of participants reporting a higher presence of rehabilitation centres. Greater Tzaneen, on the other hand, records a relatively low percentage (4.1%) of participants confirming the presence of rehabilitation centres. Notably, the data does not explicitly mention the presence of rehabilitation centres in Maruleng.

The One-Way ANOVA (table 5 Appendix L) presents an analysis of the variability in responses to specific questions across different municipalities. This statistical approach helps determine whether there are significant differences in the means of these responses, and the associated p-values indicate the level of statistical significance.

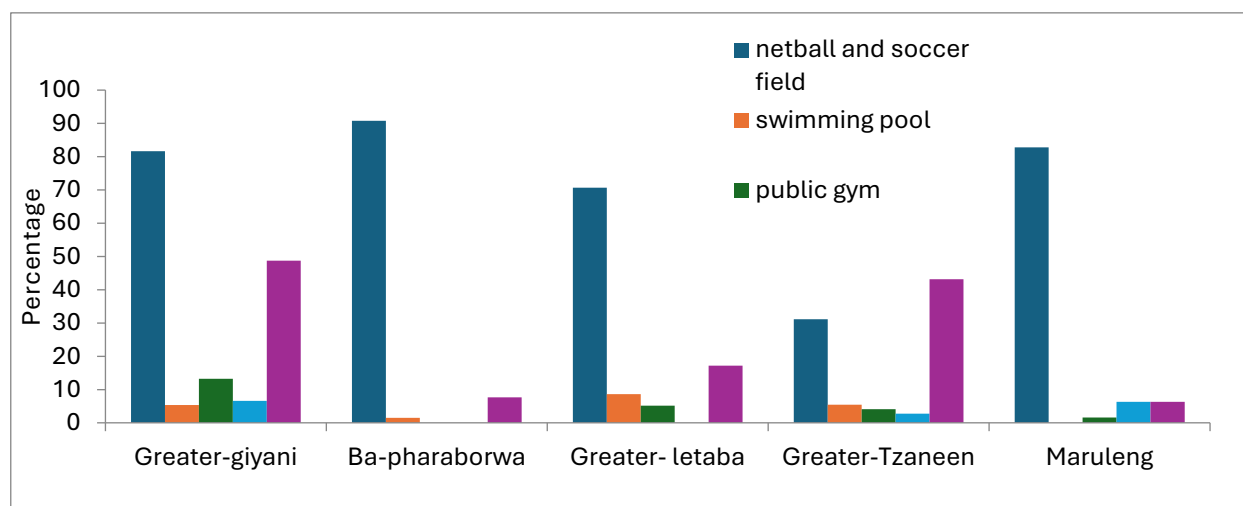
For the question related to awareness of initiatives aimed at reducing youth unemployment, the One-Way ANOVA reveals significant differences among municipalities. The F-statistic, calculated as 16.291, assesses the ratio of between-groups variability to within-groups variability. The high F-value suggests substantial differences in awareness levels among municipalities regarding these initiatives. The associated p-value, which is less than 0.001, confirms that these differences are highly statistically significant, indicating that the variation in awareness is unlikely to be due to random chance. The analysis of social events hosting shows similar trends. The F-

statistic of 4.779 demonstrates significant differences in social events hosting among municipalities. The associated p-value, which is less than 0.001, underscores the high level of statistical significance, indicating that the differences in social events hosting are not random.

The examination of the presence of rehabilitation centres within municipalities also reveals notable differences. The sum of squares between groups is 1.058, quantifying variability in the presence of rehabilitation centres across different municipalities. Within groups, the sum of squares is 19.039, representing error or variability within each municipality's responses. The F-statistic of 4.377 indicates significant differences in the presence of rehabilitation centres among municipalities. The associated p-value, which is 0.002, signifies that these differences are statistically significant.

5.9.7 Recreational facilities in the municipalities

Figure 5.5: Recreational facilities within municipalities



Source: Researcher

The Figure 5.5 presents an evaluation of the availability of various recreational facilities in five distinct municipalities. These facilities contribute significantly to the quality of life and overall well-being of residents, promoting physical activity, community engagement, and a healthy lifestyle.

In terms of netball and soccer fields, Greater Giyani and Ba-Phalaborwa exhibit a robust presence, with 81.6% and 90.8% of participants, respectively, confirming the availability of these sports facilities. This indicates a strong commitment to sports and community involvement in these municipalities. Greater Letaba follows suit with a 70.7% availability rate, demonstrating a noteworthy focus on sporting activities. However, Greater Tzaneen records a lower availability rate at 31.1%, suggesting room for improvement in terms of sports facilities. Meanwhile, Maruleng, with an availability rate of 82.8%, demonstrates a thriving sports culture and community engagement.

When it comes to swimming pools, the data reveals limited access in Greater Giyani and Ba-Phalaborwa, with only 5.3% and 1.5% of participants, respectively, indicating their presence. This suggests a potential need for investment in aquatic facilities in these areas. In contrast, Greater Letaba reports a relatively higher availability rate of 8.6% for swimming pools, indicating better access. Greater Tzaneen and Maruleng report 5.4% and do not provide specific information, respectively, regarding the presence of swimming pools. For public gyms, Greater Giyani demonstrates a relatively strong presence with 13.2% indicating their availability, promoting physical fitness and wellness among residents.

Availability information for public gyms in Ba-Phalaborwa is not provided in the table. Greater Letaba has 5.2% of participants reporting the presence of public gyms, emphasising the importance of physical fitness. Greater Tzaneen and Maruleng, with 4.1% and 1.6%, respectively, indicate the presence of public gyms, albeit to a lesser extent. Hiking trails are specifically reported in Greater Letaba (2.7%) and Maruleng (6.3%), providing opportunities for outdoor enthusiasts to explore natural landscapes and engage in physical activities. Availability information for hiking trails in Greater Giyani, Ba-Phalaborwa, and Greater Tzaneen is not explicitly mentioned in the table. The presence of parks, vital for green spaces and community activities, is evident in Greater Giyani (48.7%), Greater Tzaneen (43.2%), and to some extent in Greater Letaba (17.2%). This explains a strong commitment to outdoor leisure and community

engagement. Ba-Phalaborwa, with a 7.7% availability rate, signifies some emphasis on parks. Maruleng (6.3%) demonstrates a relatively lower presence of parks in comparison to the aforementioned municipalities.

Table 5 from Appendix L shows the F-statistic, calculated as 1.126, assesses the ratio of between-groups variability to within-groups variability. The F-value is relatively low, indicating that there are no significant differences in the presence of netball and soccer fields among municipalities. The associated p-value, which is 0.345, is greater than the conventional significance level of 0.05. This means that the observed differences in the presence of these facilities are not statistically significant, and any variations are likely due to random chance. The F-statistic, calculated as 0.286, assesses the ratio of between-groups variability to within-groups variability. The associated p-value, which is 0.835, is much greater than the conventional significance level of 0.05. This implies that any observed differences in the presence of community swimming pools are not statistically significant and are likely due to random chance.

The One-Way ANOVA results for public gyms, hiking trails, and parks show zero sum of squares both between and within groups. This implies that there is no variability in the presence of these facilities among the municipalities. In other words, the data indicates that these facilities are uniformly absent in all municipalities, and there are no differences to assess.

5.9.8 Parks and rehabilitation centres in the municipalities

Table 5.3: Parks and rehabilitation centre within the municipalities

	Greater-Giyani		Ba-Phalaborwa		Greater- Letaba		Greater-Tzaneen		Maruleng		Sig.
	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	
If you have parks, are they well maintained?											
Yes	32	42.1	2	3.1	1	1.7	2	2.7			<0.01
No	13	17.1	8	12.3	31	53.4	35	47.3	5	7.8	

Did not tell	31	40.8	55	84.6	26	44.8	37	50	59	92.2	
Total	76	100.0	65	100	58	100	74	100	64	100.0	

Do you feel safe when you visit the parks?

Yes	33	43.4	4	6.2	3	5.2	3	4.1	1	1.6	<0.01
No	8	10.5	5	7.7	27	46.6	31	41.9	4	6.3	
Did not tell	35	46.1	56	86.2	28	48.3	40	54.1	59	92.2	

Do you have rehabilitation centers in your municipalities?

Yes	34	44.7	2	3.1	3	5.2	8	10.8	5	7.8	<0.01
No	4	5.3	4	6.2	26	44.8	25	33.8			
Chillas			1	1.5			1	1.4			
Meetings			1	1.5	3	3.4					
Did not tell	38	50.0	57	87.7	29	50.0	40	54.1	59	92.2	

Source: Researcher

Table 5.3 provides valuable data on the presence and condition of parks, the feeling of safety when visiting these parks, and the availability of rehabilitation centres in five distinct municipalities: These factors significantly influence the quality of life, well-being, and healthcare services available to residents in these municipalities.

Table 5.3 shows in terms of park maintenance, the data reveals variations among the municipalities. In Greater Giyani, a substantial 42.1% of participants consider the parks well-maintained, indicating a commendable focus on keeping public green spaces in good condition. In contrast, Ba-Phalaborwa, with only 3.1% reporting well-maintained parks, and Greater Letaba, with just 1.7% indicating the same, suggests a need for enhanced park maintenance efforts. Similarly, in Greater Tzaneen, where 2.7% perceive parks as well-maintained, and in Maruleng, where the data does not explicitly mention

park maintenance, there may be opportunities for improving the upkeep of these public spaces.

The significant (p -value <0.01) indicates the noteworthy differences in perceptions of park maintenance among these municipalities. Table 5.3 presents information on the feeling of safety when visiting parks in these municipalities. Greater Giyani stands out with approximately 43.4% of participants reporting a sense of safety, indicating a positive perception of safety in public spaces. In Ba-Phalaborwa, only 6.2% of participants feel safe in parks, suggesting potential safety concerns that may need addressing. Similarly, in Greater Letaba, where 5.2% feel safe, and in Greater Tzaneen, with 4.1% reporting the same, there is room for improving the perception of safety in these public areas. Maruleng, with a mere 1.6% feeling safe in parks, may need to address safety concerns in these spaces. The significant (p -value <0.01) emphasises the substantial differences in perceptions of safety when visiting parks among these municipalities.

5.9.9 Vacant and unoccupied land in the municipalities

Table 5.4: Management of public space

	Greater-Giyani		Ba-Phalaborwa		Greater- Letaba		Greater-Tzaneen		Maruleng		Sig.
	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	
Do you have vacant land or unoccupied land in your area											
Yes	34	44.7	34	52.3	48	82.8	38	51.4	18	28.1	<0.01
No	36	47.4	29	44.6	9	15.5	34	45.9	45	70.3	
Did not tell	6	7.9	2	3.1	1	1.7	2	2.7	1	1.6	
Total	76	100.0	65	100	58	100	74	100	64	100.0	
Does the municipality maintain the vacant or unoccupied land in the area											
Yes	22	28.9	18	27.7	11	19.0	6	8.1	3	4.7	<0.01
No	19	25.0	36	55.4	41	70.7	36	48.6	28	43.8	
Did not tell	35	46.1	11	16.9	6	10.3	32	43.2	33	51.6	
How often does the municipality clear bushes in the area											
Never	11	14.5	13	20.0	8	13.8	18	24.3	19	29.7	<0.03
once in a while	43	56.6	43	66.2	45	77.6	39	52.7	39	60.9	

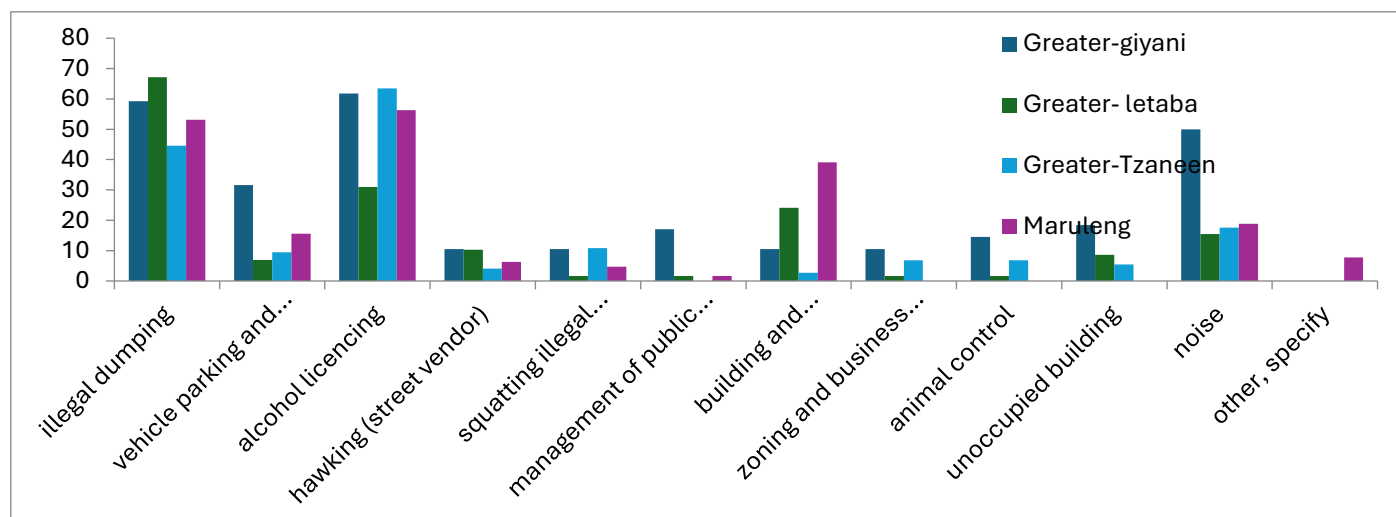
more often	18	23.7	7	10.8	5	8.6	3	4.1	5	7.8	
Did not tell	4	5.3	2	3.1			14	18.9	1	1.6	

Source: Researcher

Regarding the availability of rehabilitation centres, Greater Giyani leads with 44.7% of participants confirming their presence, indicating a focus on wellness and healthcare services. However, in Ba-Phalaborwa, only 3.1% report the presence of rehabilitation centres, suggesting potential gaps in healthcare facilities. Greater Letaba, with 5.2% indicating their presence, and Greater Tzaneen, where 10.8% report rehabilitation centres, reflect varying degrees of healthcare infrastructure. Maruleng mentions the presence of rehabilitation centres by approximately 7.8% of participants. The significant p-value (" <0.01 ") highlights significant differences in the availability of rehabilitation centres among these municipalities.

5.9.10 Municipal by-laws

Figure 5.6: Bylaws within municipalities



Source: Researcher

According to Figure 5.6, Greater Giyani, the most prominent concern reported by residents is illegal dumping, with a substantial 59.2% of participants indicating this issue.

This indicates a pressing need for waste management and cleanliness efforts in the area. Additionally, alcohol licensing is a significant concern, with 61.8% of residents reporting it. The high percentage may suggest potential issues related to the sale and regulation of alcoholic beverages within the municipality. Noise, identified by 50% of participants, is another noteworthy concern, possibly indicating disturbances affecting the quality of life for residents. Vehicle parking and stopping regulations, also emerge as an issue, reported by 31.6% of residents. This could imply challenges related to traffic and parking within the municipality.

Ba-Phalaborwa has a lower percentage of participants identifying urban concerns compared to Greater Giyani. Illegal dumping is still a significant issue, with 47.7% of participants reporting it. Alcohol licensing is also noteworthy, with 52.3% of residents expressing concerns, indicating that it is a matter of public interest. Animal control, reported by 13.8% of participants, suggests potential issues related to the management and regulation of animals within the municipality.

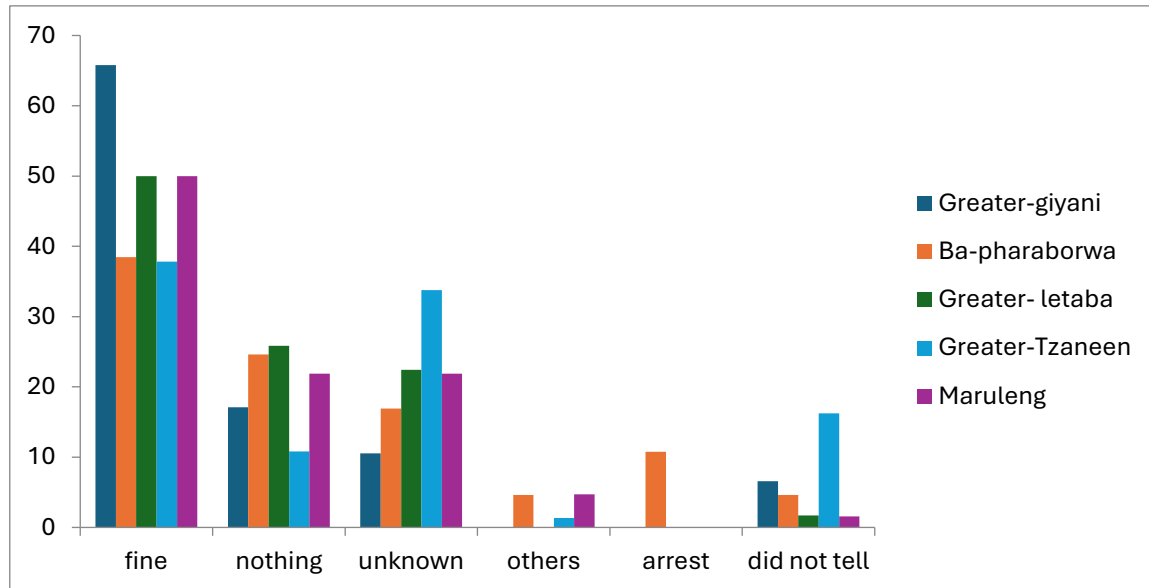
Greater Letaba exhibits significant concerns regarding illegal dumping, as reported by 67.2% of residents. This high percentage highlights the urgency of addressing waste management and environmental cleanliness in the area. Building and construction is another noteworthy concern, with 24.1% of participants mentioning it. This suggests that construction-related activities may be causing apprehension among residents. Alcohol licensing is also reported by 31% of residents, indicating regulatory matters surrounding alcohol sales.

In Greater Tzaneen, alcohol licensing emerges as a prominent concern, with a substantial 63.5% of participants reporting it. This signifies a notable issue surrounding the licensing and sale of alcoholic beverages within the municipality. Noise is another significant concern, reported by 17.6% of residents, potentially indicating disturbances affecting the quality of life. Illegal dumping is also reported, though at a slightly lower percentage (44.6%), suggesting waste management challenges.

Maruleng report is related to illegal dumping, with 53.1% of participants highlighting this as an issue. This concern suggests a need for effective waste management strategies. Building and construction, also stands out as a significant concern, reported by 39.1% of residents, possibly indicating construction-related challenges. Noise is another concern, with 18.8% of residents expressing issues related to disturbances. Additionally, the

"Other (Specify)" category is noteworthy, with 7.8% of residents mentioning concerns not explicitly listed in the table.

Figure 5.7: Measures taken against those inflicting municipal by-laws.



Source: Researcher

The Figure 5.7 provides insights into the responses of residents in five municipalities, regarding the actions taken by their respective municipalities in response to reported urban issues or concerns.

In Greater Giyani, the most frequently reported action taken by the municipality is imposing fines, with approximately 65.79% of participants mentioning this as the primary response. This suggests that local authorities in Greater Giyani actively enforce regulations and rules to address urban concerns, particularly those that may lead to fines. However, around 17.11% of residents reported that nothing was done by the municipality, indicating potential gaps in responsiveness or the need for improved municipal services. Another 10.53% of participants expressed that they were unknown regarding the actions taken by the municipality, suggesting a possible lack of communication or transparency in the resolution process. Furthermore, a smaller percentage (approximately 4.62%) mentioned other actions taken by the municipality, which were not specified in the table. Lastly, about 6.58% of participants did not tell what actions were taken, indicating a potential lack of information or knowledge regarding the municipality's response to their concerns.

In Ba-Phalaborwa, a substantial 38.46% of residents reported that fines were the primary action taken by the municipality in response to their concerns. This emphasizes the importance of regulatory enforcement in this municipality. However, around 24.62% of residents mentioned that nothing was done by the municipality, like the situation in Greater Giyani, suggesting room for improvement in municipal services or responsiveness. Approximately 16.92% of participants reported that they were unknown to the actions taken by the municipality, underlining potential communication or transparency issues. A smaller percentage (10.77%) indicated arrest as an action taken, implying a more stringent approach by authorities in certain cases. A small fraction (approximately 4.6%) did not tell what actions were taken, possibly indicating a lack of information or knowledge regarding the municipality's response.

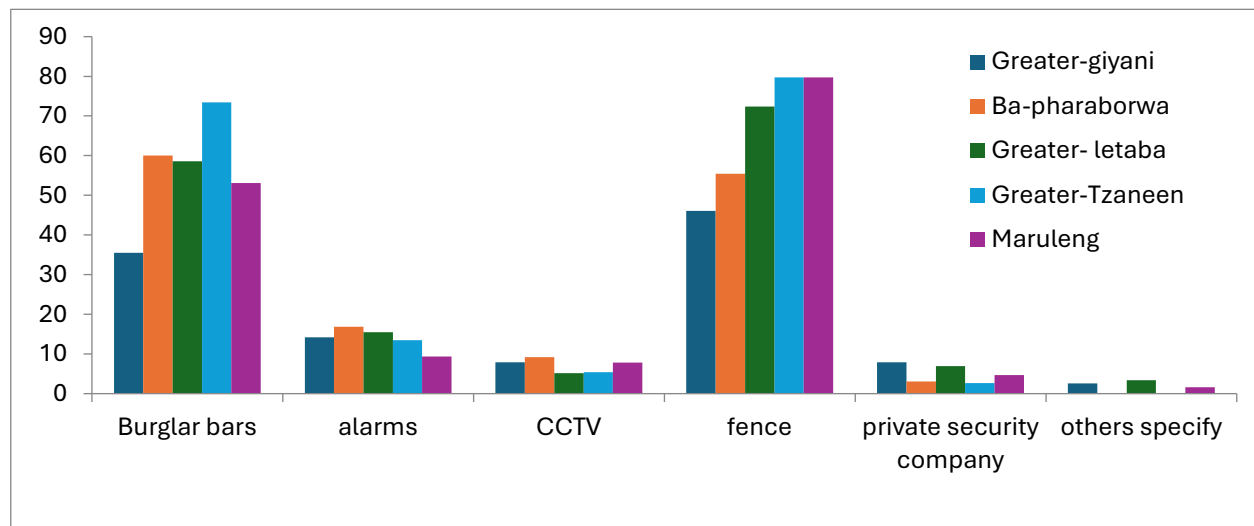
In Greater Letaba, a significant 50% of participants reported that the municipality typically responds by imposing fines in the face of urban issues. This indicates that financial penalties are a common response in this municipality. However, around 25.86% of residents stated that nothing was done by the municipality, suggesting potential areas for improvement in the delivery of municipal services. Approximately 22.41% of residents expressed being unknown regarding the actions taken, highlighting a need for more transparent communication and information dissemination from the local authorities. Additionally, a small percentage (1.35%) reported other actions that were not specified in the table, and a small fraction (approximately 1.7%) did not tell what actions were taken, potentially indicating a lack of information or knowledge.

In Greater Tzaneen, a considerable 37.84% of participants reported that fines are the primary response by the municipality to address urban concerns, consistent with patterns seen in other municipalities. However, a lower percentage (10.81%) mentioned that nothing was done by the municipality in response to their concerns. A significant proportion of participants (33.78%) reported being unknown regarding the actions taken by the municipality, indicating the need for more transparent communication between authorities and residents. A small percentage (4.69%) reported other actions, although these actions were not specified in the table. Notably, about 16.22% of participants did not tell what actions were taken, suggesting potential gaps in information dissemination or knowledge about the municipality's response to their concerns.

In Maruleng, fines were reported as the most common action taken by the municipality, with approximately 50% of residents indicating this response. This emphasizes the municipality's use of financial penalties to address concerns. Around 21.88% of residents mentioned nothing was done by the municipality, echoing trends seen in other municipalities. Additionally, approximately 21.88% of participants reported being unknown regarding the actions taken, emphasizing the need for improved communication and transparency. A very small percentage (1.56%) did not tell what actions were taken, possibly indicating information gaps.

5.9.11 Measures taken by community members to ensure safety

Figure 5.8: Target hardening measures



Source: Researcher

Figure 5.8 provides data on the security measures employed by residents in five municipalities. The percentages reflect the responses of residents who use specific security measures to protect their homes or properties in each municipality.

In Greater Giyani, the most commonly utilised security measure is fences, with 46.1% of residents reporting their use. This suggests the importance of maintaining physical boundaries to enhance security. Burglar bars also feature prominently, employed by 35.5% of participants, emphasising the reliance on physical barriers. Electronic security systems, including alarms and CCTV systems, are used by 14.2% and 7.9% of residents, respectively. Additionally, a portion of residents (7.9%) opts for the services of a private

security company. However, only 2.6% of participants mentioned "others" without specifying the security measures in this category.

In Ba-Phalaborwa, fences are the most employed security measure, reported by 55.4% of residents. Burglar bars are the second most prevalent, with 60% of participants using them. Electronic security systems, including alarms (16.9%) and CCTV systems (9.2%), also play a role in enhancing security. Notably, 3.1% of residents utilize the services of a private security company, indicating an additional layer of protection. Similar to Greater Giyani, there are no specific details provided for the "others" category.

In Greater Letaba, fences take precedence as the most widely used security measure, with 72.4% of residents employing them. Burglar bars are also common, with 58.6% of participants utilising them. Electronic security systems, such as alarms (15.5%) and CCTV systems (5.2%), contribute to security measures. Additionally, 6.9% of residents opt for the services of a private security company. About 3.4% of participants mentioned "others," although specific security measures in this category are not detailed.

Greater Tzaneen features fences as the most common security measure, employed by 79.7% of residents. Burglar bars are also commonly used, with 73.4% of participants reporting their use. Electronic security systems include alarms (13.5%) and "CCTV" systems (5.4%). A smaller percentage of residents (2.7%) opt for the services of a private security company. However, similar to the other municipalities, there are no specific details provided for the "others" category.

In Maruleng, fences are the most commonly used security measure, with 79.7% of residents employing them. Burglar bars are also prevalent, with 53.1% of participants reporting their use. Electronic security measures include alarms (9.4%) and CCTV systems (7.8%). A small percentage of residents (4.7%) utilize the services of a private security company. About 1.6% of participants mentioned others, though the specific security measures in this category are not specified.

Table 9, Appendix L showcases the outcomes of an ANOVA analysis, focusing on the measures participants have taken to ensure safety in their households and how municipalities deal with those who violate municipal by-laws. Regarding the use of burglar bars, the ANOVA analysis does not reveal significant variations among the groups. Both the Between Groups sum of squares and the F-statistic are zero, indicating

a lack of statistically significant differences. This suggests that the use of burglar bars is consistent across participants and does not significantly differ among the groups.

Similarly, the ANOVA analysis shows no significant variations in responses related to the use of alarms. The Between Groups sum of squares is 0.079, and the F-statistic is 0.918, with a p-value of 0.462, which is not statistically significant. This suggests that the use of alarms is relatively uniform among participants and does not significantly differ among the groups. The ANOVA analysis also does not indicate significant variations in responses regarding the use of CCTV systems. The Between Groups sum of squares is 0.210, and the F-statistic is 1.400, with a p-value of 0.270, which is not statistically significant. This suggests that the use of CCTV systems is relatively consistent among participants and does not significantly vary.

When it comes to the use of fences, the ANOVA analysis shows no significant variations among the groups. Both the Between Groups sum of squares and the F-statistic are zero, indicating a lack of statistically significant differences. This implies that the use of fences is consistent across participants and does not significantly differ among the groups. The analysis reveals no significant variations in responses concerning the use of private security companies. Both the Between Groups sum of squares and the F-statistic are zero, indicating no statistically significant differences. This suggests that the use of private security companies is relatively uniform among participants and does not significantly vary.

5.9.12 Community structures to reduce crime

Table 5.5: Presents data on participants awareness of community structures or forums aimed at reducing crime in their municipalities.

Greater-Giyani		Ba-Phalaborwa		Greater-Metabane		Greater-Tzaneen		Maruleng		Sig.
Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	

Are you aware of any community structure or forum that is helping to reduce crime in your area?

Yes	46	60.5	11	16.9	10	17.2	27	36.5	2	3.1	<0.01
No	29	38.2	27	41.5	43	74.1	40	54.1	48	75.0	
Cpf			23	35.4	3	5.2	4	5.4	7	10.9	
police forum							1	1.4	1	1.6	
Farm watch									4	6.3	
Did not tell	1	1.3	2	3.1	1	1.7	2	2.7	2	3.1	
Total	76	100.0	65	100	58	100	74	100	64	100.0	

Do you think those structures are effective in fighting crime in your area?

Yes	50	65.8	29	44.6	15	25.9	35	47.3	20	31.3	<0.01
No	4	5.3	28	43.1	22	37.9	11	14.9	16	25.0	
Did not tell	22	28.9	8	87.7	21	36.2	28	37.8	28	43.8	

Do you keep an eye of what is happening in your area?

Yes	59	77.6	29	44.6	44	75.9	41	55.4	33	51.6	<0.01
No	13	17.1	28	43.1	11	19.0	30	40.5	31	48.4	
Did not tell	4	5.3	8	12.3	3	5.2	3	4.1			

Have you ever witnessed a crime happening in your area?

Yes	33	43.4	26	40.0	31	53.4	35	47.3	15	23.4	0.07
No	40	52.6	36	55.4	25	43.1	35	47.3	45	70.3	
Did not tell	3	3.9	3	4.6	2	3.4	4	5.4	4	6.3	

If yes, what did you do?

Reported	12	15.8	13	20.0	12	20.7	13	17.6	8	12.5	.466
Unreported	24	31.6	13	20.0	19	32.8	24	32.4	7	10.9	
Did not tell	40	52.6	39	60.0	27	46.6	37	50.0	49	76.6	

If reported, have you been victimized after reporting?

Yes	5	6.6	3	4.6	4	6.9	5	6.8	3	4.7	.883
No	18	23.7	11	16.9	12	20.7	13	17.6	6	9.4	
Did not tell	53	69.7	51	78.5	42	72.4	56	75.7	55	85.9	

Source: Researcher

Table 5.5 presents data on participants' awareness of community structures or forums aimed at reducing crime in their areas. Many participants in Greater Giyani, representing 60.5%, are aware of community structures or forums established to address and mitigate crime in their community. This high level of awareness might suggest active community engagement in crime prevention efforts. Additionally, a significant portion (65.8%) of those aware of such structures believe that they are effective in fighting crime. This positive perception indicates that these structures are making an impact in Greater Giyani. Moreover, the municipality boasts the highest proportion of residents (77.6%) who actively keep an eye on incidents in their area, reflecting a strong sense of community vigilance. A considerable number (43.4%) have witnessed crimes, although this difference is not statistically significant. Participants in Greater Giyani tend to report crimes when they witness them, but the likelihood of victimization after reporting is relatively low.

In Ba-Phalaborwa, the level of awareness about community structures for crime reduction is relatively low, with only 16.9% of participants being aware of such structures. Among those who are aware, 44.6% believe that these structures are effective. This relatively lower awareness might indicate a need for increased community engagement in crime prevention in this municipality. Moreover, the proportion of residents (44.6%) who actively keep an eye on incidents in their area is moderate. Ba-Phalaborwa has a significant percentage of residents (55.4%) who have witnessed crimes, suggesting a relatively higher exposure to crime incidents. Reporting behaviours do not significantly differ among participants, and the likelihood of victimization after reporting is relatively low.

Greater Letaba exhibits a high level of awareness regarding community structures for crime reduction, with 74.1% of participants being aware of such structures. Among those aware, 37.9% believe these structures are effective, reflecting mixed perceptions. The municipality has a notable number of residents (19%) who keep an eye on incidents in their area, indicating a moderate level of community vigilance. Moreover, a significant portion (43.1%) of residents have witnessed crimes. Reporting behaviours do not significantly differ among participants, and the likelihood of victimization after reporting is relatively low.

In Greater Tzaneen, a significant proportion (36.5%) of participants are aware of community structures for crime reduction, and among those aware, 47.3% believe these structures are effective in fighting crime. Additionally, a substantial percentage (55.4%) actively keeps an eye on incidents in their area. The municipality also has a significant proportion (47.3%) of residents who have witnessed a crime. Reporting behaviours do not significantly differ among participants, and the likelihood of victimization after reporting is relatively low.

Maruleng, in contrast to the other municipalities, has a much lower level of awareness regarding community structures for crime reduction, with only 3.1% of participants being aware of such structures. Among those who are aware, 31.3% believe these structures are effective. This low awareness might suggest limited community engagement in crime prevention structures in Maruleng. Additionally, the proportion of residents (51.6%) who actively keep an eye on incidents in their area is moderate. A lower percentage (23.4%) of residents in Maruleng have witnessed

a crime. Reporting behaviours do not significantly differ among participants, and the likelihood of victimization after reporting is relatively low.

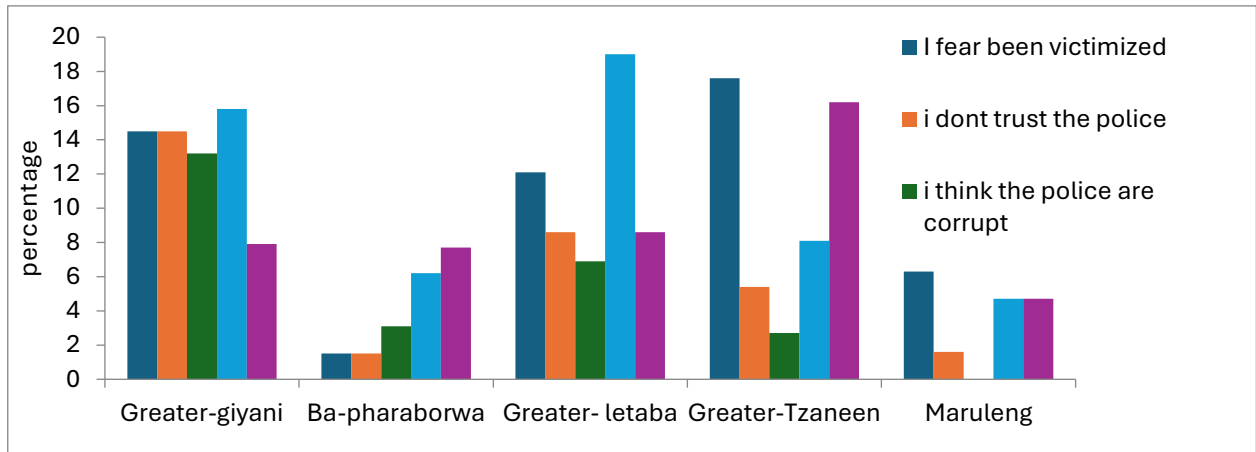
Table 10 in Appendix L presents the results of an ANOVA that assesses the awareness and perceptions of community structures or forums aimed at reducing crime in the municipalities under study. It also examines various related factors such as vigilance, experiences with witnessing crimes, reporting behaviours, and potential victimization after reporting a crime. The table provides information on the F-statistic and the significance level (Sig.) for each factor, which helps us determine whether there are significant differences among the municipalities in terms of these variables. The F-statistic for awareness of community structures or forums is 23.135, and the p-value (Sig.) is less than 0.001, indicating a highly significant difference among the municipalities.

This means that there are significant variations in the awareness of these structures across the municipalities. The F-statistic for perceptions of the effectiveness of these structures in fighting crime is 10.838, and the p-value (Sig.) is less than 0.001, again indicating a highly significant difference among the municipalities. There are substantial variations in how residents from different municipalities perceive the effectiveness of these structures. For keeping an eye on what is happening in their area, the F-statistic is 6.173, and the p-value (Sig.) is less than 0.001, demonstrating a highly significant difference among the municipalities. This indicates that there are significant differences in community vigilance across the municipalities.

The F-statistic for witnessing crimes in their area is 3.564, and the p-value (Sig.) is 0.007, indicating a statistically significant difference among the municipalities. While the difference is statistically significant, it's worth noting that the p-value is higher compared to the previous factors, suggesting a less pronounced difference among municipalities. The F-statistic for reporting behaviours after witnessing a crime is 0.900, and the p-value (Sig.) is 0.466, indicating no significant difference among the municipalities. This suggests that residents from different municipalities tend to have similar reporting behaviours when they witness a crime. The F-statistic for victimization after reporting a crime is 0.291, and the p-value (Sig.) is 0.883, indicating no significant difference among the municipalities. This implies that the

likelihood of being victimized after reporting a crime is similar across the municipalities.

Figure 5.9: Reasons for not reporting crime



Source: Researcher

Figure 5.9 provides valuable insights into the perceptions and attitudes of participants from different municipalities regarding safety and their opinions on law enforcement. In terms of the fear of becoming victims of crime, Greater-Giyani and Ba-Phalaborwa share the highest percentage, with 14.5% of participants in both municipalities expressing concerns about personal safety. This indicates a prevalent sense of insecurity or apprehension among residents in these areas. On the other hand, Maruleng demonstrates the lowest percentage (7.9%) of participants fearing victimization, suggesting a relatively higher perception of safety in this municipality. Falling in between, Greater-Tzaneen records 13.2% of participants expressing fear, reflecting a moderate level of concern about personal safety in this area. When it comes to trust in the police, Maruleng (7.7%) and Greater-Tzaneen (6.2%) report the highest percentages of participants who express a lack of trust in law enforcement. This raises concerns about the level of confidence residents have in the police in these municipalities. In contrast, Greater-Giyani and Ba-Phalaborwa show a lower percentage (1.5%) of participants who do not trust the police, suggesting a relatively higher level of trust in law enforcement agencies in these areas. Greater-Tzaneen stands out with 19% of participants who believe the police are corrupt.

This high percentage indicates significant concerns about police integrity and the need for addressing corruption issues within the police force. Greater-Giyani (12.1%) and Maruleng (8.6%) also report substantial percentages of participants expressing concerns about police corruption. These findings underscore the importance of addressing and combating corruption within the police force to restore public trust. Greater-Giyani records the highest percentage (17.6%) of participants who believe that the police never effectively perform their duties, indicating a substantial lack of confidence in law enforcement agencies.

Ba-Phalaborwa (5.4%), Greater-Tzaneen (8.1%), and Maruleng (16.2%) also have participants who share this perception, although to a lesser extent. These findings highlight the need for improving police responsiveness and effectiveness to address residents' concerns. Participants in Ba-Phalaborwa (4.7%) and Maruleng (4.7%) tend to believe that reporting crimes leads to action, reflecting some optimism in the effectiveness of law enforcement. Greater-Giyani (6.3%) also shows a belief in reporting crimes, indicating a degree of trust in the authorities' response.

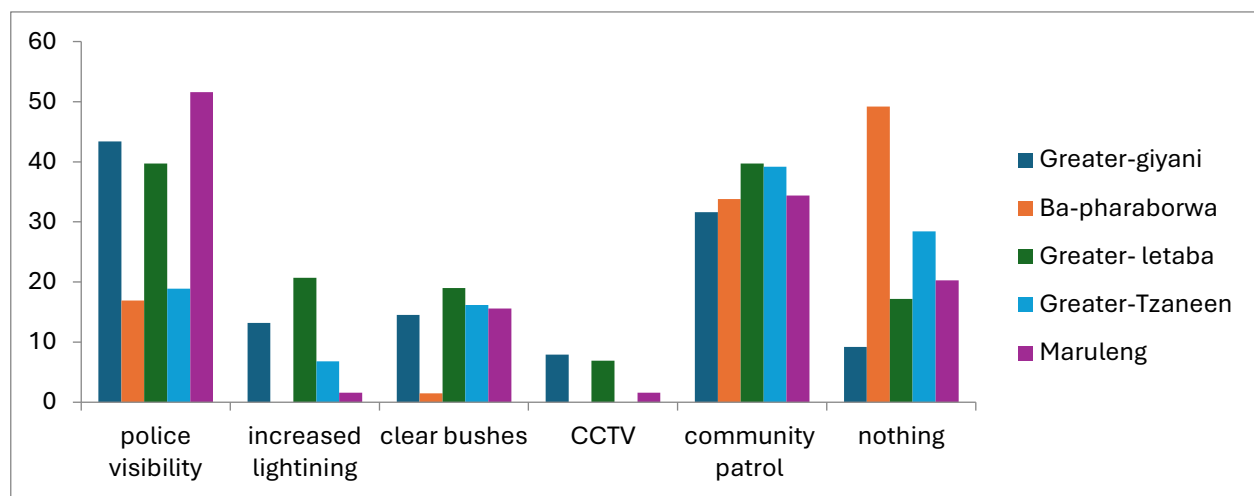
Table 11 in Appendix L presents the results of an analysis of variance (ANOVA) aimed at understanding why participants did not report certain incidents related to their perceptions and attitudes concerning crime and law enforcement. The table indicates that the variance between different reasons for not reporting incidents related to fear of victimization is statistically significant ($F = 7.568, p < 0.001$). This suggests that participants across municipalities have different reasons for not reporting incidents linked to their fear of being victimized. Also, with distrust of the police, the ANOVA results indicate that there is no statistically significant difference between the reasons provided for not reporting incidents related to distrust of the police ($F = 0.880, p = 0.495$). In other words, the reasons for not reporting incidents tied to police distrust appear to be consistent across municipalities.

The perception of police corruption shows that there is no statistically significant difference ($F = 0, p = n/a$) between the reasons for not reporting incidents associated with the perception of police corruption. This implies that participants, regardless of the municipality they are from, did not report such incidents for similar reasons. The perceptions of police ineffectiveness, results suggest that there is no statistically significant difference ($F = 0, p = n/a$) in the reasons provided for not reporting

incidents linked to the belief that the police never do their job. The fifth and final row relates to the belief that the incident was reported. The ANOVA results indicate that there is no statistically significant difference ($F = 0$, $p = n/a$) in the reasons for not reporting incidents when participants believed that the incidents had already been reported. This suggests that participants in different municipalities provided similar reasons for not reporting such incidents.

5.9.13 Measures to reduce crime hotspots

Figure 5.10: Measures taken by the municipality to reduce crime hotspots



Source: Researcher

Figure 5.10 provides insights into the measures that residents in different municipalities have taken to enhance safety in their areas, focusing on their perceptions of factors that could contribute to safer communities. In Greater Giyani, a significant portion of participants, 43.4%, believe that increased police visibility is an effective way to improve safety and security. This suggests that a strong police presence is highly regarded in this area. In contrast, only 13.2% of participants in Greater Giyani think that increased lighting is effective, and 14.5% consider clearing bushes as a useful security measure.

Surprisingly, only 7.9% of participants in Greater Giyani believe that CCTV is an effective safety measure, while a substantial 31.6% of participants support community patrol as an effective means to enhance security. On the other hand,

9.2% of participants in this municipality do not find any of the listed methods effective.

In Ba-Phalaborwa, a relatively lower percentage, 16.9%, of participants see police visibility as an effective measure, which is notably less than in Greater Giyani. However, a significant 49.2% of participants in Ba-Phalaborwa do not believe that any of the listed methods are effective for improving safety and security.

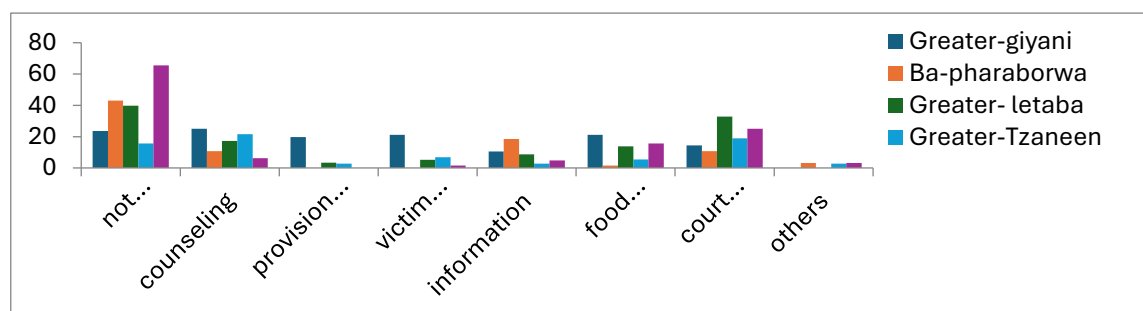
Greater Letaba shows a favourable perception of police visibility, with 39.7% of participants supporting it. Similarly, clearing bushes is considered effective by 19% of participants in this municipality. Community patrol also receives substantial support, with 39.7% of participants finding it effective.

In Greater Tzaneen, police visibility is seen as an important safety measure by 18.9% of participants, while clearing bushes garners 16.2% support. Community patrol is highly regarded, with 39.2% of participants finding it effective. Surprisingly, 28.4% of participants in Greater Tzaneen do not believe any of the methods listed are effective.

Maruleng stands out with the highest percentage of participants, 51.6%, believing in the effectiveness of police visibility. In contrast, only 1.6% of participants see increased lighting as an effective safety measure. The community patrol approach also receives significant support, with 34.4% of participants finding it effective. However, 20.3% of participants in Maruleng do not see any of the listed methods as effective for improving safety and security.

5.9.14 Victims of crime

Figure 5.11: how municipalities assist victims of crime



Source: Researcher

Figure 5.11 offers a comprehensive overview of the perceptions regarding various forms of assistance and support for victims of crime and other critical issues in five municipalities. In terms of "Not Assisting," it is striking that in Ba-Phalaborwa, a substantial 43.1% of participants feel that victims are not receiving the support they require, indicating a notable concern about the lack of assistance in this municipality. Similarly, Maruleng stands out with 65.6% of participants expressing the same concern. In contrast, Greater Tzaneen has a relatively lower percentage of participants (15.6%) expressing dissatisfaction with the level of assistance provided. "Counselling" emerges as a favoured form of support in Greater Giyani, where 25% of participants view it as effective, while other municipalities show varying degrees of support for this method. However, in Maruleng, only 6.3% of participants find counselling effective, possibly suggesting that alternative forms of support may be more appreciated in this municipality. "Provision of Shelter" and "Victim Empowerment" show mixed levels of support, with participants in Greater Giyani expressing more favour towards these methods. In contrast, Greater Letaba has relatively lower support for these approaches. Interestingly, the data shows no information for Ba-Phalaborwa and Maruleng regarding the "Provision of Shelter" and "Victim Empowerment." The "Information" provision appears to be more valued in Ba-Phalaborwa and Greater Giyani, while Greater Letaba and Greater Tzaneen also express some level of support. Maruleng, however, reports relatively lower support for this approach.

"Food Parcels" gain some level of support in all municipalities, with Greater Giyani and Maruleng showing the highest levels of appreciation for this form of assistance. Lastly, the "Court Process" is seen as a valuable form of support in Greater Letaba, with 32.8% of participants expressing support. This suggests that, in this municipality, the legal process plays a significant role in supporting victims. In contrast, Greater Giyani, Ba-Phalaborwa, and Greater Tzaneen show lower levels of support for this approach.

5.9.15 Challenges encountered by municipalities in crime prevention

Table 5.6: Challenges encountered and measure of overcoming challenges in the municipalities

	Greater-Giyani		Ba-Phalaborwa		Greater- Letaba		Greater-Tzaneen		Maruleng		Sig.
	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	Number	Frequency	

Are there measures to overcome the challenges confronting your municipality in ensuring safety and crime prevention?

Yes	39	51.3	17	26.2	14	24.1	13	17.6	1	1.6	<0.01
No	32	42.1	36	55.4	34	58.6	52	70.3	47	73.4	
work with SAPS			2	3.1	2	3.4					
Trust			1	1.5							
Writing a letter			1	1.5							
CPF			2	3.1			1	1.4	1	1.6	
Getting rid of corrupt members									1	1.6	
Hire people with skills and experience									4	6.3	
Increasing resources									3	4.7	

Providing skill and training program									3	4.7	
CCTV									1	1.6	
Did not tell	5	6.6	6	9.2	8	13.8	8	10.8	3	4.7	
Total	76	100.0	65	100	58	100	74	100	64	100.0	

Do you think your municipality is playing a role in preventing crime?

Yes	60	78.9	11	16.9	25	43.1	10	13.5	20	31.3	<0.01
No	13	17.1	48	73.8	33	56.9	64	86.5	44	68.8	
Did not tell	3	3.9	6	9.2							

Is there any relationship between the municipality and the police in preventing crime in your community?

Yes	58	76.3	11	16.9	30	51.7	19	25.7	29	45.3	<0.01
No	15	19.7	48	73.8	28	48.3	55	74.3	35	54.7	
Did not tell	3	3.9	6	9.2							

Do you think the relationship between the municipality and the police needs to be strengthened?

Yes	50	65.8	50	76.9	43	74.1	63	85.1	61	95.3	<0.01
No	23	30.3	8	12.3	14	24.1	3	4.1	3	4.7	
Did not tell	3	3.9	7	10.8	1	1.7	8	10.8			

Do you have community safety forum?

Yes	57	75.0	37	56.9	28	48.3	54	73.0	17	26.6	<0.01
-----	----	------	----	------	----	------	----	------	----	------	-------

No	16	21.1	21	32.3	30	51.7	20	27.0	45	70.3	
Did not tell	3	3.9	7	10.8					2	3.1	

If yes, is the forum effective?

Yes	50	65.8	26	40.0	17	29.3	49	66.2	11	17.2	
No	7	9.2	14	21.5	35	60.3	7	9.5	9	14.1	<0.01
Did not tell	19	25.0	25	38.5	6	10.3	18	24.3	44	68.8	

Do you think your local municipality is doing enough in dealing with crime in your community?

Yes	35	46.1	4	6.2	13	22.4	4	5.4	14	21.9	
No	36	47.4	52	80.0	44	75.9	70	94.6	49	76.6	<0.01
Did not tell	5	6.6	9	13.8	1	1.7			1	1.6	

Source: Researcher

Table 5.6 provides valuable insights into the perceptions and attitudes of participants regarding various aspects of safety and crime prevention efforts in their communities. A noteworthy finding is that in Greater Giyani, most participants (51.3%) believe that their municipality is actively taking measures to address safety and crime prevention challenges, indicating a level of confidence in their local government's actions. In contrast, Ba-Phalaborwa records a lower percentage (26.2%) of participants with the same belief. Greater Letaba and Greater Tzaneen also reflect varying levels of confidence, with 24.1% and 17.6% respectively, while Maruleng stands out as having only 1.6% of participants who believe that measures are being undertaken. A minimal percentage of participants in Greater Tzaneen (3.4%) and Ba-Phalaborwa (3.1%) report that their municipality works with the South African Police Service (SAPS). Trust in the municipality is expressed by a small fraction of participants in Greater Letaba (1.5%).

Across all municipalities, a significant proportion of participants (ranging from 55.4% to 73.4%) believe that their municipalities are not actively addressing the challenges related to safety and crime prevention. In terms of the municipality's role in crime prevention, Greater Giyani stands out with a substantial 78.9% of participants who believe that their municipality is actively involved. On the contrary, Ba-Phalaborwa reports only 16.9% of participants sharing this view, indicating a significant difference in perceptions across municipalities.

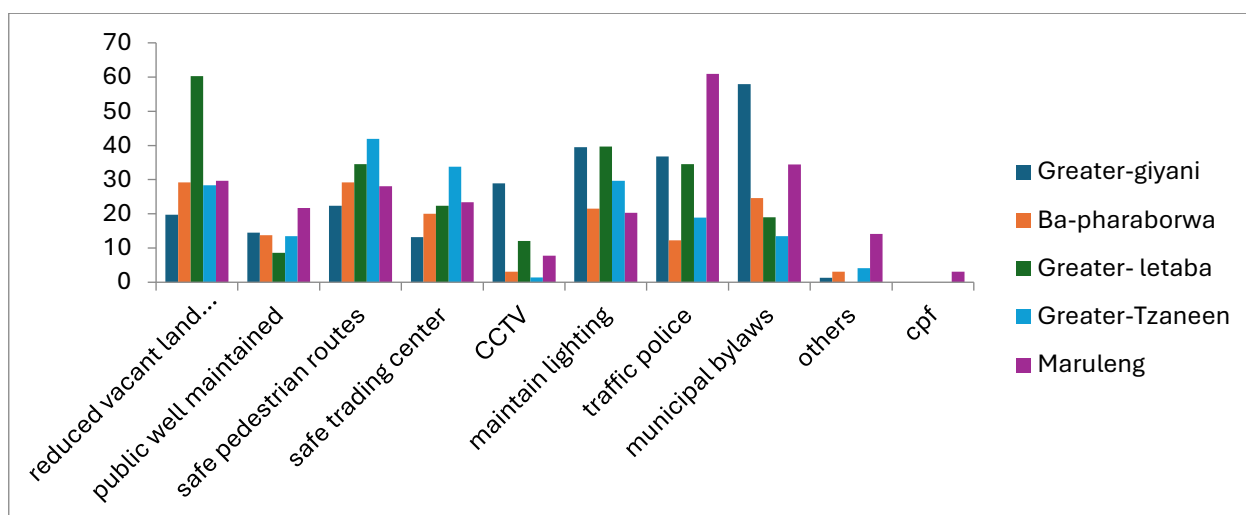
The presence of a working relationship between the municipality and the police is strongly perceived in Greater Giyani (76.3%), while Ba-Phalaborwa has a majority (73.8%) of participants who believe otherwise. Significant differences are evident in these responses, suggesting municipalities disparities.

A significant percentage of participants across all municipalities feel that the relationship between the municipality and the police needs strengthening, with Maruleng showing the highest demand at 95.3%. These responses carry significant differences, underscoring the importance of enhancing collaboration. Across all municipalities, many participants confirm the existence of CSFs, with Greater Tzaneen reporting the highest percentage (73.0%). Significant differences are noted in these responses, indicating variations in the presence of such forums. While the majority believe in the effectiveness of these forums, a substantial percentage in Ba-Phalaborwa (60.3%) perceives them as ineffective.

Significant differences are recorded in these responses, emphasising the municipalities variations in the effectiveness of these forums. In terms of the adequacy of municipal efforts in dealing with crime, Greater Giyani (46.1%) has a substantial percentage of participants who express confidence in their local government's actions. In stark contrast, Ba-Phalaborwa has a majority (80.0%) of participants who feel that their municipality's efforts are insufficient. These responses carry significant differences, underscoring the municipalities disparities.

5.9.16 Measures to ensure safety

Figure 5.12: Shows the diverse perceptions of residents regarding the factors they believe contribute to safety and community well-being in their respective areas



Source: Researcher

Figure 5.12 provides valuable insights into the diverse perceptions of residents regarding the factors they believe contribute to safety and community well-being in their respective areas. In Greater Letaba, a majority of participants (60.3%) express a strong belief that reducing vacant land and open spaces is a significant contributor to safety and community well-being. This suggests that in this municipality, the issue of vacant land and open spaces has a considerable impact on safety. Ba-Phalaborwa and Maruleng also have substantial percentages (29.2% and 29.7%, respectively) supporting this notion. In Greater Giyani and Greater Tzaneen, this factor also garners notable support, albeit at slightly lower percentages, indicating that the perception of open spaces and safety varies across municipalities.

Greater Letaba stands out with the lowest percentage (8.6%) of participants who believe that well-maintained public spaces contribute to safety and community well-being. This suggests that in this municipality, the condition of public spaces might not be a primary concern for residents. On the other hand, the other municipalities have somewhat higher percentages of participants (ranging from 13.5% to 21.7%) who support the idea that well-maintained public areas are important for safety and community development.

In Greater Tzaneen, a substantial 41.9% of participants believe that safe pedestrian routes are crucial for safety and community well-being. Ba-Phalaborwa and Greater Letaba also have significant percentages (29.2% and 34.5%, respectively) supporting this factor, emphasizing the importance of safe routes for residents in

these municipalities. Greater Giyani and Maruleng have lower, but still noteworthy, percentages of support at 22.4% and 28.1%, respectively.

Greater Tzaneen has a significant percentage (33.8%) of participants who believe that safe trading centres are essential for safety and community well-being. Ba-Phalaborwa and Maruleng also have significant percentages (20% and 23.4%, respectively) supporting this factor. In Greater Giyani and Greater Letaba, there is support, but at slightly lower levels (13.2% and 22.4%, respectively). The importance of CCTV systems as a safety measure is notably supported in Greater Giyani, with 28.9% of participants endorsing this view. On the other hand, Ba-Phalaborwa has the lowest percentage (3.1%) of participants supporting the idea of CCTV as a safety measure. The other municipalities show varying levels of support for this surveillance technology.

In Greater Giyani, 39.5% of participants believe that maintaining lighting is crucial for safety and community well-being. Other municipalities also have notable support for this factor, ranging from 20.3% to 39.7%. This suggests that well-maintained lighting is generally perceived as an important safety measure across these municipalities.

In Greater Giyani and Maruleng, a substantial percentage of participants (36.8% and 60.9%, respectively) believe that the presence of traffic police is vital for safety and community well-being. The other municipalities also show varying levels of support for traffic police as a safety measure, indicating the importance of law enforcement in traffic control.

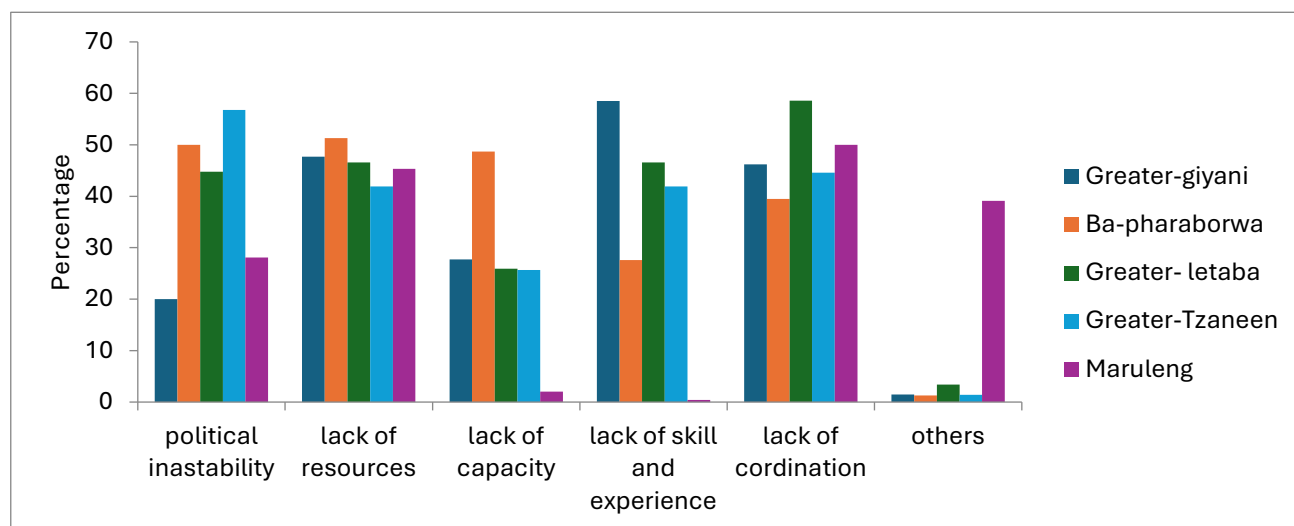
Greater Giyani has the highest percentage (57.9%) of participants who believe that municipal bylaws play a crucial role in safety and community development. Other municipalities also have significant support for municipal bylaws, ranging from 13.5% to 34.4%, indicating the importance of regulatory frameworks in maintaining safety and order.

In various municipalities, participants mentioned "others" as contributing factors, although specific details are not provided. In Greater Tzaneen, 3.1% of participants mentioned CPF as a factor contributing to safety and community well-being,

highlighting the significance of community involvement and policing in the municipality.

5.9.17 Challenges of effective crime prevention in the municipalities

Figure 5.13: Shows the diverse perceptions of residents regarding the factors they believe hinders the involvement of municipalities in crime prevention



Source: Researcher

Figure 5.13 provided offers insights into the perceived factors contributing to challenges in ensuring safety and effective crime prevention in the municipalities. Among the municipalities, Ba-Phalaborwa stands out with 50% of participants attributing safety and crime prevention challenges to political instability. It suggests that political instability is a significant concern in this particular region. Meanwhile, Greater Tzaneen also shows a high percentage of 56.8%, indicating a strong perception of the impact of political instability on safety and crime prevention. In contrast, Greater Giyani and Maruleng have lower percentages, at 20% and 28.1%, respectively, highlighting relatively lower concerns about political instability.

Ba-Phalaborwa has the highest percentage of participants (51.3%) identifying a lack of resources as a major challenge in ensuring safety and effective crime prevention. This indicates that resource shortages are a significant issue in this region. Other regions also show substantial percentages (ranging from 41.9% to 47.7%) acknowledging the lack of resources as a challenge. These findings reflect a common concern across the surveyed areas.

In Ba-Phalaborwa, a significant proportion of participants (48.7%) perceive a lack of capacity as a challenge in safety and crime prevention. In Greater Tzaneen, 25.7% of participants also identify this factor as a concern. The other regions exhibit varying levels of concern regarding a lack of capacity.

Greater Giyani has the highest percentage (58.5%) of participants who believe that a lack of skill and experience is a significant challenge. This suggests that skill and experience shortages are a major concern in this region. Ba-Phalaborwa, with 27.6% of participants sharing this concern, has a considerably lower percentage. Nonetheless, the other regions also show varying levels of acknowledgment of this factor.

Greater Letaba stands out with the highest percentage (58.6%) of participants identifying a lack of coordination as a challenge in safety and crime prevention. This suggests that improving coordination efforts is crucial in this region. Ba-Phalaborwa and Maruleng also have substantial percentages (39.5% and 50%, respectively) acknowledging the lack of coordination as a challenge. Greater Tzaneen and Greater Giyani also recognize this factor as a challenge, though to a slightly lesser extent.

Maruleng has the highest percentage (39.1%) of participants citing "others" as a contributing factor to safety and crime prevention challenges. The specific nature of these other factors is not detailed in the data collected. In the other regions, a relatively smaller percentage of participants (ranging from 1.3% to 3.4%) also mentioned "others" as contributing to these challenges.

5.10 CHAPTER SUMMARY

This chapter presented the findings of the study according to the methodology mentioned in Chapter 4. This chapter was divided into two sections namely qualitative data analysis and quantitative data analysis. Qualitative data was analysed using thematic content analysis where themes derived from objectives were outlined and emerging themes identified during the process of data analysis. Quantitative data was presented in statistical analysis software and ANOVA. Descriptive statistics for quantitative variables were presented in the form of tables

and graphs. The findings that were presented in this chapter will be discussed in the next Chapter 6.

CHAPTER SIX

DISCUSSION OF FINDINGS

6.1 INTRODUCTION

This study sought to evaluate local government involvement in crime prevention in Mopani District Municipality, Limpopo province. The previous chapter presented the findings that were collected through face-to-face interviews and through surveys using a questionnaire. This chapter focused on the discussion of findings that were presented in Chapter five. The discussion of findings is interwoven with concepts, themes and frameworks dissected in literature review chapters of this thesis.

6.2 THEME 1: THE EFFECTIVENESS OF EXISTING MECHANISMS PUT IN PLACE BY MDM IN ENSURING SAFETY AND CRIME PREVENTION.

6.2.1 Municipal role in crime prevention

Crime Prevention Initiatives refers to a set of proactive actions, strategies, and programs implemented by the municipality and its stakeholders to deter, reduce, and address criminal activities within the community. These initiatives aim to create a safer and more secure environment for residents and visitors by targeting various aspects of crime and social disorder. At their core, these initiatives represent a comprehensive and coordinated strategy that embraces a wide array of factors contributing to crime. Rather than focusing on a single aspect, the municipality prioritize a holistic and effective approach. This initiative embodies a proactive, community-centered approach. They combine multifaceted strategies, partnerships, and a legal foundation to curtail criminal activities, ensure community safety, and create a harmonious environment for residents and visitors alike. These initiatives signify a steadfast commitment to public safety and the overarching welfare of the community, reflecting the municipality's dedication to enhancing the quality of life for its residents.

The findings show the establishment of the CSF that is a vital mechanism within the municipality designed to collaborate with the police in reducing crime. The forum is divided into five distinct desks, each dedicated to different areas of crime prevention and safety. These desks include school safety, road safety, health safety, social

crime prevention, and tourism safety. This finding concurs with the findings by Butheledzi (2020) who posit that crime prevention at municipal level is to be actualised/realised through the establishment and leadership of CSFs.

The quantitative study shares similar findings that majority of participants 60.5% are aware of community structures CSF established to address and mitigate crime in their community. The ANOVA analysis for the awareness of community structures reveals that the variation amongst participants across municipalities is highly significant. The F-statistic for awareness of community structures or forums is 23.135, and the p-value (Sig.) is less than 0.001, indicating a highly significant difference among the municipalities. This high level of awareness might suggest active community engagement in crime prevention efforts. Only few have indicated that they do not have the structure, which contradict with the findings from municipal officials. This may be due to lack of information from community members, it is therefore necessary for municipality to host community outreach programs to educate the public of safety services offered at municipal level.

The F-statistic for perceptions of the effectiveness of these structures in fighting crime is 10.838, and the p-value (Sig.) is less than 0.001, again indicating a highly significant difference among the municipalities. Additionally, those who are aware of such structures believe that they are effective in fighting crime. The municipality has a notable number of residents who keep an eye on incidents in their area, the F-statistic is 6.173, and the p-value (Sig.) is less than 0.001. This indicates that there are significant differences in community vigilance across the municipalities. However, community members still believe that municipality is not playing their role in crime prevention, they are not doing enough to deal with crime.

The other participant unequivocally recognises the municipality's engagement in crime prevention, particularly emphasising their involvement in traffic policing management. Moatshe (2022), recognise the role of traffic police in joint operations with other departments such as SAPS and Home Affairs to conduct search and seizure of counterfeit and illegal goods, illegal firearms and drugs, illegal immigrants as well as assessments of vehicle roadworthy. This joint operations in the municipality can be effective approach to minimise crime and in still fear amongst criminals (Australian Institution of Criminology, 2012:9). In South Africa context, the

effect of Joint Operations by the Metropolitan Police Department (MPD), SAPS and Traffic Police and sometimes the South African National Defence Force (SANDF), South African Revenue Service (SARS) and Home Affairs on crime prevention can help to minimise the costs correlated to security cluster, criminal justice system, and further provide both economic and social benefits in terms of savings in justice welfare, healthcare, and protection of social and human capital (Nangolo, 2020).

It is evident that the municipality plays a pivotal role in enhancing community safety through the establishment of the CSF. The CSF, comprised of representatives from various stakeholder groups, exemplifies a comprehensive and collaborative approach to tackling crime within the municipality. The committee consists of the desk at municipal level to ensure safety and prevent crime:

6.2.1.1 Tourism safety

Tourism safety refers to the state of being free from danger or loss, and with no tendency to cause injury to people or damage to property (Lee-Anant, 2023). This study reveals that tourism safety is of paramount importance to the municipality. Tzaneen local municipality is a tourist's attraction; therefore, the municipality takes serious measures to ensure safety in the municipality by visiting the establishment around town to understand their concerns. However, another participant elaborated a crucial aspect, ensuring that visitors are safe during their stay. This involves providing clear signage, encouraging local businesses to prioritize safety for visitors, and raising awareness of safety measures. These findings show the need for establishments to implement safety measures and patrolling, particularly in the nighttime. This emphasises the importance of being proactive in ensuring the safety of tourists. This is in line with the findings by Gidebo (2021) and Cui, Liu, Chang, Duan and Li (2016) who are of the view that crime security measures include the establishment of checkpoints and incident reporting units in tourist attractions in areas prone to theft, organizing training for volunteer groups to protect against thieves in tourist attractions, reminding tourists of crime by creating pamphlets, and warning signs. However, a study by Lee-Anant (2023), on the assessment of the level of safety, it found that foreign tourists are concerned about the safety of their lives and properties or items.

6.2.1.2 Road safety

This focus on road safety involves reporting road hazards, such as potholes, to the relevant authorities. This not only contributes to safer roads but also highlights the municipality's engagement in maintaining the infrastructure. The design of the road also creates an opportunity for criminality such as car hijacking. According to Yik, Alias, Yusof and Isaak (2021) 11.2 % of overall road accident is caused by the present of potholes on the road. this will put lives of the resident in danger, it is for that reason that municipalities are also involved in road safety. This is in line with the opportunity theory model Cohen, Kleugel and Land (1981) which is based on the idea that the risk of criminal victimisation depends largely on people lifestyle and routine activities. Therefore, a person become a suitable target because of the road is travelling on, bumpy, potholes and no signages which result in them getting lost and become a target.

6.2.1.3 Social crime prevention

Social crime prevention is mainly focused on tackling the underlying causes of crime within the community. The participant's discussion shed light on the municipality's approach to addressing critical risk factors such as domestic violence, alcohol abuse, school dropout and creation of job opportunities associated with crime prevention. The findings show that domestic violence is the second pandemic in South Africa, and is mostly addressed during community meetings, social events and imbizo. The quantitative results share same sentiments that majority of community member agree that social events are hosted in their localities. The presence of social events within these municipalities provides insights into the level of sociocultural engagement and community engagements activities. Community members are encouraged to report incidents of domestic violence, showing a commitment to community welfare and safety. The findings show the presence of social events within these municipalities is explored, providing insights into the level of socio-cultural engagement and community activities. Between (21.6%) to (52.3%) of participants affirming the presence of social events, reflects an active community engagement. The analysis of social events hosting shows similar trends. The F-statistic of 4.779 demonstrates significant differences in social events hosting among municipalities. The associated p-value, which is less than 0.001, underscores the

high level of statistical significance, indicating that the differences in social events hosting are not random.

This study found that alcohol abuse is one of the risk factors that contribute to crime within the municipal boundaries. The municipality address this issue during meetings as it poses a challenge in society. Gadd, Henderson, Radcliffe, Stephens-Lewis, Johnson and Gilchrist (2019) and Sontate, Rahim Kamaluddin, Naina Mohamed, Mohamed, Shaikh, Kamal and Kumar (2021) maintains that there is strong evidence linking alcohol with domestic abuse or domestic violence. Alcoholism was the most important determinant for domestic abuse, complemented by the level of literacy and having a girl child (Pewa, Thomas, Dagli, Solanki, Arora & Garla, 2015). Therefore, it is crucial for municipality to address this risk factor to curb other criminalities.

The findings also highlighted the mayor's bursary fund as a crucial initiative to prevent school dropouts. These results are similar to quantitative findings that municipal interventions include food parcel programs, community garden projects, small business funds, job and skill training initiatives, bursaries and learnerships, as well as programs addressing drugs and substance abuse are essential to address poverty.

This suggests that there is no variation in the provision of bursaries and learnerships among the municipalities; all municipalities provide these services in the same way. Finally, the analysis of drugs and substance abuse programs shows no statistically significant differences among municipalities ($F = 1.019$, $p = 0.419$). This implies that the provision of programs addressing drugs and substance abuse is relatively consistent across the municipalities in the study. The ANOVA results suggest that except for bursaries and learnerships, there are no statistically significant differences in the provision of the assessed services and programs among the municipalities. This may indicate a degree of uniformity in service provision across the studied areas.

The ANOVA results for food parcel distribution indicate that there are no statistically significant differences among the municipalities in providing this service ($F = 0.849$, $p = 0.496$). This suggests that the provision of food parcels is relatively consistent across the municipalities under study.

For community garden projects, the ANOVA results also show no statistically significant differences among municipalities ($F = 2.143$, $p = 0.100$). While there is a moderate F-value, the p-value is above the conventional significance level of 0.05, indicating that differences in the provision of community garden projects may not be statistically significant. Similarly, the analysis of small business funds reveals no statistically significant differences among municipalities ($F = 0.734$, $p = 0.573$). This suggests that the provision of funds to support small businesses is relatively consistent across the municipalities included in the study. The results for job and skills training initiatives indicate that there are no statistically significant differences among municipalities ($F = 1.487$, $p = 0.213$). While the F-value is moderate, the p-value is greater than 0.05, suggesting that differences in the provision of job and skills training may not be statistically significant. For bursaries and learnerships, the ANOVA results indicate a perfect homogeneity, with a mean square of 0 for both between groups and within groups.

Sugiharti, Purwono, Esquivias and Rohmawati (2023) on their study “The nexus between crime rates, poverty, and income inequality: A case study of Indonesia” found that poverty is also positively associated with crime. They posit that the wider the poverty gap (a measure of poverty) and the severity index, the higher the deprivation levels among the poor, which lead to more crime. Poverty is also associated with school dropout; the municipality have bursaries to try and encourage learners to stay at school. According to Rud, van Klaveren, Groot and van Den Brink (2018), criminal involvement is associated with an 11-percentage point higher probability of school dropout. They further found that the association between criminal involvement and school dropout is stronger if juveniles are involved in severe criminal activities.

The municipalities are involved in creating employment opportunities. The study finds increase in insurances related to unemployment leads to increase unemployment and crime (Ali & Bibi, 2020). This is supported by strain theory developed by Robert K Merton, this theory is based on the notion that pressure derived from social factors, such as lack of income or lack of quality education, drives individuals to commit crime. It is necessary for the municipality to respond to the need of society to fight crime. The qualitative finding shows that the municipalities create employment opportunities such as EPWP and there is someone in the

municipality who is responsible for youth programs. This finding is similar to the results from the quantitative study that although majority of community members are unaware of initiative by the municipality aimed at reducing unemployment among the youths, the minority are aware of municipal learnership and EPWP as initiatives aimed at reducing youth employment. For the question related to awareness of initiatives aimed at reducing youth unemployment, The One-Way ANOVA reveals significant differences among municipalities. The F-statistic, calculated as 16.291, assesses the ratio of between-groups variability to within-groups variability. The high F-value suggests substantial differences in awareness levels among municipalities regarding these initiatives. The associated p-value, which is less than 0.001, confirms that these differences are highly statistically significant, indicating that the variation in awareness is unlikely to be due to random chance.

Creating employment opportunities is a way to reduce crime in local communities. Study by Mazorodze (2020) shows a positive and sizeable effect of youth unemployment on murder offences in Kwa-Zulu Natal. He further recommends that a social policy aimed at creating jobs for young people can be an alternative way of combating murder crimes in the province.

The presence of rehabilitation centers within these municipalities plays a critical role in addressing various social and health-related issues. This may assist individual who are at risk and those who are inflicted. Youth who use drugs can be taken to rehabilitation centres before the drugs and substances takes over their mind and start committing petty crimes. An average of (5,9%) of participants confirm the presence of rehabilitation centers, suggesting a limited presence. However, this contradict with the findings from the officials who mentioned that they do not have rehabilitation centre in the district, individuals are referred to Polokwane or Vhembe District. The contradiction maybe because of knowledge from the community members.

The recreational facilities that are available in the municipalities. The quantitative results shows that majority of participants confirm the availability of netball and soccer field in their localities. Regarding swimming pools, hiking trails and public gym, minority of participants highlighted to have them. These findings suggest room for improvement in terms of sports facilities to keep the youth busy and away from

streets and committing crime. This is supported by Berdychevsky, Stodolska and Shinenew (2022) that recreation and sport activities can be used as a “hook” to attract vulnerable youth and young offenders to participate in the program. They mentioned that recreation and sports programs offer a system of legitimate relationships, enhance self-esteem, foster pro-social values, empathy, and discipline; and ultimately reduce the likelihood of youth engaging in violence. Hartmann (2012) argued that structured recreation activities should distract youth and deter them from committing crime in their area, at least during the hours of the program.

In this segment, the discussion effectively conveyed the municipality's multifaceted approach to tackling various risk factors contributing to crime. These interventions aim to address different social and economic challenges within the communities.

6.2.1.4 School safety

The findings indicate that the municipality collaborates with the Department of Education to enhance security at schools. This initiative reflects a strong commitment to ensuring the safety of learners and educators within the municipality. This is crucial because the findings shows that there have been cases of learners carrying dangerous weapons to school, leading to incidents where a learner stabs a teacher or another learner. This finding concurs with Cornell, Maeng, Huang, Shukla and Konold (2018) who found a wider range of weapons brought to school, including firearm.

The measures that should be taken into consideration is the use of technological devices to monitor the school premise. This can also serve as deterrence as learner who are delinquent do not want to be seen. Another measure is the recruitment of security guard, who can be seen and criticized as an element that increases tension since it is perceived as police. It is necessary to support school safety with strategies and processes that will improve climate and overall academic results (Cuellar, Elswick & Theoriot, 2018). These measures are in line with the Routine Activity Theory (RAT) developed by Lawrence E. Cohen and Marcus Felson in 1979, that crime is the product of a convergence of three types of variables: motivated offenders, suitable targets, and capable guardians. The use of technological device and recruitment of security guards will act as a capable guardian that will prevent

crime from happening. This is because no one wants to be seen when committing, therefore those measures will act as a deterrence method.

6.2.1.5 Health safety

The findings show that the municipalities are involved in health safety. Health safety is about creating a safer environment in the healthcare facilities. They collaborate with the Non-Government Organisation such as FAMSA and Pillar choice to provide psychological and social worker needs or services to the community members. The municipality further monitors the quality of healthcare services in clinics and hospitals. Feedback is provided to the Department of Health during extended CSF meetings, indicating a commitment to ensuring that residents receive proper healthcare.

6.2.2 Crime prevention through environmental design

During a comprehensive discussion about the municipality's crime prevention initiatives, the participant offered valuable insights into the municipality's role in enhancing safety through crime prevention through environmental design.

6.2.2.1 Surveillance

When asking the participants about the presence of CCTV and its effectiveness in preventing crime. The qualitative results revealed that they do not have cameras in most areas, they have some around Mooketsi which were installed by ZZ2 company. The ANOVA test for the presence of CCTV cameras suggests that there may be variations in responses among different groups, albeit at a marginal level of significance ($p = 0.052$). The significance level of 0.05 is commonly used to determine statistical significance, and in this case, the result falls just short of meeting that threshold. The F-statistic of 2.373 indicates that there is some variability in responses related to the presence of CCTV cameras among the groups. In contrast, the ANOVA test for the perceived effectiveness of CCTV cameras in preventing crime shows a statistically significant difference among groups ($p = 0.017$). This implies that there are meaningful differences in how participants perceive the effectiveness of CCTV cameras in crime prevention. The F-statistic of 3.260 confirms that there is a notable amount of variability in responses regarding the perceived effectiveness of CCTV cameras among different groups.

It is found that between 2.7% to 11.8% of participants reported having CCTV cameras in their area, while the majority 81.3% to 98.5% did not have. Among those who reported having CCTV cameras, an average of 34.7% of participants perceive these cameras as effective in preventing crime. The quantitative data revealed similar findings as qualitative that they do not have cameras in their area and the findings further revealed that CCTV cameras highlight the mere presence of cameras and does not guarantee their efficacy in preventing crime. However, Ashby (2017) found that CCTV camera is the most powerful investigative tool for many types of crimes. Whereas the participants in the study conducted by Hardy, Glastonbury, Onie, Josifovski, Theobald, and Larsen (2024) viewed CCTV cameras as representing safety and security.

6.2.2.2 Lightening

The findings revealed that there is a high level of visibility in the district with the present of streetlights in town and “High Must Light” or Apollo lights in the villages. Although it became dark at night during load shedding, this is because of the external factors beyond the municipalities. The participants revealed that they will take the use of solar streetlights into consideration as most crimes occur during loadshedding at night. Kempen (2024) supports that, he found that copper cables theft occurs during loadshedding. These actions explained the critical role of adequate lighting in creating a safer environment, enabling residents to move through public spaces with confidence.

The findings reveal notable disparities in the presence of streetlights across the five communities. Between 32.4% to 75% reported having streetlights in their area, however Greater Letaba (69%), Greater Tzaneen (67.6%) and Maruleng (62.5%) reported the absence of streetlights in their area. Among those communities with streetlights, only an average of (30.7%) reported that the streetlights are functional.

Majority of participants (53.9%) in Greater-Giyani believe that streetlights are effective in preventing crime, while a significant (48.3%) do not perceive such in Greater Tzaneen. The results of ANOVA conducted to examine the influence of different factors related to streetlights in various communities shows that there is a statistically significant difference among the communities regarding the presence of streetlights ($F = 11.119, p < .001$). This finding suggests that the availability of

streetlights is not uniform across all communities and that there are significant disparities in this aspect.

The ANOVA further examines the functionality of streetlights in communities where they are present. The analysis reveals a statistically significant difference ($F = 14.406$, $p < .001$) in participants' perceptions of whether these lights are working as intended. This suggests that the functionality of streetlights varies among the surveyed communities, indicating potential differences in maintenance and infrastructure. Also, the participants' perceptions of the effectiveness of streetlights in preventing crime indicates a statistically significant difference ($F = 8.362$, $p < .001$) in how residents perceive the impact of streetlights on crime prevention. This finding suggests that there are variations in community safety perceptions and possibly in actual crime rates, depending on the community's experience with street lighting.

This finding correlates with the results from quantitative that there is a present of streetlights in different communities and most of these lights are working. The findings further show that community members believe that streetlights are not effective in preventing crime. This finding contradicts an earlier finding by McClanahan, Sergiou, Siezenga, Gerstner, Elffers, van der Schalk and van Gelder (2024) that street lighting appears to reduce fear of crime and/or increase feelings of safety.

6.2.2.3 Vacant land or building and maintenance

The study found the existence of vacant buildings within the municipality. This information may prove valuable for potential community development or safety endeavours. The quantitative results also found significant results with regards to the existence of vacant land and unoccupied buildings. The results further revealed that the municipality do not maintain this land, creating an environment for criminality. The participants also acknowledged that municipality clear bushes in vacant land occasionally. Chen and Rafail (2020) view the presence of vacant properties has long been considered as an indicator of physical disorder that creates criminal opportunities ultimately leading to elevated levels of social disorder.

The maintenance of public spaces, including parks, is a priority for the municipality. While there are challenges like equipment breakdown and limited resources, efforts are made to ensure these spaces remain safe and well-kept. The interviewee

emphasised the significance of maintaining public spaces, particularly parks, within the municipality, underlining the municipality's commitment to providing safe and well-kept areas for the community. This reflects a clear understanding of the importance of well-maintained public areas in deterring crime and promoting community well-being. On the other hand, the quantitative data revealed that majority of areas in the municipality have parks and half of them are well maintained. This statement is similar to the findings of qualitative. This makes more than 40% of community members to feel unsafe in public spaces. Iqbal (2017) suggested that a well-maintained park with a sense of belonging among residents and park users can create a positive image. Therefore, this suggests potential safety concerns that may need to be addressed.

6.2.3. Support for victims of crime

Victim Empowerment Programs are critical initiatives that aim to provide support, counselling, and resources to individuals who have suffered from various forms of victimization. They play a vital role in helping victims cope with the physical, emotional, and psychological aftermath of crime, and can include services such as counselling, legal assistance, medical support, and access to information about their rights.

One of the essential components of community safety and crime prevention is the support provided to victims of crime. The findings revealed that victims of crimes within the municipality receive assistance through Victim Empowerment Programs. These programs are primarily located in police stations within the municipalities. This reflects the municipality's commitment to addressing not only the prevention of crime but also the well-being and recovery of those who have experienced criminal activities. Supporting victims of crime is not only a compassionate response but also a practical one, as it can contribute to the overall safety and well-being of the community.

Qualitative data reveal that some municipalities are involved with victim empowerment, they assist with shelter, clothes, and food during the stay. Victims who receive the necessary support are more likely to cooperate with law enforcement, which can aid in the identification and apprehension of offenders. The

participants on a study by Sharma and Borah (2020) concurs that most victims need on-site supports; however, they have not been able to provide that due to closures.

The results from quantitative show that municipalities are not Assisting, it is striking that in Ba-Phalaborwa, a substantial 43.1% of participants feel that victims are not receiving the support they require, indicating a notable concern about the lack of assistance in this municipality. Similarly, Maruleng stands out with 65.6% of participants expressing the same concern. Counselling emerges as a favoured form of support in Greater Giyani, where 25% of participants view it as effective, while other municipalities show varying degrees of support for this method. However, in Maruleng, only 6.3% of participants find counselling effective, possibly suggesting that alternative forms of support may be more appreciated in this municipality. Food parcels gain some level of support in all municipalities, with Greater Giyani and Maruleng showing the highest levels of appreciation for this form of assistance. Lastly, the "Court Process" is seen as a valuable form of support in Greater Letaba, with 32.8% of participants expressing support. This suggests that, in this municipality, the legal process plays a significant role in supporting victims. In contrast, Greater Giyani, Ba-Phalaborwa, and Greater Tzaneen show lower levels of support for this approach.

The results from quantitative shows that majority of participants believe that the municipalities are not supporting or assisting victims of crime. However, few have indicated that counselling and court process are some of the provisions by the municipalities. This finding is contradicting with qualitative results that revealed the provision of services through the Victim Empowerment Program that is located in police stations in all the local municipalities. This contradiction may be due to lack of information by community members, it is therefore necessary for awareness campaign to educate the public on services that are available in their localities.

6.2.4 Reported crimes and crimes hotspots

The quantitative data found that house breaking appears to be a prevalent concern across all municipalities, with percentages ranging from 64.5% in Greater Giyani to 93.2% in Greater Tzaneen. This indicates that a substantial portion of participants in these areas has either experienced or been witnessed to house breaking incidents. Rape, however, is a concerning crime, and the data indicates significant

variations in its prevalence with the highest reported incidence at 50% in Greater Tzaneen. Domestic violence is a pervasive issue, with percentages exceeding 40% in all communities and theft is a common crime across all municipalities, with percentages ranging from 59.2% to 73.4% in all municipalities. House breaking, rape, theft and domestic violence are amongst the top three crimes that are experienced in Mopani District Municipality.

Poaching has been found as the less prevalence amongst the municipalities in the district. This may be due to few game farms or the national park in the surroundings. However, the other participant in the qualitative data mentioned the prevalent crimes, labelling them as problematic, encompassing theft (cable theft, stock theft, housebreaking, metal, and copper theft), business burglaries, assault (GBH), rape and Gender-Based Violence (GBV). They estimated an average of around 10 reported cases per month in these categories. Maluleke and Dlamini (2019) found that housebreaking/burglary has consistently been the most prevalent crime, followed by robbery experienced by households in South Africa. MDM further reported over 700 burglaries committed in residential areas during the lockdown (Maila, 2020). The findings further reveal that scamming is one of the types of crime targeting people seeking employment. Notably, individuals are lured with false promises of job tenders or employment opportunities in exchange for significant sums of money. This scam often targets professionals like medical doctors, exploiting their trust and need for work. According to Amaar, Aljedaani, Rustam, Ullah, Rupapara and Ludi (2022), a popular scam nowadays is fake job advertisements where people apply for these fake job vacancies, pay application fees to scammers, send their data to the scammers, and end up with a scam and waste their money.

It is essential to note that while some crimes are prevalent across all municipalities, such as "House Breaking" and "Theft," others show substantial variations. "Rape" is a concerning issue in Greater Tzaneen, while "Common Assault" is more prevalent in Ba-Phalaborwa. "Domestic Violence" is a common problem in both Greater Letaba and Maruleng.

The findings show assaults occurring predominantly at liquor outlets, particularly in villages, this suggests a specific focus on a particular type of crime in specific

locations. The interviewee emphasised that individuals frequenting taverns are more susceptible to being victims of sexual assault. This indicates a perceived correlation between alcohol consumption and the vulnerability to crime, notably sexual offenses. These findings shed light on the nature of criminal activities that residents and law enforcement agencies must contend with. Such information is invaluable for designing targeted interventions and allocating resources effectively to address these specific crime types.

With regards to the crime hotspots, the identification of crime hotspots is a crucial step in crime prevention. It is reported that Hoedspruit CBD, the surrounding farms, the Oawks village, and the Willos village regions are experiencing fluctuating crime rates. In other local municipality Makeba RDP houses are reported to be the hotspots that require immediate intervention. Maphalle and Extension 5 Bridge were highlighted as areas of particular concern.

Among the hotspot's areas, the findings further show the vicinity of the taxi rank and areas situated behind a shopping mall, particularly noting that these places were prone to safety concerns. According to Kalantari, Ghezelbash, Ghezelbash and Yaghmaei (2020) Central Business District (CBD) of the city is the hotspot for theft of/from motor vehicles, pickpocketing and purse snatching, and other types of burglary crimes. A CBD may be hotspots for property crime and violent crime because there are high densities of commercial land uses with material goods, which can be interpreted as potential property crime targets, as well as high densities of people engaged in employment and leisure activities, which can be interpreted as potential violent crime targets (Law, Quick & Jadavji, 2020). This is supported by theoretical framework of routine activity theory that for crime to occur they must be a suitable target. They are high crime rate in the CBD because of the availability of suitable target which are malls, vehicles, business, vulnerable individuals. In response to safety challenges in these hotspots, the municipality had taken action to address the issues. One specific measure mentioned was the relocation of Coca-Cola containers, which implies that the authorities were proactively working to reduce potential safety hazards.

6.2.5 Measures to reduce crime hotspots

The qualitative results shows that municipality act accordingly to crime hotspots by clearing the bushes, do crime awareness campaign, or put lights where necessary. This showed a sense of dedication and concern for community welfare. The quantitative results reveals that in Greater Giyani, a significant portion of participants, 43.4%, believe that increased police visibility is an effective way to improve safety and security. Maruleng stands out with the highest percentage of participants, 51.6%, believing in the effectiveness of police visibility. This suggests that a strong police presence is highly regarded in this area. In contrast, only 13.2% of participants in Greater Giyani think that increased lighting is effective, and 14.5% consider clearing bushes as a useful security measure. Police visibility and community patrols are the measures taken by to reduce crime hotspots. With few participants agreeing to increased lightening and clearing the bush. Greater Letaba shows a favorable perception of police visibility, with 39.7% of participants supporting it. Similarly, clearing bushes is considered effective by 19% of participants in this municipality. Community patrol also receives substantial support, with 39.7% of participants finding it effective.

Both qualitative and quantitative result found similar results with regards to measures taken to reduce crime hotspots. Chainey, Estévez-Soto, Pezzuchi and Serrano–Berthet (2023) concurs with the findings that the deployment of police patrols to crime hot spots aims to discourage potential offenders from committing crime because of the greater certainty of being caught. The quantitative results highlight that the municipality should work with SAPS, get rid of corrupt members, hire people with skills and experience, increase resources, providing skills and training program and install CCTV as measure for effective municipal crime prevention strategy. They further believe that reduced vacant land, traffic police, municipal bylaws, maintaining lightening, and safe pedestrian routes are measured to ensure safety in their respective areas.

6.2.6 Community participation and engagement

The notion that police alone cannot ensure the safety of a community as extensive as municipalities explains the vital importance of community involvement and collaboration. This approach reflects a comprehensive strategy to address safety

concerns and promote community well-being. Community participation is a cornerstone of the Municipality's approach to crime prevention. The findings show that awareness campaigns are employed to encourage active involvement from community members. These campaigns serve to educate and inform residents about safety issues and how they can contribute to their own security and that of their neighbours. Drew (2020) found that online crime prevention education and awareness campaigns to reduce cybervictimisation. However, Van Steen, Norris, Atha and Joinson (2020) argued that awareness campaigns alone are not enough to change cybersecurity behaviour.

Tzenios, FRSPH and FWAMS (2022) believe that community action should be supported by cooperation with law enforcement as this strategy will decrease the mistrust of people toward police officers. The combined efforts from law enforcement officers and community members would strengthen the attempts to close the hate crime reporting gap. One noteworthy aspect of community participation highlighted during the interview is the collaborative effort with the South African Police Service (SAPS). Working hand in hand with the SAPS, the municipality leverages the resources and expertise of law enforcement to facilitate community engagement and reporting on safety concerns.

Additionally, the municipality actively engages with local tribal authorities, which serve as an essential bridge between the government and the communities they represent. This engagement ensures that safety concerns are effectively communicated and addressed at the local level, enhancing the overall coordination of crime prevention efforts.

6.3 THEME 2: THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE EXISTING MECHANISMS AND CHALLENGES CONFRONTING MDM IN ENSURING SAFETY AND CRIME PREVENTION.

The findings in Theme 1 revealed that the existing mechanisms in MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention includes: the road safety, tourism safety, school safety, health safety, social crime prevention which focus on the underlying causes of crime, crime prevention through environmental design focusing on surveillance, lighting, vacant land or building and maintenance, by-laws, and support for victims of crime. The findings unveiled a set of challenges associated with limited resources,

emphasising the urgency of improved resource allocation to effectively bolster crime prevention initiatives. The key challenges highlighted were as follows:

6.3.1 Lack of resources

A prominent challenge was the scarcity of resources, which hindered the municipality from implementing CCTV camera systems. This shortage of surveillance equipment extended even to the central business district (CBD). The participant disclosed that private security companies had expressed interest in installing cameras due to these resource constraints, underscoring the necessity of forging external partnerships to overcome resource limitations. The discussion on crime prevention through environmental design illuminated the critical role of urban planning and infrastructure in shaping safer communities. The absence of surveillance cameras in the central business district (CBD) emerged as a significant concern.

The quantitative results share similar sentiment that resources are the main challenge. Ba-Phalaborwa has the highest percentage of participants (51.3%) identifying a lack of resources as a major challenge in ensuring safety and effective crime prevention. This indicates that resource shortages are a significant issue in this region. Other regions also show substantial percentages (ranging from 41.9% to 47.7%) acknowledging the lack of resources as a challenge. These findings reflect a common concern across the surveyed areas.

According to Cohen and Felson (1979) routine activity theory, crime occurs because of absent of guardianship, therefore, lack of cameras means that areas are not guarded which pose high risk to crime in the area. The theory is also supported by Van Biljon and Geldenhuys (2015); Cuevas *et al.* (2016) who revealed that CCTV camera is highly effective in crime prevention, specifically crime against person and property, by recording the scenes that can help in solving the reported theft or robbery incidents. This explains the importance of modern urban planning techniques that integrate security measures, including surveillance cameras. Private companies had taken note of the municipality's resource constraints and offered to assist in the installation of cameras. This statement explains the collaboration between public and private entities in addressing security concerns, offering a glimpse of hope in the face of resource limitations. According to Mabitsela and

Govender (2022), the most challenging factors affecting the capacity to prevent crime by municipalities are the lack of resources such as staff shortage, vehicles, radios, stationery, cameras, and phones. The other issue is the scarcity of resources such as vehicles, affecting their response time and accessibility.

6.3.2 Informal settlements and urban planning

The findings revealed informal settlements as a substantial challenge, particularly in terms of urban planning and environmental safety design. These settlements often experienced rapid development, posing difficulties in maintaining safety in areas that could potentially evolve into crime hotspots. The findings delved into the challenges posed by informal settlements, which are often characterized by haphazard development and overcrowding. Furthermore, the findings revealed that, the police had identified informal settlements as potential crime hotspots, reflecting a proactive approach to addressing these challenges. This highlights the importance of taking preventive measures and closely monitoring these areas, emphasising the need to consider environmental design and community development.

6.3.3 Capacity and budget limitations

The limitation of resources in the budget designated for crime prevention emerged as a consistent challenge. While the municipality had initiatives in place, such as the provision of stipends and uniforms for community safety forums, the budget was deemed inadequate to fully support comprehensive crime prevention endeavors. The qualitative results acknowledge that municipalities face major challenges in its crime prevention efforts. Notably, the lack of adequate staffing and budget constraints significantly impacts the municipality's ability to carry out its responsibilities effectively. Van Biljon and Geldenhuys (2015) concurs that most municipalities do not have the logistical and administrative capacity to initiate and participate in complicated, multi-disciplinary crime prevention programmes comprehensively. The participant's mention of their dual role under disaster management due to limited resources reflects a potential need for additional support and resources dedicated explicitly to safety management. This concurs with the quantitative results that a significant proportion of participants (48.7%) perceive a lack of capacity as a challenge in safety and crime prevention.

The mention of budget constraints and the use of disaster management funds for safety initiatives raises concerns about resource allocation and the necessity for a separate budget for community safety efforts. This issue warrants attention, as a lack of resources can hinder the municipality's ability to implement and sustain its crime prevention programs. This financial constraint might impact the municipality's capacity to execute certain projects or initiatives, potentially affecting service delivery or developmental activities within the region. The issue of budget has been raised by all the local municipalities as a major challenge that hinders effective crime prevention in municipalities. This issue remained a problem since the municipalities were mandated to take a lead in crime prevention. Shaw (1998) pointed that crime prevention at local level is seen as unfunded mandate. Pheiffer (2013) found out that other municipalities have budget for crime prevention, however Butheledzi (2017) disagree with Pheiffer (2013), Butheledzi (2017) found out that there is no budget for safety issues in municipalities. The findings on this study, 25 years later (2024), still show that no budget of the municipalities in crime prevention. Madima (2023), recommends that municipalities should explore other avenues to secure a dedicated budget for community safety efforts to ensure that resources are not diverted from departments.

6.3.4 Compliance with by-laws

In addressing issues related to non-compliance with municipal by-laws, the findings shows that resource constraints served as a hindrance to the enforcement of these regulations, especially concerning matters like illegal trading and noise pollution. The interview delved into the crucial role of municipal by-laws and ordinances in preserving order and combating illegal activities, ultimately contributing to crime prevention. The interviewee readily acknowledged the existence and importance of municipal by-laws, which serve as essential regulations for maintaining order and safety within the municipality. These by-laws encompass a wide range of issues, from noise pollution to illegal trading, as pointed out by the interviewee. When the interviewee was asked about the consequences of violating these municipal by-laws, he clarified that individuals found in breach of these regulations would face penalties. It was highlighted that, especially in cases of arrests made by the police, by-laws are a fundamental aspect of the legal framework within the municipality. This emphasised the integral role of by-laws in ensuring safety and order in the

community. Although the interview did not delve into the specific details of the by-laws or their enforcement mechanisms, the interviewee indicated that there are challenges in dealing with municipal by-laws. This admission highlighted the complexities and nuances of enforcing municipal by-laws and the bureaucratic processes that often need to be navigated.

6.3.5 Lack of coordination

The qualitative results show a lack of office space for municipal operations, the absence of a portfolio of evidence and the absence of coordinators for community safety activities and the perceived lack of motivation among CSF members stand out as notable obstacles. These challenges collectively demonstrate the hurdles that the municipality must overcome to effectively enhance community safety and well-being. The absence of a dedicated office for the Community Safety Forum (CSF) and its lack of reporting to any specific department remain a challenge.

The quantitative study reveals that Greater Letaba stands out with the highest percentage (58.6%) of participants identifying a lack of coordination as a challenge in safety and crime prevention. This suggests that improving coordination efforts is crucial in this region. Ba-Phalaborwa and Maruleng also have substantial percentages (39.5%) and (50%), respectively acknowledging the lack of coordination as a challenge. Greater Tzaneen and Greater Giyani also recognise this factor as a challenge, though to a slightly lesser extent.

These observations raise concerns about potential structural and coordination issues within the municipality. Similar findings were found by Mothibi and Roelofse (2017) that lack of proper coordination results in duplicating same activities in the same area. The lack of coordination leads to discord, friction, chaos and confusion, ultimately causing inefficiency and ineffectiveness in the activities of organisations involved (Islam, 2018).

6.3.6 Political interference

There was a concern about potential political influence within volunteer structures, indicating the challenge of managing politically affiliated volunteers in community structures. The findings revealed that when municipal official remove the structures of the hawkers in town (cleaning the town) those structures are back within a day

supported by politicians saying they can sell and provide for their families. Furthermore, the participant highlighted a policy that mandates members to remain politically uninvolved, although they note that in practice, many elected individuals have ties to political parties, particularly in the Mopani region. This discrepancy between policy and practice suggests potential challenges in maintaining a neutral, apolitical stance within the municipal body. However, changes in these structures might affect the composition of the members. This indicates a dynamic system influenced by the fluctuating nature of supporting structures within the municipality.

The result from quantitative study reveals that Ba-Phalaborwa stands out with 50% of participants attributing safety and crime prevention challenges to political instability. It suggests that political instability is a significant concern in this particular region. Meanwhile, Greater Tzaneen also shows a high percentage of 56.8%, indicating a strong perception of the impact of political instability on safety and crime prevention. In contrast, Greater Giyani and Maruleng have lower percentages, at 20% and 28.1%, respectively, highlighting relatively lower concerns about political instability. Indeed, the issue of politics remains a stumbling block for effective crime prevention at local level.

6.3.7 Lack of knowledge and expertise

Lack of skills, knowledge, and adequate training to carry out crime prevention mandate was highlighted by most participants. Most participants hold a Grade 12, diploma, degree not in the field of Criminal Justice. Meaning that the municipalities employ anyone with a qualification in other field of study to carry out the duties of crime prevention.

Quantitative results also pointed out lack of skills hinders effective crime prevention approaches at local level. Greater Giyani has the highest percentage (58.5%) of participants who believe that a lack of skill and experience is a significant challenge. This suggests that skill and experience shortages are a major concern in this region. Ba-Phalaborwa, with 27.6% of participants sharing this concern, has a considerably lower percentage. Nonetheless, the other regions also show varying levels of acknowledgment of this factor.

This is supported by Van Biljon and Geldenhuys (2015), that local government do not have relevant experts and management capacity in crime prevention as this concept was introduced recently. Therefore, Madima (2023) recommended the professionalisation of the crime prevention space, this means the formation of a national professional body where crime prevention practitioners will be vetted and accredited. This will ensure that only qualified individuals will occupy the relevant positions with government structures, from top to bottom.

6.3.8 Meeting attendance

The participant highlights difficulties in engaging communities due to the absence of senior management in crucial meetings. This reflects challenges faced by the department in addressing community needs effectively. The interview indicates a lack of municipal attendance at critical rural safety meetings, raising concerns about their commitment to community safety.

These resource-related challenges were eloquently articulated, collectively explaining the demand for more judicious resource allocation to buttress and sustain crime prevention initiatives effectively. The interview elucidated the significance of public-private partnerships, sound urban planning, and a more substantial budget to elevate safety and security efforts within the municipality.

The quantitative results share similar views with the findings from qualitative data. Majority of participants believe that lack of skills and experience, political instability, lack of resources, lack of capacity and lack of coordination are perceived to be the factors contributing to challenges that affect the existing mechanisms in ensuring safety and effective crime prevention in the municipalities. They further believed that they are no measures in place to overcome the challenges confronting the municipality in ensuring safety and crime prevention.

6.4 THEME 3: THE COMPLIANCE LEVEL OF MDM WITH CRIME PREVENTION STANDARDS SET AT THE NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEVELS.

The compliance of the municipality was assessed in relation to by-laws and community safety plans.

6.4.1 By-laws

The finding shows that the municipal officials have never seen the by-laws in their municipality. The by-laws are necessary to fine the person infringing them, however if the municipality does not have by-laws, it becomes difficult to prosecute those infringing them. This shows that the municipality is relaxed or not taking crime prevention seriously. However, other municipalities have acknowledged the existence and important of municipal by-laws in preserving order and combating illegal activities, ultimately contributing to crime prevention within the municipality. The study found this municipalities take the illegal trading by-laws serious. Illegal trading as this is a contributory factor to a dirty town. Dirty town create an environment for the *nyaope* boys and result in crimes such as pickpocketing and theft. Mmatau (2015) agreed that that poor management of spaces results in the creation of crime hotspots and further degradation. This explains the comprehensive role that by-laws play in creating a structured and lawful environment within the municipality.

The quantitative results shows that illegal dumping and alcohol licensing as municipal bylaws present at the municipalities. In Greater Giyani, the most prominent concern reported by residents is illegal dumping, with a substantial 59.2% of participants indicating this issue. This indicates a pressing need for waste management and cleanliness efforts in the area. Additionally, alcohol licensing is a significant concern, with 61.8% of residents reporting it. The high percentage may suggest potential issues related to the sale and regulation of alcoholic beverages within the municipality. Noise, identified by 50% of participants, is another noteworthy concern, possibly indicating disturbances affecting the quality of life for residents. Ba-Phalaborwa illegal dumping is still a significant issue, with 47.7% of participants reporting it. Alcohol licensing is also noteworthy, with 52.3% of residents expressing concerns, indicating that it is a matter of public interest. Greater Letaba exhibits significant concerns regarding illegal dumping, as reported by 67.2% of residents. In Greater Tzaneen, alcohol licensing emerges as a prominent concern, with a substantial 63.5% of participants reporting it. Maruleng reports concerns related to illegal dumping, with 53.1% of participants highlighting this as an issue.

Across all municipalities, the most frequently reported action taken by the municipality is imposing fines, with approximately 65.79% of participants mentioning this as the primary response. This suggests that local authorities actively enforce regulations and rules to address urban concerns, particularly those that may lead to fines. In Giyani around 17.1% of residents reported that nothing was done by the municipality, indicating potential gaps in responsiveness or the need for improved municipal services. Another 10.53% of participants expressed that they were unknown regarding the actions taken by the municipality, suggesting a possible lack of communication or transparency in the resolution process. Fine, nothings and unknown remain the measures to those inflicting the bylaws across all municipalities.

The findings further reveal that community members believe that nothing has been done by the municipalities to deal with those inflicting bylaws. This suggests a possible lack of communication or transparency in the resolution process. Some research participants in the study conducted by Niyobuhungiro and Schenck (2022) exploring community perceptions of illegal dumping in Fisantekraal using participatory action research suggests that introducing fines to prevent illegal dumping. However, the fine costs should be high than the formal dump to discourage people from illegal dumping.

6.4.2 Community safety plans

The Municipal System Act (MSA) 32 of 2000 recommended that all municipalities should have a Community Safety Plans (CSP) linked to ward base plans and IDPs (SALGA, 2016). The confirmation of the existence of Community Safety Plans within the Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality, Greater Letaba Local Municipality and Greater Giyani Local Municipality is a significant indicator of the municipality's commitment to proactive crime prevention. These safety plans are essential tools for outlining strategies, objectives, and actions to enhance community safety. The presence of such plans underscores the municipality's organised and deliberate approach to addressing safety concerns within its jurisdiction. The findings show in confidence that the three municipalities comply whereas the Maruleng Local Municipality and Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipality do not have CSP, which make them non-compliance with the standards in terms of the safety plans. Mothibi and Roelofse (2017) believe that lack of fundings is the reason most municipalities do

not have community safety plans. However, in this case Maruleng and Ba-Phalaborwa Local Municipalities for not having CSP is due to the failure of the portfolio committees and support for community structures.

The findings also show different format of CSP, this is because the municipalities are not using a standardised format from SALGA. It was concluded that municipalities that are struggling with the CSP will be assisted to develop one and follow one format. This participant's belief in Salga's safety plan as a suitable format due to its affiliation with the municipalities. The interviewee's suggestion to check Tzaneen aligns with their recommendation to explore various formats, intending to find the most effective structure for safety plans.

The participant expresses concern about the lack of seriousness among some municipalities regarding safety plans. They attribute this to political factors, suggesting that opposition parties handling safety portfolios may not prioritize their effectiveness due to political motives. This emphasised the participant's viewpoint on political influence impacting the commitment and effectiveness of safety plans within municipalities.

6.5 THEME 4: THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN LOCAL GOVERNMENT CRIME PREVENTION AND SAPS CRIME PREVENTION IN MDM

The relationship between local government and SAPS in crime prevention remain a vital role in safety as the police cannot prevent crime alone. Various stakeholders including the municipalities need to take part in ensuring safety of the civilian in their area. The qualitative results found that there is no cooperation between SAPS and municipalities, stating that they conduct awareness campaign in an area and later the municipality duplicate the same activity in the same area. Mothibi and Roelofse (2017) found that there is no collaboration between SAPS and the local government in crime prevention. However, in terms of collaboration with the municipality, the study suggests sporadic joint efforts, primarily seen in events and awareness campaigns. There is mention of occasional collaboration during events like Mandela month celebrations and support extended to special schools, such as addressing bullying. Nonetheless, there seems to be a limited alignment in activities like the back-to-school campaign where joint efforts between the police and municipality have not occurred.

The absence of joint campaigns between the police and municipality might suggest a gap in synchronised efforts toward common social goals. While occasional collaboration exists, there seems to be an opportunity for greater alignment and joint planning between these entities, especially in initiatives like educational campaigns or community outreach programs. This lack of deeper collaboration could potentially limit the holistic impact of their collective efforts. The results show that this challenges in coordination surfaced, notably instances of duplication or conflicting initiatives arising from communication breakdowns, time frames or logistical hurdles such as transportation crises for distant campaigns.

This finding concurs with quantitative results wherein community members believe that there is no relationship between municipality and the police in preventing crime in their area and they believe that the relationship needs to be strengthened. The presence of a working relationship between the municipality and the police is strongly perceived in Greater Giyani (76.3%), while Ba-Phalaborwa has a majority (73.8%) of participants who believe otherwise. Significant differences are evident in these responses, suggesting municipalities disparities.

A significant percentage of participants across all municipalities feel that the relationship between the municipality and the police needs strengthening, with Maruleng showing the highest demand at 95.3%. These responses carry significant differences, underscoring the importance of enhancing collaboration. Across all municipalities, most participants confirm the existence of CSFs, with Greater Tzaneen reporting the highest percentage (73.0%). Significant differences are noted in these responses, indicating variations in the presence of such forums. While the majority believe in the effectiveness of these forums, a substantial percentage in Ba-Phalaborwa (60.3%) perceives them as ineffective.

Significant differences are recorded in these responses, emphasising the municipalities variations in the effectiveness of these forums. In terms of the adequacy of municipal efforts in dealing with crime, Greater Giyani (46.1%) has a substantial percentage of participants who express confidence in their local government's actions. In stark contrast, Ba-Phalaborwa has a majority (80.0%) of participants who feel that their municipality's efforts are insufficient. These responses carry significant differences, underscoring the municipalities disparities.

6.5.1 Social crime prevention activities

The Social Crime Prevention Officer highlighted several key aspects of their role, responsibilities, and the structure of their work within SAPS. The officer emphasised that social crime prevention falls under the broader Crime Prevention Unit and is viewed as a sub-component that focuses on addressing the root causes of crime. He indicated that their work involves collaborating extensively with various stakeholders, including government departments such as Social Development and Education, as well as NGOs. Their responsibilities include conducting campaigns in schools and community meetings aimed at addressing issues such as youth involvement in crime, gender-based violence, bullying, and educating learners about the consequences of having a criminal record at a young age. The officers are also involved in the distribution of pamphlets at roadblocks to provide safety tips for ATM usage.

The participant outlined various responsibilities associated with social crime prevention, the participant emphasised conducting awareness campaigns within communities to address prevalent issues such as GBV, substance abuse, child abuse, and educating individuals about protection orders. Door-to-door campaigns were also mentioned to disseminate information regarding crime prevention, reporting procedures, and general community safety.

They further visit schools and conduct awareness about all forms of bullying, interventions when school children are fighting and facing issues with older kids at school. Older children at school are problematic in causing violence at school. Random school search is conducted to confiscate the dangerous weapons such as knives, drugs, and other unwanted things at school. Additionally, the officers visit farms and farm owners to raise awareness about stock theft, they visit the vulnerable children and elderly.

6.5.2 Collaboration with municipality, SAPS and other stakeholders

The participant indicated that their work involves collaborating extensively with various stakeholders, including government departments such as Social Development, Health and Education, as well as NGOs. Their responsibilities include conducting campaigns in schools and community meetings aimed at addressing

issues such as youth involvement in crime, gender-based violence, bullying, and educating learners about the consequences of having a criminal record at a young age.

6.5.2.1 *South African Police Service*

The alignment with SAPS, particularly through the CPF, showcases a synergistic relationship. The collaboration ensures that the municipality's strategies are in line with law enforcement, enhancing the effectiveness of crime prevention efforts. The participant highlights the importance of identifying the root causes of issues in hotspot areas, such as road conditions or overgrown vegetation, and addressing them collaboratively with the relevant departments, contributing to a comprehensive approach. There is an acknowledgment that while municipalities have their focus, they still participate in monthly meetings where crime hotspots and environmental factors contributing to crime are discussed. This collaboration emphasises the importance of infrastructural elements like lighting, road signs, debushing, and other environmental designs to address crime hotspots. It was clear that the municipality and SAPS shared a mutual goal of enhancing safety and security within the community.

The findings also indicate that the involvement of traffic police in crime prevention by conducting roadblocks, the normal road operations, checking of car conditions and licenses. It is further found that during this roadblock operations stolen car or wanted cars are discovered. The quantitative results further reveal that the F-statistic for reporting behaviours after witnessing a crime is 0.900, and the p-value (Sig.) is 0.466, indicating no significant difference among the municipalities. This suggests that residents from different municipalities tend to have similar reporting behaviours when they witness a crime. The F-statistic for victimisation after reporting a crime is 0.291, and the p-value (Sig.) is 0.883, indicating no significant difference among the municipalities. This implies that the likelihood of being victimised after reporting a crime is similar across the municipalities. It further reveals that community members believe that police never do their job hence they do not repeat any crime in their area. They additionally reported that fear of victimization, police trust and corruption are factors that hinders reporting of crime in their area.

In terms of the fear of becoming victims of crime, Greater-Giyani and Ba-Phalaborwa share the highest percentage, with 14.5% of participants in both municipalities expressing concerns about personal safety. This indicates a prevalent sense of insecurity or apprehension among residents in these areas. When it comes to trust in the police, Maruleng (7.7%) and Greater-Tzaneen (6.2%) report the highest percentages of participants who express a lack of trust in law enforcement. This raises concerns about the level of confidence residents have in the police in these municipalities. Greater-Tzaneen stands out with 19% of participants who believe the police are corrupt. This high percentage indicates significant concerns about police integrity and the need for addressing corruption issues within the police force. Greater-Giyani (12.1%) and Maruleng (8.6%) also report substantial percentages of participants expressing concerns about police corruption. These findings underscore the importance of addressing and combating corruption within the police force to restore public trust. Greater-Giyani records the highest percentage (17.6%) of participants who believe that the police never effectively perform their duties, indicating a substantial lack of confidence in law enforcement agencies.

This finding is similar to Morgan and Thompson (2021) during their National Crime Victimization Survey (NCVS), who revealed the reasons for victims for not reporting crime, amongst those are afraid of reprisal and believing that police officers would or not do anything to help. However, the study on victim and third-party reporting of violent victimisation to the police in incidents involving victims with disabilities by Powers and Hayes (2024) found that police ineffectiveness as a reason for not reporting crime in incidences that involve both deaf and blinds as victims and victims with physical disabilities. It is this underreporting of crime that affects the true reflection of the national crime statistic in South Africa. This also affects in planning and putting measures in place to fight against crime. The collaboration ensures that the municipality's strategies are in line with law enforcement, enhancing the effectiveness of crime prevention efforts.

6.5.2.2 *Community policing forum*

These CPFs serve as the eyes and ears of the police within communities, playing a vital role in crime prevention and reporting. These CPFs are composed of individuals selected from villages, trained, and coordinated by the police station. They work

closely with the police, focusing on identifying crime hotspots, conducting awareness campaigns, and educating communities on crime-related issues like gender-based violence (GBV), child abuse, protection orders, and substance abuse. The CPFs receive a stipend from DTCS, which indicates a financial support structure. They undergo induction, training, and are given a code of conduct by the police station, showcasing a joint effort in preparing and guiding them. Although a study by Malatji et al (2023) had shown that CPF is ineffective in reducing crime due to the lack of resources to support its functioning. However, the youth also participate voluntarily in patrolling and supporting police operations, showing community involvement and support toward crime prevention efforts. Their role extends beyond conventional crime reporting; they actively engage in sharing information, identifying hotspots, and even monitoring potential misuse of state resources. Their proactive approach is exemplified by organised patrols, with a strong presence in predominantly white areas, utilising privately owned vehicles for enhanced surveillance.

6.5.2.3 *Neighbourhood watch*

Neighbourhood watch is popularly regarded as an informal grouping of households who agree to watch over each other's properties, and adjacent public spaces, and to become acquainted with each other's habits and activity patterns, so that, should they witness any 'suspicious' persons or activity in the vicinity, they should be ready and willing to take action, usually by reporting such persons and activities to the police (Hope & Trickett, 2024). The findings show that neighbourhood watch initiatives are encouraged. Community members should take precautionary measures to prevent crime before it happens like locking their house, not leave the house unattended, not leaving children alone at home. Community members are encouraged to have a healthy relationship where they should inform their neighbours of their whereabouts. Neighbour should be able to keep an eye of what is happening in the neighbourhood. The neighbourhood watch forms a group of patrollers at night and members are coming from the households in the area. The qualitative results shows that the major challenge for neighbourhood watch is waking up at night. The participants recommended the use of WhatsApp group rather than whistle blow as the criminal will hear the whistle and run away. It will be easy to notify people on the group about any suspicious activities. According to routine activity theory, crime occurs because of lack of capable guardianship (Cohen & Felson, 1979).

Neighbourhood watch act as a guard that keeps an eye of what is happening in their neighbourhood, this means that effective neighbourhood watch is capable of reducing crime drastically.

6.5.2.4 *Non-Government Organisation*

These collaborations were painted with a brush of unity and a shared vision for a safer town. The study found collaboration of non-Government Organisations such as FAMSA and Pillar choice in crime prevention. These stakeholders are playing a vital role in the provision of support to community members particularly in terms of social workers and psychologists who extended their expertise to aid the community.

The participant response reveals a comprehensive network of partnerships and collaborations in the realm of social crime prevention. The participants emphasized an inclusive approach by referring to the municipality and associated entities as "stakeholders" and highlighting the extensive list of collaborators, such as government departments, NGOs, and specific organizations targeting gender-based violence, victim empowerment, LGBTQ+ rights, and elderly care. The use of inclusive pronouns like "we" suggests a collective effort and a sense of shared responsibility within the social crime prevention unit. This implies a team-oriented approach, showcasing unity and cooperation in working alongside various stakeholders. The mention of pride month campaigns and regular meetings with partner NGOs reflects proactive engagement and ongoing commitment to these collaborative endeavours. The findings highlight the unit's active engagement with a diverse array of partners and stakeholders, displaying a proactive approach to address multifaceted issues within the scope of social crime prevention.

6.5.2.5 *Youth Against Crime*

The Youth Against Crime (YAC) represents a concerted effort to engage and mobilise the younger demographic in combating criminal activities. The initiative aims to empower the youth through participation in campaigns and programs, effectively instilling a sense of ownership and responsibility in addressing societal issues. They are involved in school campaigns and sports against crime tournament. They also participate in junior commissioner projects. The participants on a study by Rakubu, Modipa and Chauke (2023) on social crime prevention in South Africa

indicated that the municipalities do not place much emphasis on youth crime prevention programmes.

6.5.2.6 Faith Based Organisation (FBO)

The spiritual crime prevention highlights the involvement of religious groups, acknowledging the influence of diverse beliefs within the community. Previously termed the Pastors Forum, this unit ensures inclusivity by accommodating various religious practices, including Christian, Muslim, and traditional rituals. They play a role in providing moral support, conducting devotions for prisoners, and engaging in public displays of faith during festive periods. This FBO comes every Monday for morning devotions and share a message of hope to prisoners. Additionally, they pray and perform rituals on the main roads during festive seasons and easter breaks. According to Johnson (2021), involvement of religious organisations and faith-based groups can enhance the development of and assimilation into personal networks that provide both emotional and social support. In other words, an individual's integration into a community-based religious network may lessen the effects of other factors that might otherwise lead to illegal behavior. This is why the church attendance among youth from deprived communities makes them less likely to abuse drugs than comparable youth from non-urban settings who attend church less often or do not attend at all (Johnson & Siegel, 2006).

6.5.2.7 Businesses

Most Central Business Districts (CBDs) had business against crime committees, where business owners discuss the crimes, they experienced and came up with a solution to the crime problems. Lastly, private security companies are found to be one of the stakeholders that assist in crime prevention. The results show that private security company want to assist in the installation of cameras around town to deter crime. Thus, joint operation between the MPD, SAPS, Traffic Police and other security companies such as tracking companies and private security appear to be producing good result as hundreds of suspects are arrested for committing crimes such as murder, attempted murder, armed and house robbery, car hijacking, drug and human trafficking, assault with intent to cause Grievous Bodily Harm (GBH), found in possession of unlicensed firearm or stolen vehicles, dealing in *marijuana*

and illegal immigrants, and contravening traffic laws and Disaster Management Act (SAPS, 2021)

6.6 THEME 5: INTERVENTION STRATEGIES THAT CAN BE ADOPTED TO ADVANCE THE INVOLVEMENT OF MDM IN CRIME PREVENTION

These participants insights suggest a comprehensive strategy by to combat crime by engaging various stakeholders and implementing proactive measures in diverse area. To enhance the municipality's role in crime prevention, the following strategies need to be taken into consideration:

6.6.1 Stakeholder engagement

The participant highlighted several strategies employed to reduce crime in specific areas. The findings show that measures included the formation of a collaborative effort known as the "community in blue," which involves joint patrols with CPFs, neighbourhood watches, and security companies. Regular patrols, stop-and-search operations, and an organised calendar to guide activities. The findings further show the importance of identifying crime hotspots and deploying operations accordingly. Additionally, specific projects, such as the involvement of community safety forums in cleaning identified areas, were discussed as measures to combat crime and environmental design. Lastly, implementing a more robust system for tracking and encouraging stakeholder attendance at meetings could help improve collaboration and communication.

6.6.2 Public awareness

To reduce crime, the findings show conducting awareness campaigns in problematic areas like squatter camps and in areas identified as hotspots. These programs likely involve educating communities on safety measures, the risks associated with certain behaviours (like going to taverns without adequate precautions) and encouraging vigilant reporting of suspicious activities. Tzenios *et al.*, (2022), believe that the creation of informational campaigns on social media could improve by raising awareness. On the other hand, British transport network raised public awareness campaign by posters that encourage the public to report any suspicious activity and that has seen to reduce crime in the area (Heath-Kelly, 2020).

6.6.3 Crime Prevention through Environmental Design

Another intervention that was identified was focusing on Crime Prevention through Environmental Design and infrastructural elements such as lighting, road signs, debushing, empty houses and speed humps to address crime hotspots. Potgieter *et al.* (2019) concurs with this measure of the removal of vegetation, particularly bushes and shrubs, and similar surroundings where offenders can hide. Lis, Pardela, Iwankowski and Haans (2021) added that people do not like urban parks containing trees and shrubs that can act as hiding places because of the sense of danger that this vegetation evokes. The quantitative results found that community members take the principle of CPTED seriously to ensure safety. Results show that majority have fences around their yard to control the movement of the people going in and out, burglar bars was also used by the majority to ensure safety in their household. Alarm, CCTV and private security company was used by the minority community members, this may be due to the cost associated with those services. However, CCTV has seen to be the technological guardian in most areas.

6.6.4 Accountability

The participant outlined a structured response to the release of crime statistics. This involved regular accountability meetings involving station commanders, discussions at the station regarding reported crimes, identification of crime flashpoints, and mobilisation. This is inline Caplan, Kennedy, Drawve and Baughman (2021) that risk-based policing incorporated crime accountability meetings for police commanders. The officer explained that after the release of crime statistics, daily meetings are held as part of the Station Crime Combating Forum. During these sessions, they review the reported 24-hour crime incidents. Each department outlines their strategies to address specific crimes, including prevention methods and whether arrests were made. They emphasised the importance of community engagement in rural safety, sharing crime statistics and prevention strategies collaboratively. Accountability is essential in every organisation to assess the performance, build trust and responsibility. Corder (2023) and Lambert (2023) believe that Police accountability ensures that officers work together effectively and they can trust their commanders to make ethical decisions.

6.7 SOCIAL JUSTICE SUSTAINABILITY MODEL

A Social Justice Sustainability Model (SJSM) was developed. Here are the key components for developing a SJSM safety program for Mopani District Municipality



6.8 CHAPTER SUMMARY

The chapter focused on discussing the findings from qualitative and quantitative data. The discussion was made into the themes that derived from the research questions. The results show that the existing mechanisms put in place by MDM to ensure safety and crime prevention are partially effective. This is measured by the crimes and hotspots failing to deal with the current crime rate. There is a relationship between existing mechanisms which are school safety, road safety, health safety, social crime prevention, tourism safety and CPTED with the challenges which entail lack of resources (staff, equipment and budget), informal settlement, lack of coordination, bylaws compliance, accountability, political inference, lack of

knowledge and expertise and attending meetings in ensuring safety and crime prevention. Lack of staff affects the execution of the existing mechanisms in crime prevention. The results further show that municipalities are complying with the by-laws and CSP, as are still municipalities that lack CSP and fails to produce a document containing their by-laws. The findings further show that there is no relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention. This is evident in the duplication of activities, for instance, where SAPS conducts awareness campaigns in an area, and later, the municipality duplicates the same activity in the same area. This may result due to the challenges faced by municipalities such as lack of coordination in the municipality and communication with stakeholders. Stakeholder engagement, public awareness, CPTED and accountability are strategies that can be adopted to advance the involvement of MDM in crime prevention. Lastly, a Social Justice Sustainability Model (SJCM) was developed to advance the involvement of MDM in crime prevention. The following chapter focuses on the summary, conclusion and recommendations based on the study findings.

CHAPTER SEVEN

SUMMARY, CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

7.1 INTRODUCTION

The previous chapter focused on the discussion of findings that were presented in chapter five. The discussion of the findings on local government involvement in crime prevention in MDM was linked to the existing literature and theories of crime prevention. This chapter focuses on the overview of the study which summarises all the chapters, concluding remarks based on the findings, recommendations to advance the involvement of local government in crime prevention.

7.2 OVERVIEW OF THE STUDY

The study evaluated local government involvement in crime in Mopani District Municipality. The research used a mixed method approach for this study, quantitative data was collected from 338 community members and qualitative data from 10 participants from municipalities, SAPS and DTCS.

Chapter One: General orientation

This chapter provided a general orientation of the study, it provides an overview of the background of the study, statement of the problem, the purpose of the study which entails the (aim, research objectives and research questions), definition of key concepts (such as crime, crime prevention, municipality, local government, safety, crime control, crime reduction, community participation and security), significance of the study, chapters outline and summary of the chapter.

Chapter Two: Literature review

The goal of this chapter was to examine in greater detail the role that local governments play to fight crime in South Africa. The NCPS and the White Paper on Safety and Security emphasises that municipalities should be involved in three areas of intervention in crime prevention. This chapter reviewed existing literature pertaining to the three areas of interventions namely, social crime prevention, CPTED and law enforcement. It further reviewed crime prevention problems at local government level and partnership in crime prevention.

Chapter Three: Theoretical Framework

This chapter focused on theories applicable to local government involvement in crime prevention. Crime prevention theories which are Routine Activity Theory, Structural Functionalism, Social Disorganisation and Broken Window Theory models formed part of the discussion.

Chapter Four: Research Methodology

This chapter provided a detail the overall process of the research methods carried out in this study. This study adopted a mixed method approach combining qualitative and quantitative research. The following research methods were discussed in this chapter: research design, research approach, target population and sample size, study location and description of the study setting, negotiating access and recruitment of participants, sampling methods, methods of data collection, data analysis, quality assurance, ethical considerations, limitations and strength of the study and summary of the chapter.

Chapter Five: Data Analysis, Interpretation and Presentation

This chapter focused on the analysis and the presentation of the data. The chapter was divided into two sections namely qualitative data analysis and quantitative data analysis. Qualitative data collected through semi-structured interviews was analysed using thematic content analysis were themes derived from objectives were outlined. Qualitative data collected through cross-sectional surveys was presented in statistical analysis software and ANOVA. Descriptive statistics for quantitative variables were presented in the form of tables and graphs.

Chapter Six: Discussion of the findings

The chapter focused of the discussion of the findings from qualitative data and quantitative data. The discussion of findings from those research approach was interwoven and supported with existing literature and theories.

Chapter Seven: Summary, Conclusion and Recommendations

This chapter provided the summary of the study, provided the conclusion reached based on the research findings to respond to the research questions, objectives, and hypothesis. The recommendations were made based on the findings and the direction for future research to advance this study.

7.3 CONCLUSION

7.3.1 Aim of the study

The aim of this study was to evaluate local government involvement in crime prevention, drawing insights from MDM, Limpopo province. It is safe to say that municipalities are partially involved in crime prevention in MDM through the establishment of the CSFs, however, they counter challenges that hinders the effectiveness of their involvement amongst them is accountability and lack of monitoring.

7.3.2 Objectives of the study

- To examine the effectiveness of existing mechanisms put in place by MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention.

The findings show that the existing mechanisms put in place are through the establishment of CSF. They include road safety, health safety, tourism safety, school safety, victim support, social crime prevention which focus on the root causes of crime such as unemployment and CPTED focusing on the surveillance, lighting, land use and maintenance. These existing mechanisms put in place by MDM are partially effective due to the challenges they encounter in executing their duties.

- To establish the relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges confronting MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention.

This objective was achieved as reflected in Chapter six. There is a relationship between the existing mechanisms mentioned in the above research question and these challenges: lack of resources (staff, equipment and budget), informal settlement, lack of coordination, bylaws compliance, accountability, political inference, lack of knowledge and expertise and

attending meetings. For example, absence of surveillance cameras in CBD is affected by financial resources. If there was an appropriate budget allocated to municipalities, CPTED principles was going to be effective. Lack of coordination at municipalities negatively impacted the implementation of school, road, tourism and health safety programs.

- To assess the compliance level of MDM with crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels.

The research findings indicate that MDM is not complying in terms of bylaws and CSP. Some municipal officials have never seen the bylaws in their municipality and there were no measure taken to those infringing on bylaws. Municipal System Act (MSA) 32 of 2000 recommended that all municipalities should have a CSP linked to ward base, the findings shows that only three municipalities have CSP whereas two does not have CSP, which makes them non-compliance with the standards in terms of the safety plans.

- To investigate the relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention in MDM.

The findings show that there is no cooperation between SAPS and municipalities, resulting in duplication of activities in the same area. However, there is a mention of occasional collaboration during events like Mandela month celebrations and support extended to special schools, such as addressing bullying. Nonetheless, there seems to be a limited alignment in activities between the police and municipality.

- To identify strategies that can be adopted to advance the involvement of MDM in crime prevention.

The findings show that the strategies that can be adopted to advance the involvement of MDM in crime prevention include stakeholder engagement (FAMSA, SAPS, government departments, non-government departments and the public), public awareness through campaigns, CPTED and accountability.

7.3.3 Research questions

All the research questions were answered by the findings of the study.

- How effective are the existing mechanisms put in place by MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention?

This question was answered. The findings in chapter six indicate that MDM is partially effective through the establishment of CSF which focus on school safety, road safety, health safety, social crime prevention and crime prevention through environmental design.

- Is there any relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges confronting MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention?

To answer this question, the findings show that there is a relationship between existing mechanisms and challenges in MDM un ensuring safety and crime prevention. This is because the challenges affect the execution of the existing mechanisms.

- What is the compliance level of MDM with crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels?

This question was answered in chapter six. The research findings indicate that MDM is not complying in terms of bylaws and CSP. Some municipalities do not have municipal bylaws and CSP

- Is there any relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention in MDM?

The question is answered, the findings indicate that there is a no relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention. This is evident in instances where SAPS conduct awareness campaign in an area and later the municipality duplicate the same activity in the same area. This also boils down to lack of coordination in the municipality and communication with stakeholders.

- What are the intervention strategies needed to advance the involvement of MDM in crime prevention?

This question is answered, the findings show that stakeholder engagement public awareness, CPTED and accountability are strategies that can be adopted to advance the involvement of MDM in crime prevention.

7.3.4 Hypothesis

- H1 posits that there exists a significant relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges facing MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention. The findings shows that the challenges faced by MDM in safety and crime prevention efforts directly influence or impact the implementation of the existing mechanisms. For example, lack of coordination results in the duplication of activities.
- H2 states that there is No significant relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention in MDM. The findings of this study shows that there is no relationship between the crime prevention efforts of the local government and the SAPS within MDM. This is due to lack of communication and coordination at municipalities.

7.4 RECOMMENDATIONS

To enhance the municipality's role in crime prevention, the following policy recommendations can be considered:

7.4.1 Accountability

Most issues at municipal level are caused by internal politics and a lack of direct accountability. There is a dire need for consequential management whereby individuals (not just the police) within the crime prevention field can be held liable for an increase in crime statistics. Crime prevention needs to become a key performance indicator and fall in the service delivery spectrum for the Municipal Manager and those individuals, tasked with keeping the municipality safe. Municipalities need to be held accountable.

7.4.2 By-laws

Based on the findings that even municipal officials have never seen a copy of their municipal by-laws, a need for a handbook or booklet of by-laws is necessary at each local municipality. Each municipality should have a unique document guiding bylaws and it should be available to the public within that municipality boundaries. Community members should be educated through campaigns about their bylaws and the handbook should have measure taken to those infringing the by-laws. This

will help the police to effect the arrests where necessary if the bylaws handbook is available.

7.4.3 Community Safety Plan

Non-compliance should be raised against the municipalities that do not have safety plans. For uniformity, municipalities should use the SALGA CSP template as it addresses all the key issues of crime prevention at local level.

7.4.4 Establishment of crime prevention body

The establishment of crime prevention body is necessary with representation from the municipality, SAPS, Community, Business, and different bodies to ensure that crime prevention initiatives are implemented. To funds some of the initiatives and held stakeholders accountable. This body with attempt to coordinate the activities of the SAPS social crime prevention and municipalities. It will ensure that the two entities have a joint planner meeting to discuss and plan social crime activities. All structures will allocate resources (budget, staff), tasks and identify who is accountable What is produced there should be a guide of activities that should take place that year. The body should oversee the activities and program of action to ensure alignment of SAPS and municipal activities.

7.4.5 Crime Prevention Unit

Every municipality should have a crime prevention officer or crime prevention section, depending on the size of the municipality that will coordinate the activities between SAPS and municipalities. They will study the trends; pattern of crime and roots causes for analysis to come up with a solution. This means that municipalities should hire people with qualifications in Criminology or related fields in crime prevention section to ensure safety of its citizens.

7.4.6 Professionalisation

Professionalisation of the crime prevention space, this means the formation of a national professional body where crime prevention practitioners will be vetted and accredited. This will ensure that only qualified individuals will occupy the relevant positions with government structures, from top to bottom.

7.4.7 Regular assessments

Municipalities should have a periodic review of the programs (School safety, road safety, tourism safety, health safety and social crime prevention) using a standardised measuring tool to assess the progress and effectiveness of municipal programs. The assessment should be performed regularly to determine the implemented programs are effective and impactfully.

7.4.8 Stakeholder engagement

Implementing a more robust system for tracking and encouraging stakeholder attendance at meetings could help improve collaboration and communication.

7.4.9 Continued public awareness

Community members are not aware of the services that are offered at their municipalities, intensive awareness campaigns are crucial to educate the public, emphasising the importance of community engagement in crime prevention and fostering a sense of collective responsibility.

7.4.10 Resource allocation

Once the issue of crime prevention becomes a performance management for municipality, this will automatically ensure that the municipality have enough budget for safety issues. Municipality should further explore other avenues to secure a dedicated budget for community safety efforts by collaborating with other stakeholders.

7.4.11 Crime prevention through environmental design

Municipalities should be designed in a way that it reduces opportunities for crime. This can be done by taking serious measure about abandoned and unoccupied buildings as this create a space for *nyaope* boys, removing bushes and ensuring that streets lights or apollo lights are working.

7.5 SUGGESTIONS FOR FUTURE RESEARCH

The following are areas which need further research and investigation regarding the municipal involvement in crime prevention:

- How SALGA is involved in the monitoring compliance level in the municipalities in crime prevention.
- The effectiveness of WhatsApp group for neighbourhood watches in crime prevention.
- Monitoring the implementation of the municipal by-laws at local level.
- To investigate the effectiveness and the practicality of the implementation of the CPTED principles in a rural setting.

REFERENCES

- Agatep, M., Benis, J., Corre, V., Guadalupe Jr, F., Soliveres, N. and Mosqueda, R.D., 2019. Community Participation in Crime Prevention in Barangay 178 Camarin Caloocan City. *Ascendens Asia Singapore–Bestlink College of the Philippines Journal of Multidisciplinary Research*, 1(1).
- Agbonna, S.A., Jekayinfa, A.A., Yusuf, A. and Jarimi, M., 2010. Criminal intent and educational aspiration of disadvantaged school-age hawkers in two selected North central cities of Nigeria. *African Journal of Historical Science in Education*, 6(1).
- Aizenkot, D., 2022. The predictability of routine activity theory for cyberbullying victimization among children and youth: Risk and protective factors. *Journal of interpersonal violence*, 37(13-14), pp.NP11857-NP11882.
- Akgül, G., 2023. Routine activities theory in cyber victimization and cyberbullying experiences of Turkish adolescents. *International Journal of School and Educational Psychology*, 11(2), pp.135-144.
<https://doi.org/10.1080/21683603.2021.1980475>
- Albrecht, J.F. and Das, D.K. eds., 2011. *Effective crime reduction strategies: International perspectives*. CRC Press.
- Alexandrie, G., 2017. Surveillance cameras and crime: a review of randomized and natural experiments. *Journal of Scandinavian Studies in Criminology and Crime Prevention*, 18(2), pp.210-222.
<https://doi.org/10.1080/14043858.2017.1387410>
- Ali, A. and Bibi, C., 2020. Public Policies, Socio-economic environment and crimes in Pakistan: a time series analysis. *Bulletin of Business and Economics (BBE)*, 9(1), pp.1-11.
- Amaar, A., Aljedaani, W., Rustam, F., Ullah, S., Rupapara, V. and Ludi, S., 2022. Detection of fake job postings by utilizing machine learning and natural language processing approaches. *Neural Processing Letters*, pp.1-29.
<https://doi.org/10.1007/s11063-021-10727-z>

- Anfara Jr, V.A. and Mertz, N.T. eds., 2014. *Theoretical frameworks in qualitative research*. Sage Publications.
- Arisukwu, O., Igbolekwu, C., Oye, J., Oyeyipo, E., Asamu, F., Rasak, B. and Oyekola, I., 2020. Community participation in crime prevention and control in rural Nigeria. *Heliyon*, 6(9). <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2020.e05015>
- Arrington, R., 2006. *Crime Prevention: The law enforcement Officer's practical guide*. Jones and Bartlett Learning.
- Ashby, M.P., 2017. The value of CCTV surveillance cameras as an investigative tool: An empirical analysis. *European Journal on Criminal Policy and Research*, 23(3), pp.441-459. <http://doi.org/10.1007/s10610-017-9341-6>
- Ashley, S., 2022. Deviance and Social Control. *Society: A Global Introduction*.
- Austin, J.E. and Seitanidi, M.M., 2012. Collaborative value creation: A review of partnering between nonprofits and businesses. Part 2: Partnership processes and outcomes. *Nonprofit and Voluntary Sector Quarterly*, 41(6), pp.929-968. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0899764012454685>
- Australian Institution of Criminology. 2012. National Crime Prevention Framework, Government of Australia, Canberra. Available at <https://www.aic.gov.au>
Accessed date 02/02/2024.
- Ayuk, A.A., Owan, E.J. and Uyang, F.A., 2013. Traditional Methods of Crime Control and Community Security in Odukpani Local Government Area of Cross River State-Nigeria. *Journal of Humanities and Social Science*, 14(5), pp.61-66.
- Baba, A.I., Babajo, H.H. and Namahe, Y.U., 2017. The role of local government towards crime prevention and control in Nigeria. *Saudi Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences*, 2(8), pp.696-700.
- Babbie, E.R., 2016. *The Practice of Social Research*. Cengage Learning [2014].
- Babbie, E.R., 2020. *The practice of social research*. Cengage AU.

- Babbie, E. and Mouton, J. 2001. *The practice of social research* (South African edition). Cape Town: Oxford University Press.
- Babbie, E. and Mouton, J., 2012. *The practice of social research: Fourteenth impression*.
- Baholo, M.H., 2016. *Collaboration and by-laws enforcement in the City of Johannesburg* (Doctoral dissertation, University of the Witwatersrand, Faculty of Commerce, Law and Management, Graduate School of Public and Development Management).
- Baldwin, D.A., 2018. The concept of security. In *National and International Security* (pp.41-62). Routledge.
- Baştan, A. and Dülek, A., 2023. Learned Violence: Bandura's Social Learning Theory in Edward Bond's *The Children*. *Nevşehir Hacı Bektaş Veli Üniversitesi SBE Dergisi*, 13(1), pp.106-118.
<https://doi.org/10.30783/nevsosbilen.1123069>
- Basti, M. and Madadzadeh, F., 2021. A beginner's guide to sampling methods in medical research. *Critical Comments in Biomedicine*.
<https://doi.org/10.18502/ccb.v2i2.7397>
- Beauchamp, T. and Childress, J., 2019. Principles of biomedical ethics: marking its fortieth anniversary. *The American Journal of Bioethics*, 19(11), pp.9-12.
<https://doi.org/10.1080/15265161.2019.1665402>
- Bennett, L., 2008. Assets under attack: metal theft, the built environment and the dark side of the global recycling market. *Environmental Law and Management*, 20, pp.176-183.
- Benson, B., 2021. The use of the routine activities theory on policing informal settlements in the Global South. *South African Geographical Journal*, 103(4), pp.425-442. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03736245.2020.1835702>
- Berdychevsky, L., Stodolska, M. and Shinew, K.J., 2022. The roles of recreation in the prevention, intervention, and rehabilitation programs addressing youth

- gang involvement and violence. *Leisure Sciences*, 44(3), pp.343-365.
<https://doi.org/10.1080/01490400.2019.1571966>
- Berg, J. and Shearing, C., 2011. The practice of crime prevention: Design principles for more effective security governance. *South African Crime Quarterly*, 36, pp.23-30. <https://doi.org/10.17159/2413-3108/2011/v0i36a860>
- Berndt, A.E., 2020. Sampling methods. *Journal of Human Lactation*, 36(2), pp.224-226. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0890334420906850>
- Bezuidenhout, C., 2011. A Southern African Perspective on fundamental criminology. Cape Town.
- Bhardwaj, P., 2019. Types of sampling in research. *Journal of Primary Care Specialties*, 5(3), pp.157-163.
- Blair, G., Weinstein, J.M., Christia, F., Arias, E., Badran, E., Blair, R.A., Cheema, A., Farooqui, A., Fetzer, T., Grossman, G. and Haim, D., 2021. Community policing does not build citizen trust in police or reduce crime in the Global South. *Science*, 374(6571), p.eabd3446.
<https://doi.org/10.1126/science.abd3446>
- Bloomfield, J. and Fisher, M.J., 2019. Quantitative research design. *Journal of the Australasian Rehabilitation Nurses Association*, 22(2), pp.27-30.
- Boquet, A.J., Cohen, T.N., Cabrera, J.S., Litzinger, T.L., Captain, K.A., Fabian, M.A., Miles, S.G. and Shappell, S.A., 2021. Using broken windows theory as the backdrop for a proactive approach to threat identification in health care. *Journal of Patient Safety*, 17(3), pp.182-188.
<https://doi.org/10.1097/PTS.0000000000000328>
- Brewer, R., de Vel-Palumbo, M., Hutchings, A., Holt, T., Goldsmith, A. and Maimon, D., 2019. *Cybercrime prevention: Theory and applications*. Springer Nature.
- Bruce, D. and Gould, C., 2009. The war against the causes of crime: advocacy for social crime prevention in the face of tougher law enforcement. *SA Crime Quarterly*, 2009(30), pp.13-20.

- Bufacchi, V., 2020. Justice as Non-maleficence. *Theoria*, 67(162), pp.1-27.
<https://doi.org/10.3167/th.2020.6716201>
- Busetto, L., Wick, W. and Gumbinger, C., 2020. How to use and assess qualitative research methods. *Neurological Research and practice*, 2, pp.1-10.
<https://doi.org/10.1186/s42466-020-00059-z>
- Buthelezi, M.W., 2017. Crime prevention at a municipal level in South Africa: a solution to crime prevention or a crime prevention leadership crisis. *Acta Criminologica: African Journal of Criminology and Victimology*, 30(5), pp.68-80. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC-e5f0f089e>
- Buthelezi, M.W., 2020. The state of implementation of crime prevention coordinating structures (Community Safety Forums) by municipalities in South Africa. *Just Africa*, 5(2), pp.41-50. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/ejc-ajcj-v5-n2-a7>
- Buthelezi, M. and Mofokeng, J., 2015. Crime prevention at local level in South Africa: challenges regarding the implementation of community safety forums. *Acta Criminologica: African Journal of Criminology and Victimology*, 28(3), pp.109-127. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC186672>
- Caplan, J.M., Kennedy, L.W., Drawve, G. and Baughman, J.H., 2021. Data-informed and place-based violent crime prevention: The Kansas City, Missouri risk-based policing initiative. *Police quarterly*, 24(4), pp.438-464.
<https://doi.org/10.1177/10986111211003205>
- Carrabine, E., Cox, A., Cox, P., Crowhurst, I., Di Ronco, A., Fussey, P., Sergi, A., South, N., Thiel, D. and Turton, J., 2020. *Criminology: A sociological introduction*. Routledge. <https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315123509>
- Chainey, S. and Desyllas, J., 2010. Modelling pedestrian movement to measure on-street crime risk. In *Movement-Aware Applications for Sustainable Mobility: Technologies and Approaches* (pp.243-263). IGI Global.
<https://doi.org/10.4018/978-1-61520-769-5.ch015>
- Chainey, S.P., Estévez-Soto, P.R., Pezzuchi, G. and Serrano–Berthet, R., 2023. An evaluation of a hot spot policing programme in four Argentinian cities. *The*

Police Journal, 96(2), pp.267-288.
<https://doi.org/10.1177/0032258X221079019>

- Chan, F. and Gibbs, C., 2022. When guardians become offenders: Understanding guardian capability through the lens of corporate crime. *Criminology*, 60(2), pp.321-341. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1745-9125.12300>
- Chatterton, M.R. and Frenz, S.J., 1994. Closed-circuit television: its role in reducing burglaries and the fear of crime in sheltered accommodation for the elderly. *Security Journal*, 5(3), pp.133-139.
- Chen, X. and Rafail, P., 2020. Do housing vacancies induce more crime? A spatiotemporal regression analysis. *Crime and Delinquency*, 66(11), pp.1579-1605. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0011128719854347>
- Civilian Secretariat for Police Service. 2016. *White Paper on Safety and Security*. Pretoria: Government Printers.
- Clancey, G., Lee, M. and Crofts, T., 2012. 'We're not Batman'—Roles and expectations of local government community safety officers in New South Wales. *Crime Prevention and Community Safety*, 14, pp.235-257.
- Clancey, G., Lee, M. and Fisher, D., 2012. Crime prevention through environmental design (CPTED) and the New South Wales crime risk assessment guidelines: A critical review. *Crime prevention and community safety*, 14, pp.1-15.
- Clarke, R.V., 1995. Situational crime prevention. *Crime and justice*, 19, pp.91-150.
- Clarke, R.V. and Bowers, K., 2017. Seven misconceptions of situational crime prevention. *Handbook of crime prevention and community safety*, pp.109-142.
- Cohen, L.E. and Felson, M., 1979. Social change and crime rate trends: A routine activity approach. *American sociological review*, pp.588-608.
- Cohen, L.E., Kluegel, J.R. and Land, K.C., 1981. Social inequality and predatory criminal victimization: An exposition and test of a formal theory. *American sociological review*, pp.505-524. <https://doi.org/10.2307/2094935>

Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs. 2020. *Mopani District Municipality LP: Profile and analysis District Development Model 33/52*. Available at [PROFILE: Mopani DISTRICT municipality \(cogta.gov.za\)](https://www.cogta.gov.za/profile/mopani-district-municipality) Accessed date 28/05/2021.

Corcoran, K.E., Scheitle, C.P. and Hudnall, E.B., 2020. Organizational activities and property-crime victimization. *The Sociological Quarterly*, 61(1), pp.164-186. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00380253.2019.1583047>

Cordner, G.W., 2023. *Police administration*. Routledge. <https://doi.org/10.4324/9781003283287>

Cornell, D., Maeng, J., Huang, F., Shukla, K. and Konold, T., 2018. Racial/ethnic parity in disciplinary consequences using student threat assessment. *School psychology review*, 47(2), pp.183-195.

Council for Scientific and Industrial Research. 2016. *Making South Africa safe: A Manual form community base crime prevention*. Pretoria: CSIR.

Cozens, P and Love, T., 2015. A Review and status of Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED). *Journal of Planning Literature*, 30 (4): 393-412.

Cozens, P., Love, T. and Davern, B., 2019. Geographical juxtaposition: A new direction in CPTED. *Social Sciences*, 8(9), p.252. <https://doi.org/10.3390/socsci8090252>

Crawford, A., 2016. The English and Welsh Experiment in Democratic Governance of Policing through Police and Crime Commissioners: A misconceived venture or a good idea, badly implemented? *Comparing the Democratic Governance of Police Intelligence: New Models of Participation and Expertise in the United States and Europe*, pp.116-52. <https://doi.org/10.4337/9781785361036.00014>

Crawford, A. and Cunningham, M., 2015. Working in partnership. *Police leadership—rising to the top*, pp.71-94.

- Crawford, A. and Evans, K., 2017. *Crime prevention and community safety* (pp. 797-824). Oxford University Press.
- Creswell, J.W., 2015. Revisiting mixed methods and advancing scientific practices. <https://doi.org/10.1093/oxfordhb/9780199933624.013.39>
- Creswell, J.W. and Creswell, J.D., 2017. *Research design: Qualitative, quantitative, and mixed methods approaches*. Sage Publications.
- Cuellar, M.J., Elswick, S.E. and Theriot, M.T., 2018. School social workers' perceptions of school safety and security in today's schools: A survey of practitioners across the United States. *Journal of school violence*, 17(3), pp.271-283. <https://doi.org/10.1080/15388220.2017.1315308>
- Cuevas, Q.D.P., Corachea, J.C.P., Escabel, E.B. and Bautista, M.L.A., 2016. Effectiveness of CCTV cameras installation in crime prevention. *College of Criminology Research Journal*, 7, pp.35-48.
- Cui, F., Liu, Y., Chang, Y., Duan, J. and Li, J., 2016. An overview of tourism risk perception. *Natural Hazards*, 82, pp.643-658. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11069-016-2208-1>
- Dandurand, Y., 2014, December. Criminal justice reform and the system's efficiency. In *Criminal Law Forum* (Vol. 25, No. 3-4, pp.383-440). Dordrecht: Springer Netherlands. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10609-014-9235-y>
- Dekel, B., Abrahams, N. and Andipatin, M., 2018. Exploring adverse parent-child relationships from the perspective of convicted child murderers: A South African qualitative study. *PloS one*, 13(5), p.e0196772. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0196772>
- DeKeseredy, W.S., 2021. Bringing feminist sociological analyses of patriarchy back to the forefront of the study of woman abuse. *Violence against women*, 27(5), pp.621-638. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1077801220958485>
- Department of Safety and Security. 1996. *National Crime Prevention Strategy*. Pretoria: Government Printers.

- Department of Safety and Security. 1998. *White Paper on Safety and Security: In service of safety*. Pretoria: Government Printers.
- De Vos, A.S., Delpont, C.S.L., Fouche, C. and Strydom, H., 2011. *Research at grass roots: A primer for the social science and human professions*. Van Schaik Publishers. <http://hdl.handle.net/2292/11801>
- De Vries, I.D., 2008. Strategic issues in the South African Police Service (SAPS) in the first decade of democracy. *Acta Criminologica: African Journal of Criminology and Victimology*, 21(2), pp.125-138. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC28974>
- Doorewaard, C., 2019. Crime control through environmental design-a brief overview. *Servamus Community-based Safety and Security Magazine*, 112(4), pp.24-25. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC-14d475034e>
- Doran, B. J., and Burgess, M. B., 2012. *Putting fear of crime on the map* (p.283). London, UK: Springer.
- Drew, J.M., 2020. A study of cybercrime victimisation and prevention: exploring the use of online crime prevention behaviours and strategies. *Journal of Criminological Research, Policy and Practice*, 6(1), pp.17-33.
- Du Plessis, A. and Louw, A., 2005. The tide is turning: The 2003/04 SAPS crime statistics. *South African Crime Quarterly*, (12). <https://doi.org/10.17159/2413-3108/2005/i12a1014>
- Eastman, G., Cooney, S.M., O'Connor, C.A.I.L.I.N. and Small, S.A., 2007. Finding effective solutions to truancy. *Research To Practice Series*, 5, pp.1-15.
- Eck, J. and Weisburd, D.L., 2015. Crime places in crime theory. *Crime and place: Crime prevention studies*, 4.
- Emmert-Streib, F. and Dehmer, M., 2019. Understanding statistical hypothesis testing: The logic of statistical inference. *Machine Learning and Knowledge Extraction*, 1(3), pp.945-962.

- Errol, Z., Madsen, J.B. and Moslehi, S., 2021. Social disorganization theory and crime in the advanced countries: Two centuries of evidence. *Journal of Economic Behavior and Organization*, 191, pp.519-537. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jebo.2021.09.017>
- Fisher, E., 2007. *Risk regulation and administrative constitutionalism*. Bloomsbury Publishing.
- Fouche, C.B., Delport, C.S.L. and De Vos, A.S., 2021. Research at grass roots: for the social sciences and human service professions. *Pretoria: Van Schaik*.
- Frank, C., 2006. Missed opportunities: The role of education, health and social development in preventing crime. *Institute for Security Studies Monographs*, 2006(126), p.139. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC48671>
- Gadd, D., Henderson, J., Radcliffe, P., Stephens-Lewis, D., Johnson, A. and Gilchrist, G., 2019. The dynamics of domestic abuse and drug and alcohol dependency. *The British Journal of Criminology*, 59(5), pp.1035-1053. <https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azz011>
- Geldenhuys, K. 2015. *Crime Prevention through environmental design*. September 2015:22-25, Servamus
- Geldenhuys, K. 2019a. *The role of Municipalities in Crime Prevention*. Servamus Safety and Security magazine: pp.26-29 <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC-14d4885ede>
- Geldenhuys, K. 2019b. *Forcing crime out of communities through environmental design*. April 2019:20-23, Servamus <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC-14d472ce34>
- GHR, G. and Aithal, P.S., 2022. How to Choose an Appropriate Research Data Collection Method and Method Choice Among Various Research Data Collection Methods and Method Choices During PhD Program in India? *International Journal of Management, Technology, and Social Sciences (IJMTS)*, 7(2), pp.455-489. <https://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.4275696>

- Gidebo, H.B., 2021. Factors determining international tourist flow to tourism destinations: A systematic review. *Journal of Hospitality Management and Tourism*, 12(1), pp.9-17. <https://doi.org/10.5897/JHMT2019.0276>
- Gill, M. and Spriggs, A., 2005. *Assessing the impact of CCTV* (Vol. 292). London: Home Office Research, Development and Statistics Directorate.
- Gilling, D., 2005. *Crime prevention: theory, policy and practice*. Routledge. <https://doi.org/10.4324/9780203995419>
- Gooren, J., 2023. The logic of CPTED for public space or the social potential of physical security. *Crime, Law and Social Change*, 79(4), pp.417-436. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10611-022-10058-7>
- Golash-Boza, T., Oh, H. and Salazar, C., 2023. Broken windows and order-maintenance policing in gentrifying Washington, DC. *Policing and Society*, 33(2), pp.205-221. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10439463.2022.2085268>
- Gottfredson, M. R. and Hirschi, T., 1990. *A general theory of crime*. Stanford University Press.
- Govender, D., 2010. Policing a changing society in South Africa: Challenges for the police officer. *Acta Criminologica: African Journal of Criminology and Victimology*, 2010(sed-2), pp.69-83. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC28598>
- Govender, D., 2020. Reflections on community-based participation to reduce violent crimes in South Africa. *African Security Review*, 29(4), pp.316-329. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10246029.2020.1830139>
- Govender, D., 2021. An evaluation of safety and security. *Police behavior, hiring, and crime fighting: an international view*, 100.
- Grant, H., 2015. *Social crime prevention in the developing world: Exploring the role of police in crime prevention* (Vol. 6). Springer.
- Greater Tzaneen Municipality, 2023. *Final IDP 2023/2024*

- Griffin, A. and Young, A., 2023. Violence against a backdrop of colours? Ethnographic insights into tensions between urban transformation and ongoing violence in marginalised neighbourhoods. *Environment and Planning C: Politics and Space*, 41(7), pp.1351-1373. <https://doi.org/10.1177/23996544231184051>
- Haldane, V., Chuah, F.L., Srivastava, A., Singh, S.R., Koh, G.C., Seng, C.K. and Legido-Quigley, H., 2019. Community participation in health services development, implementation, and evaluation: A systematic review of empowerment, health, community, and process outcomes. *PloS one*, 14(5), p.e0216112. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0216112>
- Hardy, R.C., Glastonbury, K., Onie, S., Josifovski, N., Theobald, A. and Larsen, M.E., 2024. Attitudes among the Australian public toward AI and CCTV in suicide prevention research: A mixed methods study. *American Psychologist*, 79(1), p.65. <https://doi.org/10.1037/amp0001215>
- Hardyns, W., Cools, M. and Maes, O., 2020. A critical approach of cash-in-transit regulation and organisation from a situational crime prevention perspective. *Security Journal*, 33, pp.515-530. <https://doi.org/10.1057/s41284-019-00188-4>
- Hartmann, D., 2012. Beyond the sporting boundary: The racial significance of sport through midnight basketball. *Ethnic and Racial Studies*, 35(6), pp.1007-1022. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01419870.2012.661869>
- Hati, S.R.H., Fitriasih, R. and Safira, A., 2020. E-textbook piracy behavior: An integration of ethics theory, deterrence theory, and theory of planned behavior. *Journal of Information, Communication and Ethics in Society*, 18(1), pp.105-123. <https://doi.org/10.1108/JICES-11-2018-0081>
- Hawdon, J., Parti, K. and Dearden, T.E., 2020. Cybercrime in America amid COVID-19: The initial results from a natural experiment. *American Journal of Criminal Justice*, 45(4), pp.546-562. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12103-020-09534-4>

- Hayes, B.E. and Maher, C.A., 2024. A systematic review of lifestyle-routine activity theory in the context of direct-contact sexual victimization. *Trauma, Violence, and Abuse*, 25(1), pp.369-392. <https://doi.org/10.1177/15248380231153864>
- Heath-Kelly, C., 2020. The geography of pre-criminal space: epidemiological imaginations of radicalisation risk in the UK Prevent Strategy, 2007–2017. In *Critical Terrorism Studies at Ten* (pp. 101-123). Routledge.
- Hennink, M., Hutter, I. and Bailey, A., 2020. *Qualitative research methods*. Sage.
- Herring, J., 2023. *Legal ethics*. Oxford University Press.
- Ho, H., Ko, R. and Mazerolle, L., 2022. Situational Crime Prevention (SCP) techniques to prevent and control cybercrimes: A focused systematic review. *Computers and Security*, 115, p.102611. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cose.2022.102611>
- Hobson, J., Lynch, K., Payne, B. and Ellis, L., 2021. Are police-led social crime prevention initiatives effective? A process and outcome evaluation of a UK youth intervention. *International criminal justice review*, 31(3), pp.325-346. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1057567718814891>
- Holt, T.J., Leukfeldt, R. and van de Weijer, S., 2020. An examination of motivation and routine activity theory to account for cyberattacks against Dutch web sites. *Criminal Justice and Behavior*, 47(4), pp.487-505. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0093854819900322>
- Homel, P. and Fuller, G., 2015. Understanding the local government role in crime prevention. *Trends and Issues in Crime and Criminal Justice*, (505), pp.1-12.
- Hope, T. and Trickett, A., 2024. Angst essen Seele auf... but it keeps away the burglars! Private Security, Neighbourhood Watch and the Social Reaction to Crime. *CrimRxiv*.
- Inside Mopani., 2020. Executive Mayor calls for civil society involvement as he leads Men's March on GBVF Accessed on the 9th March 2023, Available at

<https://www.mopani.gov.za/docs/Mens%20March01122020.pdf> Accessed date 07/03/2024.

Institute for Security Studies. 2022. Available at [Crimes by municipality or district - Crimehub \(issafrica.org\)](#). Accessed date 06/09/2021.

Islam, S., 2018. Community Policing (CP): Challenges on preventing crime and human security in Bangladesh. *Review of Public Administration and Management*, 6(3). <https://doi.org/10.4172/2315-7844.1000253>

Iqbal, A., 2017. *Park Matters: Studies on Safety and Property Values* (Doctoral dissertation, KTH Royal Institute of Technology).

Jacobs, T. and Slabbert, I., 2019. Factors that could contribute to substance misuse and criminal activity amongst adolescents: An ecological perspective. *Social Work*, 55(2), pp.222-235. <http://dx.doi.org/10.15270/52-2-717>

Jeffery, C.R., 1977. *Crime prevention through environmental design* (Vol. 524, p. 351). Beverly Hills, CA: Sage Publications. <https://doi.org/10.1177/000276427101400409>

Johnson, B.R., 2021. How religion contributes to the common good, positive criminology, and justice reform. *Religions*, 12(6), p.402. <https://doi.org/10.3390/rel12060402>

Johnson, B.R., and Siegel, M., 2006. *The Role African American Churches in Reducing Crime Among Black Youth*. Philadelphia: *Center for Research on Religion and Urban Civil Society Address Leadership Hall*.

Jones, R.W. and Pridemore, W.A., 2019. Toward an integrated multilevel theory of crime at place: Routine activities, social disorganization, and the law of crime concentration. *Journal of quantitative criminology*, 35, pp.543-572. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10940-018-9397-6>

Kalantari, M., Ghezelbash, S., Ghezelbash, R. and Yaghmaei, B., 2020. Developing a fractal model for spatial mapping of crime hotspots. *European Journal on*

Criminal Policy and Research, 26, pp.571-591.
<https://doi.org/10.1007/s10610-019-09411-9>

Kalfaoglu Hatipoglu, H. and Okkali Alsavada, M., 2023. The reflection of Newman's defensible space theory on Turkey's neighbourhoods: typomorphological analysis of safe-space within an analytical framework. *Open House International*, 48(3), pp.542-575. <https://doi.org/10.1108/OHI-03-2022-0064>

Kamalipour, H., Faizi, M. and Memarian, G., 2014. Safe place by design: Urban crime in relation to spatiality and sociality. *Current Urban Studies*, 2014. <https://doi.org/10.4236/cus.2014.22015>

Kempen, A., 2024. Road Safety: "SPIKING" on our highways and byways to rob/hijack motorists. *Servamus Community-based Safety and Security Magazine*, 117(2), pp.26-27. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/ejc-servamusv117n2a8>

Knoop, M., Stefani, O., Bueno, B., Matusiak, B., Hobday, R., Wirz-Justice, A., Martiny, K., Kantermann, T., Aarts, M.P.J., Zemmouri, N. and Appelt, S., 2020. Daylight: What makes the difference? *Lighting Research and Technology*, 52(3), pp.423-442. <https://doi.org/10.1177/1477153519869758>

Kondo, M.C., Keene, D., Hohl, B.C., MacDonald, J.M. and Branas, C.C., 2015. A difference-in-differences study of the effects of a new abandoned building remediation strategy on safety. *PloS one*, 10(7), p.e0129582. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0129582>

Kubalova, K. and Loveček, T., 2023. Crime prevention through environmental design of railway stations as a specific soft target. *Sustainability*, 15(7), p.5627. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su15075627>

Krejcie, R.V. and Morgan, D.W., 1970. Determining sample size for research activities. *Educational and psychological measurement*, 30(3), pp.607-610. <https://doi.org/10.1177/001316447003000308>

- Kruger, T., Lancaster, L., Landman, K., Liebermann, S., Louw, A. and Robertshaw, R., 2016. Making South Africa safe. A manual for community-based crime prevention. *Pretoria: The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR)*.
- Lakens, D., 2022. Sample size justification. *Collabra: Psychology*, 8(1), p.33267.
- Lambert, J.L., 2023. *Police Powers and Accountability*. Routledge. <https://doi.org/10.4324/9781003360308>
- Lamoreaux, D. and Sulkowski, M.L., 2020. An alternative to fortified schools: Using crime prevention through environmental design (CPTED) to balance student safety and psychological well-being. *Psychology in the Schools*, 57(1), pp.152-165. <https://doi.org/10.1002/pits.22301>
- Lau, P.H. and Ali, K., 2019. Citizen participation in crime prevention: a study in Kuching, Sarawak, Malaysia. *Journal of Criminological Research, Policy and Practice*, 5(2), pp.144-160. <https://doi.org/10.1108/JCRPP-01-2019-0005>
- La Vigne, N.G., Lowry, S.S., Markman, J.A. and Dwyer, A.M., 2011. Evaluating the use of public surveillance cameras for crime control and prevention. *Washington, DC: US Department of Justice, Office of Community Oriented Policing Services. Urban Institute, Justice Policy Center*, pp.1-152.
- Law, J., Quick, M. and Jadavji, A., 2020. A Bayesian spatial shared component model for identifying crime-general and crime-specific hotspots. *Annals of GIS*, 26(1), pp.65-79. <https://doi.org/10.1080/19475683.2020.1720290>
- Lawson, T., Rogerson, R. and Barnacle, M., 2018. A comparison between the cost effectiveness of CCTV and improved street lighting as a means of crime reduction. *Computers, Environment and Urban Systems*, 68, pp.17-25. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.compenvurbsys.2017.09.008>
- Legg, R.S., 2023. When enactive learning went missing, vicarious learning became a must. *Theory Into Practice*, 62(3), pp.245-254. <https://doi.org/10.1080/00405841.2023.2226557>

- Lee-Anant, C., 2023. Safety Management Model of Tourism City Municipalities in Eastern Economic Corridor. *Journal of Environmental Management and Tourism (JEMT)*, 14(5 (69)), pp.2408-2415.
- Lees, L. and Warwick, E., 2022. *Defensible space on the move: mobilisation in English housing policy and practice*. John Wiley and Sons.
- Lemanski, C., 2020. Infrastructural citizenship: The everyday citizenships of adapting and/or destroying public infrastructure in Cape Town, South Africa. *Transactions of the Institute of British geographers*, 45(3), pp.589-605
<https://doi.org/10.1111/tran.12370>
- Liebermann, S. and Coulson, J., 2004. Participatory mapping for crime prevention in South Africa-local solutions to local problems. *Environment and Urbanization*, 16(2), pp.125-134.
<https://doi.org/10.1177/095624780401600204>
- Liberty (2016). CCTV and ANPR. Available at <https://www.liberty-human-rights.org.uk/human-rights/privacy/cctv-and-anpr>. Accessed date 14/11/2022.
- Lim, S.B., Yong, C.K., Rashid, M.F.A. and Malek, J.A., 2020. A framework of challenges facing the safe city programme in Kuala Lumpur. *Planning Malaysia*, 18. <https://doi.org/10.21837/pm.v18i14.817>
- Lis, A., Pardela, Ł., Iwankowski, P. and Haans, A., 2021. The impact of plants offering cover on female students' perception of danger in urban green spaces in crime hot spots. *Landscape Online*, pp.91-91.
<https://doi.org/10.3097/LO.202191>
- Lynch, J.P. and Addington, L.A. eds., 2006. *Understanding Crime Statistics: Revisiting the Divergence of the NCVS and the UCR*. Cambridge University Press.
- Mabitsela, M. and Govender, D., 2022. Crime prevention by the Metropolitan Police Service in Tembisa, South Africa. *Just Africa*, 7(1), pp.33-40.
https://hdl.handle.net/10520/ejc-ajcj_v7_n1_a6

- Madima, K., 2023. Examining the effectiveness of the existing safety and crime prevention mechanism in Mopani district municipality, South Africa. *ScienceRise: Juridical Science*, (4 (26), pp.59-64. <https://doi.org/10.15587/2523-4153.2023.290162>
- Maila, M. 2020. *Over 700 burglaries reported in Mopani during lockdown. Letaba Herald, 11 September 2020.* Available at [Over 700 burglaries reported in Mopani during lockdown | Letaba Herald](#) Accessed date 17/06/2021
- Malatji, M.M., Madima, K. and Rakubu, K.A., 2023. The effectiveness of community policing forum in crime prevention. *International Journal of Research in Business and Social Science* (2147-4478), 12(6), pp.202-211. <https://doi.org/10.20525/ijrbs.v12i6.2309>
- Maluleke, W. and Dlamini, S., 2019. The prevalence of organised cross-border crimes in South Africa: A non-empirical statistical data analysis on stock theft and hijacking of motor vehicles. *International Journal of Social Sciences and Humanity Studies*, 11(1), pp.116-145.
- Manaliyo, J.C., 2016. Barriers to community participation in crime prevention in low income communities in Cape Town. *International journal of social sciences and humanity studies*, 8(1), pp.269-288.
- Manaliyo, J.C. and Muzindutsi, P.F., 2013. Community participation in crime prevention: informal social control practices in Site B, Khayelitsha township. *Mediterranean Journal of Social Sciences*, 4(3), p.121. <http://hdl.handle.net/10394/11329>
- Mao, Z., Wu, J., Zheng, Z., Sang, R. and Jin, C., 2023. An empirical study of social disorganization theory in China. *International Journal of Law, Crime and Justice*, 74, p.100608. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijlcrj.2023.100608>
- Marzbali, M.H., Abdullah, A., Abd Razak, N. and Tilaki, M.J.M., 2011. A review of the effectiveness of crime prevention by design approaches towards sustainable development. *Journal of Sustainable Development*, 4(1), p.160.

- Masuku, S. and Maepa, T., 2004. City safety: Nelson Mandela Metro Municipality's crime reduction strategy. *Institute for Security Studies Monographs*, 2004(103), p.70. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC48648>
- Masuku, S. and Motlalekgosi, P., 2022. Lack of community participation in the fight against stock theft in Dr. Pixley ka Isaka Seme Municipality, South Africa: What went wrong? *International Journal of Research in Business and Social Science* (2147-4478), 11(4), pp.267-274. <https://doi.org/10.20525/ijrbs.v11i4.1815>
- Matlala., A.J., 2019. Mopani municipal offices robbed of tender documents. Available at (<https://www.citizen.co.za/news/south-africa/crime/mopani-municipal-offices-robbed-of-tender-documents/>) Accessed date 07/03/2024.
- Matsukawa, A. and Tatsuki, S., 2018. Crime prevention through community empowerment: An empirical study of social capital in Kyoto, Japan. *International Journal of Law, Crime and Justice*, 54, pp.89-101. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijlcrj.2018.03.007>
- Mazhar, S.A., Anjum, R., Anwar, A.I. and Khan, A.A., 2021. Methods of data collection: A fundamental tool of research. *Journal of Integrated Community Health* (ISSN 2319-9113), 10(1), pp.6-10. <https://doi.org/10.24321/2319.9113.202101>
- Mazorodze, B.T., 2020. Youth unemployment and murder crimes in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *Cogent economics and finance*, 8(1), p.1799480. <https://doi.org/10.1080/23322039.2020.1799480>
- McClanahan, W.P., Sergiou, C.S., Siezenga, A.M., Gerstner, D., Elffers, H., van der Schalk, J. and van Gelder, J.L., 2024. Neighborhood crime reduction interventions and perceived livability: A virtual reality study on fear of crime. *Cities*, 147, p.104823. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cities.2018.02.021>
- Mertens, D.M., 2023. *Research and evaluation in education and psychology: Integrating diversity with quantitative, qualitative, and mixed methods*. Sage Publications.

- Merton, R.K., 1938. Science, technology and society in seventeenth century England. *Osiris*, 4, pp.360-632. <https://doi.org/10.1086/368484>
- Mmatau, N.D., 2015. *Concerns and Perceptions of Taxi Drivers and Hawkers Regarding Littering at Mabopane Station*. University of Johannesburg (South Africa).
- Moatshe, R. (2022). Illegal foreigners to be dealt with lawfully, vows Elias Mawela at N1 roadblock. IOL, 10 January. Available at <https://www.iol.co.za/pretoria-news/news/illegalforeigners-to-be-dealt-with-lawfully-vows-elias-mawela-at-n1roadblock-055bb789-f787-4ca8-af37-daa40293218f> Accessed date 02/01/2023.
- Modipa, M., 2022. An evaluation of the impact of cable theft on free flow of traffic in South Africa. *International Journal of Research in Business and Social Science* (2147-4478), 11(6), pp.542-551. <https://doi.org/10.20525/ijrbs.v11i6.1968>
- Mojela., A., 2023. More cases of common robbery in Giyani. Available at <https://www.citizen.co.za/letaba-herald/news-headlines/local-crime-news/2023/03/13/more-cases-of-common-robbery-in-Giyani/> Accessed date 07/03/2024.
- Mopani District Municipality., 2021. Draft Review Integrated Development Plan 2016-2021 (2019/20 Version 4. Available at [Mopani District IDP 2021 22_2306.pdf](#) Accessed date 12/10/2021.
- Mopani News., 2021. Business robbery at Selfast. July 12, 2021 Accessed on the 7th March, 2023 <https://mopaninewssa.co.za/?p=135> Accessed date 07/03/2024.
- Morgan, A., 2011. Police and crime prevention: Partnering with the community. *Research and Public Policy Series*, 111, pp.54-79.
- Morgan, A. and Homel, P., 2011. *Model Performance Framework for Community-based Crime Prevention*. Australian Institute of Criminology.

- Morton, P.A., 2020. Territoriality and Surveillance: Defensible Space and Low-Rise Public Housing Design, 1966-1976. *Amerikastudien/American Studies*, pp.171-191.
- Mathenjwa, M., 2018. The legal status of local government in South Africa under the new Constitutional dispensation. *Southern African Public Law*, 33(2), pp.14-pages. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC-13bd7359d1>
- Morgan, R.E. and Thompson, A., 2021. Criminal victimization, 2020. *Washington, DC: National Crime Victimization Survey, Bureau of Justice Statistics*. Retrieved Jan, 4, p.2022.
- Mothibi, K.A., 2013. Local government, crime prevention and fear of crime with special reference to Polokwane Municipality. Unpublished thesis. PhD in Criminology. Sovenga: University of Limpopo.
- Mothibi, K.A. and Roelofse, C., 2017. Poor crime prevention policy implementation: links to 'fear of crime'. *Acta Criminologica: African Journal of Criminology and Victimology*, 30(2), pp.47-64. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC-bb1dd9320>
- Mothibi, K.A. and Tirivangasi, H.M., 2022. Police Capacity Building in Dealing with Domestic Violence Cases in South Africa: An Entry Point to Women's Access to Justice. In *Violence Against Women and Criminal Justice in Africa: Volume I: Legislation, Limitations and Culture* (pp. 123-147). Cham: Springer International Publishing. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-75949-0_5
- Nangolo, F.J., 2020. *Contribution of the joint operations on crime prevention in Namibia—a case of Wanaheda police station area of jurisdiction in Khomas region* (Doctoral dissertation, Master thesis, University of Rwanda)].
- National Planning Commission. 2012. National Development Plan 2030: Our future -make it work.
- Niyobuhungiro, R.V. and Schenck, C., 2022. Exploring community perceptions of illegal dumping in Fisantekraal using participatory action research. *South African Journal of Science*, 118(SPE), pp.33-39. <http://dx.doi.org/10.17159/sajs.2022/12563>

- Obioha, E.E. and Mabasa, H.M., 2020. Community participation in crime prevention: perceptions and challenges from Eldorado Park, South Africa. *Journal of Nation-Building and Policy Studies*, 2020(si1), p.83. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC-20b7836ebf>
- Olofinbiyi, S.A., 2022. Cyber insecurity in the wake of COVID-19: a reappraisal of impacts and global experience within the context of routine activity theory. *ScienceRise: Juridical Science*, 1 (19), pp.37-45. <http://doi.org/10.15587/2523-4153.2022.253820>
- Olofinbiyi, S.A., 2023. *On the crisis of Boko Haram terrorism: causes and perspectives*. New York. Routledge. <https://doi.org/10.4324/9781003393832>
- Oppenheimer, M., 1972. The proletarianization of the professional. *The Sociological Review*, 20(1_suppl), pp.213-227. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-954X.1972.tb03218.x>
- Palmiotto, M., 2011. *Community policing: A police-citizen partnership*. New York: Routledge. <https://doi.org/10.4324/9780203830505>
- Pandey, P. and Pandey, M.M., 2021. *Research methodology tools and techniques*. Bridge Center.
- Pare, P.P. and Felson, R., 2014. Income inequality, poverty and crime across nations. *The British journal of sociology*, 65(3), pp.434-458. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1468-4446.12083>
- Pewa, P., Thomas, S., Dagli, R., Solanki, J., Arora, G. and Garla, B., 2015. Occurrence of domestic violence among women and its impact on oral health in Jodhpur City. *The journal of contemporary dental practice*, 16(3), pp.227-233. <https://doi.org/10.5005/jp-journals-10024-1666>
- Pheiffer, D.C., 2013. *An analysis of the role of the South African Police Service and the local government in crime prevention* (Doctoral dissertation).
- Piza, E.L., Welsh, B.C., Farrington, D.P. and Thomas, A.L., 2019. CCTV surveillance for crime prevention: A 40-year systematic review with meta-

analysis. *Criminology and public policy*, 18(1), pp.135-159.
<https://doi.org/10.1111/1745-9133.12419>

Polanco, N. and Cheng, B., 2022, October. Situational crime prevention for automotive cybersecurity. In *Proceedings of the 25th International Conference on Model Driven Engineering Languages and Systems: Companion Proceedings* (pp. 562-568). <https://doi.org/10.1145/3550356.3561600>

Posick, C., Rocque, M., Whiteacre, K. and Mazeika, D., 2012. Examining metal theft in context: An opportunity theory approach. *Justice Research and Policy*, 14(2), pp.79-102. <https://doi.org/10.3818/JRP.14.2.2012.79>

Potgieter, L.J., Gaertner, M., O'Farrell, P.J. and Richardson, D.M., 2019. Does vegetation structure influence criminal activity? Insights from Cape Town, South Africa. *Frontiers of biogeography*, 11(1).
<https://doi.org/10.21425/F5FBG42035>

Powers, R.A. and Hayes, B.E., 2024. Victim and third-party reporting of violent victimization to the police in incidents involving victims with disabilities. *Journal of Research in Crime and Delinquency*, 61(2), pp.268-302.
<https://doi.org/10.1177/00224278221131493>

Pratt, T.C., Cullen, F.T., Sellers, C.S., Thomas Winfree Jr, L., Madensen, T.D., Daigle, L.E., Fearn, N.E. and Gau, J.M., 2010. The empirical status of social learning theory: A meta-analysis. *Justice Quarterly*, 27(6), pp.765-802.
<https://doi.org/10.1080/07418820903379610>

Rakubu, K., Modipa, M. and Chauke, E., 2023. Social crime prevention in South Africa: A neglected policy mandate. *International Journal of Research in Business and Social Science* (2147-4478), 12(1), pp.242-248.
<https://doi.org/10.20525/ijrbs.v12i1.2220>

Rauch, J., Shaw, M. and Louw, A., 2001. Municipal Policing in South Africa Development and Challenges.

- Raymen, T., 2016. Designing-in crime by designing-out the social? Situational crime prevention and the intensification of harmful subjectivities. *British Journal of Criminology*, 56(3), pp.497-514. <https://doi.org/10.1093/bjc/azv069>
- Ren, L., Zhao, J. and Luo, F., 2022. In search of public perceptions of disorder and crime: examining the core tenets of broken windows theory. *International journal of offender therapy and comparative criminology*. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0306624X221124856>
- Reynald, D.M., 2009. Guardianship in action: Developing a new tool for measurement. *Crime Prevention and Community Safety*, 11, pp.1-20. <https://doi.org/10.1057/cpcs.2008.19>
- Reynald, D.M., 2010. Guardians on guardianship: Factors affecting the willingness to supervise, the ability to detect potential offenders, and the willingness to intervene. *Journal of Research in Crime and Delinquency*, 47(3), pp.358-390. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0022427810365904>
- Reynald, D.M., 2011. Factors associated with the guardianship of places: Assessing the relative importance of the spatio-physical and sociodemographic contexts in generating opportunities for capable guardianship. *Journal of Research in Crime and Delinquency*, 48(1), pp.110-142. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0022427810384138>
- Rezwana, J. and Maher, M.L., 2023. Designing creative AI partners with COFI: A framework for modeling interaction in human-AI co-creative systems. *ACM Transactions on Computer-Human Interaction*, 30(5), pp.1-28. <https://doi.org/10.1145/3519026>
- Rud, I., van Klaveren, C., Groot, W. and van Den Brink, H.M., 2018. What drives the relationship between early criminal involvement and school dropout? *Journal of Quantitative Criminology*, 34, pp.139-166. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10940-016-9326-5>

- Rumjaun, A. and Narod, F., 2020. Social Learning Theory—Albert Bandura. *Science education in theory and practice: An introductory guide to learning theory*, pp.85-99. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-43620-9_7
- SALGA.2016. *Guideline Document on the Roles and Responsibilities of Councillors, Political Structures and Officials*. Pretoria: Government Printers
- Scaramella, G.L., Cox, S.M. and McCamey, W.P., 2011. *The Police Culture. Introduction to Policing*.
- Schnell, C.G., 2017. *Exploring the 'criminology of place' in Chicago: a multi-level analysis of the spatial variation in violent crime across micro-places and neighborhoods* (Doctoral dissertation, Rutgers University-Graduate School-Newark).
- Schunk, D.H. and DiBenedetto, M.K., 2020. Social cognitive theory, self-efficacy, and students with disabilities: Implications for students with learning disabilities, reading disabilities, and attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. In *Handbook of educational psychology and students with special needs* (pp. 243-261). Routledge.
- Scott, A.J., 2006. Creative cities: Conceptual issues and policy questions. *Journal of urban affairs*, 28(1), pp.1-17. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.0735-2166.2006.00256.x>
- Sekororo News: No fear No favour., 2019. Robbery at Mahlakung. Available at <https://www.facebook.com/164823814324432/photos/a.165397960933684/578864452920364/?type=3> Accessed date 09/03/2024.
- Sham, R., Hamid, N.A., Mohamed, S. and Othman, R., 2018. Crime and Routine Activity. *Asian Journal of Quality of Life*, 3(9), pp.69-76.
- Sharma, A. and Borah, S.B., 2020. Covid-19 and domestic violence: an indirect path to social and economic crisis. *Journal of family violence*, pp.1-7. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10896-020-00188-8>

- Shaw, M., 1998. The role of local government in crime prevention in South Africa. *Institute for Security Studies Papers*, 1998(33), p.6. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC48911>
- Sherperdson, P, Clancey, G, Lee, M. and Crofts, T. 2014. Community safety and crime prevention partnerships: Challenges and opportunities. *International Journal of Crime, Justice and Social democracy*, 3 (1): 107-120.
- Shjarback, J.A., 2014. Defensible space theory. *The Encyclopedia of Theoretical Criminology*, pp.1-5. <https://doi.org/10.1002/9781118517390.wbetc084>
- Sidebottom, A. and Tilley, N., 2023. Broadening the public health approach to policing. *Policing: A Journal of Policy and Practice*, 17, p.paad064. <https://doi.org/10.1093/police/paad064>
- Silins, E., Horwood, L.J., Najman, J.M., Patton, G.C., Toumbourou, J.W., Olsson, C.A., Hutchinson, D.M., Degenhardt, L., Fergusson, D., Becker, D. and Boden, J.M., 2018. Adverse adult consequences of different alcohol use patterns in adolescence: an integrative analysis of data to age 30 years from four Australasian cohorts. *Addiction*, 113(10), pp.1811-1825. <https://doi.org/10.1111/add.14263>
- Siyabi, H., Al Mukhaini, S., Kanaan, M., Al Hatmi, S., Al Anqoudi, Z., Al Kalbani, A., Al Bahri, Z., Wannous, C. and Al Awaidy, S.T., 2021. Community participation approaches for effective national covid-19 pandemic preparedness and response: an experience from Oman. *Frontiers in public health*, p.1044. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpubh.2020.616763>
- Sohn, D.W., 2016. Residential crimes and neighbourhood-built environment: Assessing the effectiveness of crime prevention through environmental design (CPTED). *Cities*, 52, pp.86-93. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cities.2015.11.023>
- Sontate, K.V., Rahim Kamaluddin, M., Naina Mohamed, I., Mohamed, R.M.P., Shaikh, M.F., Kamal, H. and Kumar, J., 2021. Alcohol, aggression, and violence: from public health to neuroscience. *Frontiers in psychology*, 12, p.699726. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2021.699726>

South Africa. 1995. *South African Police Service Act 68 of 1995*. Pretoria: Government Printers.

South Africa. 1996. *Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996*. Pretoria: Government Printers.

South Africa. 2000. *Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000*. Pretoria: Government Printers.

South Africa. 2005. *Intergovernmental Relation Framework Act 13 of 2005*. Pretoria: Government Printers.

South African Local Government Association., 2016. *Guideline Document on the Roles and Responsibilities of Councillors, Political Structures and Officials*. Pretoria: Government Printers.

South African Police Service. 2010. *South African Police Services strategic plan 2010-2014*.

South African Police Service. 2011. *Annual report 2010/2011*.

South African Police Service. 2020. *Crime statistics 2019/2020*. Available at [Services | SAPS \(South African Police Service\)](#) Accessed date 12/10/2021.

South African Police Service. 2021. *Police recover unlicensed firearms and suspected stolen vehicles during O Kae Molao Operation in Hammanskraal Tshwane* Available at <https://www.saps.gov.za/newsroom/msspeechdetail.php?nid=32195> Accessed date 18/01/2023.

South African Police Service. 2023. *Crime Stats second quarter 2022/2023*.

Statistics South Africa, 2018. *Provincial profile: Limpopo. Community Survey 2016. Report 03-01-15*.

Steenbeek, W. and Hipp, J.R., 2011. *A longitudinal test of social disorganization theory: Feedback effects among cohesion, social control, and disorder*.

Criminology, 49(3), pp.833-871. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1745-9125.2011.00241.x>

Stern, C., Lizarondo, L., Carrier, J., Godfrey, C., Rieger, K., Salmond, S., Apostolo, J., Kirkpatrick, P. and Loveday, H., 2021. Methodological guidance for the conduct of mixed methods systematic reviews. *JBI evidence implementation*, 19(2), pp.120-129. <https://doi.org/10.1097/XEB.0000000000000282>

Strang, K. ed., 2015. *The Palgrave handbook of research design in business and management*. Springer.

Sugiharti, L., Purwono, R., Esquivias, M.A. and Rohmawati, H., 2023. The nexus between crime rates, poverty, and income inequality: A case study of Indonesia. *Economies*, 11(2), p.62. <https://doi.org/10.3390/economies11020062>

Suri, H., 2020. Ethical considerations of conducting systematic reviews in educational research. *Systematic reviews in educational research: Methodology, perspectives and application*, pp.41-54.

Sutton, A., Cherney, A., White, R. and Clancey, G., 2021. Crime prevention: Principles, perspectives and practices.

Swanson, C. and Livingstone, K., 2020. Situational crime prevention and crime prevention through environmental design. In *Property Crime* (pp. 203-219). Routledge.

Tsoabisi, S.J., 2020. Assessing Resource Allocation for Efficient and Effective Community Policing in the Daveyton Township, South Africa. *Administratio Publica*, 28(4), pp.96-114. <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/ejc-adminpub-v28-n4-a7>

Tzenios, N., FRSPH, F. and FWAMS, F., 2022. CONTRIBUTE TO RAISING AWARENESS IN A COMMUNITY. *EPRA International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (IJMR)*, 8(12), pp.122-124. <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra12021>

United Nations Conference on Human Settlements (11 June 1976). Available at "The Vancouver Declaration on Human Settlements – A/CONF.70/15 Chapter I – UN Documents: Gathering a body of global agreements". UN Documents. Accessed date 30/05/2022.

United Nations Conference on Housing and Sustainable Urban Development (UNCHSUD). 2016. Habitat III.

Valasik, M. and Torres, J., 2022. Civilizing Space or Criminalizing Place: Using Routine Activities Theory to Better Understand How Legal Hybridity Spatially Regulates “Deviant Populations”. *Critical Criminology*, 30(2), pp.443-463 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10612-020-09537-x>

Van Biljon, E.H., 2014. *Exploring the meaning of crime prevention within the Tshwane Metropolitan Police Department* (Doctoral dissertation).

Van Biljon, E.H and Geldenhuys, K. 2015. *Crime Prevention on local government level*. September 2015:16-20, Servamus <https://hdl.handle.net/10520/EJC176933>

Vangara, H. and Krishna, K.A., 2023. Securing livelihoods-The impact of CPTED on creating safe and liveable communities. *Journal for ReAttach Therapy and Developmental Diversities*, 6(1), pp.1364-1375. <https://doi.org/10.53555/jrtdd.v6i1.2595>

Van Steen, T., Norris, E., Atha, K. and Joinson, A., 2020. What (if any) behaviour change techniques do government-led cybersecurity awareness campaigns use? *Journal of Cybersecurity*, 6(1) <https://doi.org/10.1093/cybsec/tyaa019>

Vidal-Domper, N., Herrero-Olarte, S., Hoyos-Bucheli, G. and Benages-Albert, M., 2024. Do Jane Jacobs's conditions fostering the presence of people influence crimes in public space? An econometric analysis in la Mariscal neighborhood in Quito. *Cities*, 148, p.104863. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cities.2024.104863>

Wang, D., 2023. Exploring Juvenile Delinquency from the Perspective of Routine Activity Theory in Criminology. *Studies in Law and Justice*, 2(2), pp.20-24.

- Weinhardt, M., 2021. Big data: Some ethical concerns for the social sciences. *Social Sciences*, 10(2), p.36. <https://doi.org/10.3390/socsci10020036>
- Weisburd, D., V. Uding, C., Hinkle, J.C. and Kuen, K., 2023. Broken windows and community social control: Evidence from a study of street segments. *Journal of Research in Crime and Delinquency*, p.00224278231168614. <https://doi.org/10.1177/00224278231168614>
- Welman, J.C. and Kruger, S.J., 1999. *Research Methodology for the Business and Administrative Sciences*.
- Wellman, A., Bisaccia Meitl, M., Kinkade, P. and Huffman, A., 2021. Routine activities theory as a formula for systematic sexual abuse: A content analysis of survivors' testimony against Larry Nassar. *American journal of criminal justice*, 46, pp.317-344. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12103-020-09556-y>
- Wikström, P.O.H., Oberwittler, D., Treiber, K. and Hardie, B., 2012. *Breaking rules: The social and situational dynamics of young people's urban crime*. OUP Oxford.
- Wolfgang, A. and Sandra, J., 2017. Habitat III-a critical review of the New Urban Agenda; *Housing Finance International*.
- Woodbridge, M., 2015. From MDGs to SDGs: what are the sustainable development goals. *Bonn: ICLEI—Local Governments for Sustainability*.
- Yang, J. and Yuan, C., 2022. Application of Cognitive System Model and Gestalt Psychology in Residential Healthy Environment Design. *Computational Intelligence and Neuroscience*, 2022. <https://doi.org/10.1155/2022/5661221>
- Yik, Y.K., Alias, N.E., Yusof, Y. and Isaak, S., 2021, February. A real-time pothole detection based on deep learning approach. In *Journal of physics: Conference series* (Vol. 1828, No. 1, p. 012001). IOP Publishing. <https://doi.org/10.1088/1742-6596/1828/1/012001>
- Young, J., 2013. Critical criminology in the twenty-first century: critique, irony and the always unfinished. In *Critical criminology* (pp. 251-274). Willan.

Zhang, X., Liu, L., Lan, M., Song, G., Xiao, L. and Chen, J., 2022. Interpretable machine learning models for crime prediction. *Computers, Environment and Urban Systems*, 94, p.101789.
<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.compenvurbsys.2022.101789>

Zoshak, J. and Dew, K., 2021, May. Beyond kant and bentham: How ethical theories are being used in artificial moral agents. In *Proceedings of the 2021 CHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems* (pp. 1-15).
<https://doi.org/10.1145/3411764.3445102>

Zumrad, K., 2022. Principle Of" Secularity" And Its Interpretations. *Zien Journal of Social Sciences and Humanities*, 13, pp.21-24.

APPENDIX A: ETHICAL CERTIFICATE

ETHICS APPROVAL CERTIFICATE

RESEARCH AND INNOVATION
OFFICE OF THE DIRECTOR

NAME OF RESEARCHER/INVESTIGATOR:

Mrs K Madima

STUDENT NO:

17012379

PROJECT TITLE: An evaluation of Local Government involvement in crime prevention insight from Mopani District Municipality, Limpopo Province.

ETHICAL CLEARANCE NO: FMCL/22/CRM/04/0702

SUPERVISORS/ CO-RESEARCHERS/ CO-INVESTIGATORS

NAME	INSTITUTION & DEPARTMENT	ROLE
Dr SA Olofinbiji	UNIVEN, Criminal Justice	Supervisor
Prof KA Rakubu	TUT	Co - Supervisor
Mrs K Madima	UNIVEN, Criminal Justice	Investigator - Student

Type: Doctoral Research

Risk: Minimal risk to humans, animals, or environment (Category 2)

Approval Period: January 2023 – January 2025

The Research Ethics Social Sciences Committee (RESSC) hereby approves your project as indicated above.

General Conditions

While this ethics approval is subject to all declarations, undertakings and agreements incorporated and signed in the application form, please note the following:

- The project leader (principal investigator) must report in the prescribed format to the REC:
 - Annually (or as otherwise requested) on the progress of the project, and upon completion of the project
 - Within 48hrs in case of any adverse event (or any matter that interrupts sound ethical principles) during the course of the project.
 - Annually a number of projects may be randomly selected for an external audit.
- The approval applies strictly to the protocol as stipulated in the application form. Would any changes to the protocol be deemed necessary during the course of the project, the project leader must apply for approval of these changes at the REC. Would there be deviated from the project protocol without the necessary approval of such changes, the ethics approval is immediately and automatically forfeited.
- The date of approval indicates the first date that the project may be started. Would the project have to continue after the expiry date; a new application must be made to the REC and new approval received before or on the expiry date.
- In the interest of ethical responsibility, the REC retains the right to:
 - Request access to any information or data at any time during the course or after completion of the project,
 - To ask further questions; Seek additional information; Require further modification or monitor the conduct of your research or the informed consent process.
 - withdraw or postpone approval if:
 - Any unethical principles or practices of the project are revealed or suspected.
 - It becomes apparent that any relevant information was withheld from the REC or that information has been false or misrepresented.
 - The required annual report and reporting of adverse events was not done timely and accurately,
 - New institutional rules, national legislation or international conventions A it necessary

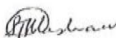
ISSUED BY:

UNIVERSITY OF VENDA, RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE

Date Considered: November 2022

Name of the RESSC Chairperson of the Committee: Prof TS Mashau

Signature




UNIVERSITY OF VENDA
PRIVATE BAG X5050, THOHOYANDOU, 0950, LIMPOPO PROVINCE, SOUTH AFRICA
TELEPHONE: (018) 962 8648/3 FAX: (018) 962 3000
"A quality driven financially sustainable, rural-based Comprehensive University"

APPENDIX B: REQUEST FOR PERMISSION TO CONDUCT THIS STUDY



Department of Criminal Justice
School of Law
University Road, Thohoyandou, Limpopo
Private Bag x5050, Thohoyandou, 0950
Limpopo, South Africa
+27832876623
Khethiwe.Mawai@univen.ac.za
khethiwemawai@gmail.com

REQUEST FOR PERMISSION TO CONDUCT A DOCTORAL RESEARCH

This letter serves as a formal request for permission to conduct research in the 5 local municipalities in Mopani District Municipality, Selected SAPS police station in Mopani and Mopani District Department of Transport and Community Safety. The study is based on the notion that various stakeholders need to play a role in Crime prevention since the police cannot prevent crime alone. The proposed research topic is titled: **AN EVALUATION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT INVOLVEMENT IN CRIME PREVENTION. INSIGHT FROM MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, LIMPOPO PROVINCE**

This study intends to determine the following objectives:

- Measure the effectiveness of existing crime prevention mechanisms used by The Mopani District Municipality.
- Establish the relationship between the existing mechanisms and the challenges confronting the district in ensuring safety and crime prevention.
- Assess the compliance level of the district with regards to crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels.
- Investigate the relationship between local government crime prevention strategies and SAPS crime prevention initiatives.


The researcher intends to interview 5 Municipal Safety Officers (each from Greater Giyani Local Municipality, Greater Letaba Local Municipality, Greater Tzaneen Local Municipality, Maruleng local municipality and Ba-Phalaborwa local Municipality); 5 social crime prevention police officials (each from Giyani police station, Bolobedu police station, Tzaneen police station, Hoedspruit police station and Phalaborwa police station and 1 official in the department of Transport and Community Safety.

This study will unfold the best approach and model that can be adopted locally to prevent crime across a diverse range of South African indigenous communities. Attached find the University of Venda Ethical clearance certificate.

Thank you Regards
Khethiwe Madima



APPENDIX C: BA-PHALABORWA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PERMISSION LETTER

	BA-PHALABORWA MUNICIPALITY	PRIVATE BAG X01020 PHALABORWA 1390 TELEPHONE (015) 780 6300 FAXIMILE (015) 781 0726 E-mail: phalamun@iantic.net
Ref: <u>5/4/1</u>	ALL CORRESPONDENCE TO BE ADDRESSED TO THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
Enquiries: <u>Mangaba PMS</u>		
Your ref: _____		

09 June 2023

Department of Criminal Justice
School of Law
University Road
Thohoyandou
0950

Dear Mrs Madima

**RE: PERMISSION TO CONDUCT RESEARCH ON THE EVALUATION OF
LOCAL GOVERNMENT INVOLVEMENT IN CRIME PREVENTION.**

Kindly take note that a permission to conduct research within Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality is granted. The following ethical conduct as prescribed during the conducting of the research must be adhered to without compromises:

- Present this letter of permission to the institution supervisor/s a week before the study is conducted.
- In the course of your study, there should be no action that disrupts the routine services, or incur any cost on the Municipality.
- After completion of study, it is mandatory that the findings should be submitted to the Municipality to serve as portfolio of evidence.
- The researcher should be prepared to assist in the interpretation and implementation of the study recommendation where possible.
- The approval is only valid for a 6-month period.
- If the proposal has been amended, a new approval should be sought from Ba-Phalaborwa Municipality.
- Kindly note that the Municipality can withdraw the approval at any time

Wishing you well over the course of your study.



DR PILUSA KKL
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

APPENDIX D: GREATER LETABA LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PERMISSION LETTER



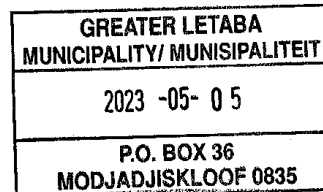
GREATER LETABA MUNICIPALITY

P.O Box 36, Modjadjiskloof, 0835, Tel (015) 309 9246/7/8,
Fax (015) 309 9419, Email:greaterletaba@glm.gov.za

Enquiry : Mapatha S.P.
Contact: (015) 309 9246

Date: 05th May 202

DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL JUSTICE
SCHOOL OF LAW
UNIVERSITY OF VENDA
THOHOYANDOU
0950



RE: PERMISSION TO CONDUCT A DOCTORAL RESEARCH: PROPOSED TOPIC: "AN EVALUATION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT INVOLVEMENT IN CRIME PREVENTION: INSIGHT FROM MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, LIMPOPO PROVINCE".

1. This communique serves to inform you that Greater Letaba Municipality has approved a request for **Khethiwe Madima, Student Number: 17012379** to conduct doctoral research on the above subject.
2. That the research be conducted for the fulfilment of the studies as intended.
3. Greater Letaba Municipality is willing to assist in any form that is feasible to attain the intended results.
4. Hoping that you will find the above matter in order.

Regards



**MUNICIPAL MANAGER
SEWAPE M.O.**

"To be the leading municipality in the delivery of quality services for the promotion of socio- economic development"

APPENDIX E: MARULENG LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PERMISSION LETTER

MARULENG MUNICIPALITY



65 SPRINGBOK
STREET
P.O. BOX 627
HOEDSPRUIT
1380

TEL : (015) 590 1650
FAX : (015) 793 2341

CORPORATE SERVICES DEPARTMENT

18 May 2023

University of Venda
Private Bag X5050
Thohoyandou
0950

PERMISSION TO CONDUCT RESEARCH: Mrs KHETHIWE MADIMA

The above matter refers to your letter dated 25 / 04 / 2023

Kindly note that permission has been granted to conduct research at the Maruleng Local Municipality, on the Topic "The evaluation of local government involvement in crime prevention, insight from Mopani District Municipality, Limpopo Province.

The student is welcome to conduct research according to a structured questionnaire / and or conduct face to face interviews. The student is required to provide the Municipality with a final copy of the research.

The student is welcome to liaise with the Skills Development Facilitator for further assistance on 015 590 1650.

Hope you find the above in order

Approved by



Ms S.N.Hooeane
Municipal Manager

Maruleng Municipality



Page 1

APPENDIX F: GREATER TZANEEN LOCAL MUNICIPALITY PERMISSION LETTER



**GREATER TZANEEN MUNICIPALITY
GROTER TZANEEN MUNISIPALITEIT
MASIPALA WA TZANEEN
MASEPALA WA TZANEEN**

P.O. BOX 24
TZANEEN
0850

TEL: 015 307 8000
FAX: 015 307 8049

www.tzaneen.gov.za



08 May 2023

Ref.: 4/4/R
G Hlangwane

University of Venda
Private Bag X5050
Thohoyandou
0950

Sir/Madam

PERMISSION TO CONDUCT RESEARCH: Mrs. KHETHIWE MADIMA

Your letter dated 25/04/2023 bears reference.

Kindly note that permission has been granted to conduct research at the Greater Tzaneen Municipality on the topic "The evaluation of local government involvement in crime prevention, insight from Mopani District Municipality, Limpopo Province."

The student is welcome to conduct research according to a structured questionnaire/ and or conduct face-to-face interviews. However, the student must undertake the responsibility of providing the Municipality with a copy of the final report.

The student is welcome to liaise for further assistance with the Senior Training Officer, Ms. Glacia Hlangwane on tel.no. (015) 307 8378 or by e-mail: glacia@tzaneen.gov.za.

It is trusted that you will find this matter in order

Yours faithfully



**D MHANGWANA
MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

A Green, Prosperous, healthy and United Municipality that Provides Quality Services to All

APPENDIX G: SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE PERMISSION LETTER

SUID-AFRIKAANSE POLISIEDIENS  SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE

Privaatsak/Private Bag X 94

Reference:	3/34/2
Enquiries:	Lt Col (Dr) Smit AC Thenga
Telephone:	(012) 393 3444 082 778 8629
Email	ThengaS@saps.gov.za
Address:	

THE HEAD: RESEARCH
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE
PRETORIA
0001

The Provincial Commissioner
LIMPOPO

PERMISSION TO CONDUCT RESEARCH IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE: UNIVERSITY OF VENDA: DOCTORATE DEGREE: AN EVALUATION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT INVOLVEMENT IN CRIME PREVENTION. INSIGHT FROM MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, LIMPOPO PROVINCE: RESEARCHER: K MADIMA

1. Regarding the abovementioned heading refers.
2. The researcher, K Madima, is conducting a study topic/titled: ***"An evaluation of Local Government involvement in crime prevention insight from Mopani District Municipality (MDM), Limpopo Province"*** and requests permission to conduct research in the SAPS.
3. The research proposal was perused by the Component: Research according to the National Instruction 4 of 2022. Therefore, this office recommends that the research study be permitted, subject to the final comments and further arrangements by the office of the Provincial Commissioner: Limpopo.
4. The aim of the study is ***"to evaluate local government involvement in crime prevention, drawing insights from MDM, Limpopo province"***. Furthermore, the researcher selected to conduct a qualitative research study to collect data by conducting interviews.
5. The researcher, K Madima, request to collect data by approaching Crime Prevention Coordinators Crime Prevention Unit at the following Police Stations: one (1) Tzaneen Police Station, one (1) Giyani Police Station, one (1) Bolobedu

PERMISSION TO CONDUCT RESEARCH IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE: UNIVERSITY OF VENDA: DOCTORATE DEGREE: AN EVALUATION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT INVOLVEMENT IN CRIME PREVENTION. INSIGHT FROM MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, LIMPOPO PROVINCE: RESEARCHER: K MADIMA

Police Station, one (1) Phalaborwa Police Station and one (1) Hoedspruite Police Station in line with the proposed topic/title.

6. This office hereby requests your support on the condition that your office agrees with our recommendations and confirms the proposed official research is viable. Additionally, your office has the authority to set terms and conditions for the researcher to comply with set standards to be followed during the research study process and not harm the SAPS' image.
7. Kindly find the relevant documents of the requested application topic/titled ***“An evaluation of Local Government involvement in crime prevention insight from MDM, Limpopo Province”*** for your consideration:

Annexure A: Application to conduct research;
Annexure B: Signed undertaking;
Annexure C: Research proposal; and
Annexure D: Research approval from University of Venda.

8. The researcher will conduct the research at his/her own expense.
 - 8.1 The researcher will conduct the research without the disruption of the duties of the participating members of the Service. **In addition, the researcher must communicate and make prior arrangements with the respective commanders of the participating members of the study.**
 - 8.2 The researcher, K Madima, should bear in mind that participation in the questions must be voluntary.
 - 8.3 Information will at all times be treated as strictly confidential.
 - 8.4 The researcher, K Madima, will provide an electronic copy of the final report to the Service.
 - 8.5 The researcher, K Madima, will ensure that the research report complies with all conditions for the approval of research.

PERMISSION TO CONDUCT RESEARCH IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE: UNIVERSITY OF VENDA: DOCTORATE DEGREE: AN EVALUATION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT INVOLVEMENT IN CRIME PREVENTION. INSIGHT FROM MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, LIMPOPO PROVINCE: RESEARCHER: K MADIMA

9. Should your office be in agreement with this research request and to facilitate smooth coordination between your office and the researcher, the following information is kindly requested to be forwarded to our office within **18 days** after receipt of this letter.
- **Signed Certificate/Letter:** Confirm the proposed research request is viable;
 - **Contact person:** Rank, Initials and Surname; and
 - **Contact details:** Telephone number and email address.
10. Your cooperation will be highly appreciated.


MAJOR GENERAL
THE HEAD: RESEARCH
DR PR VUMA

Date: 2023-04-21



South African Police Service

Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie Diens

Private Bag X 9428 Polokwane 0700

Fax No: 015 230 1023

Reference 2/1/2/1 (202200017)
Enquiries Brig Mphahlele-Ngoveni
Col Tau
Telephone 015 290 6099/6090
E-Mail LIM:Prov-Head:OD &
Strategic Management

**THE DEPUTY PROVINCIAL COMMISSIONER
SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE
SUPPORT SERVICES
LIMPOPO PROVINCE**

K Madima
82 Buffel Street
Newton
LOUIS TRICHARDT
0920

**AUTHORITY TO CONDUCT A RESEARCH IN THE SAPS: AN ANALYSIS OF LOCAL
GOVERNMENT INVOLVEMENT IN CRIME PREVENTION: INSIGHT FROM MOPANI
DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY: LIMPOPO PROVINCE: UNIVERSITY OF VENDA:
RESEARCHER: K MADIMA**

Authority to conduct the above research Limpopo Province is hereby granted.

Crucial aspects to be considered are as follows:-

- The research will be done at your own cost;
- The research will be conducted without any disruption of official duties;
- The information provided to the researcher by the SAPS to be treated strictly as confidential as possible;
- Participation in the interviews to be done voluntarily so;
- SAPS expect you to donate an annotated copy of the research done for service improvement.

Hoping you will find everything in order.



**DEPUTY PROVINCIAL COMMISSIONER: SUPPORT SERVICES
LIMPOPO PROVINCE
HC MORAKALADI**

**MAJOR GENERAL
SUPPORT SERVICES**

Date: 15.5.2023.

**APPENDIX H: DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT AND COMMUNITY SAFETY
PERMISSION LETTER**



LIMPOPO
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

DEPARTMENT OF
TRANSPORT AND COMMUNITY SAFETY

Confidential

To: Ms. Madima K
The Researcher
University of Venda
THOHOYANDOU
0950

Ref : S5/3
Enq : Banyini N.G
Tel : 015 811 7022

Dear: Ms. Madima

**RE: REQUEST FOR THE PERMISSION TO CONDUCT ACADEMIC RESEARCH WITHIN THE
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT AND COMMUNITY SAFETY: YOURSELF**

1. It is with pleasure to inform you that your request to conduct academic research within our institutions, on the title 'An evaluation of Local Government involvement in Crime Prevention insight from Mopani District Municipality, Limpopo Province' has been granted for academic use only.
2. The researcher is given permission to distribute the questionnaires within the Department and have access to the contacts of the participants.
3. Kindly be informed that you will be required to fill the Departmental consent form before the commencement of the research. This is to ensure that the findings are treated with confidentiality and not shared or used for any other reasons beyond the completion of studies.
4. Hoping that Khethiwe Madima will contribute positively to the success of the department.

Warmest regards,



Mr. Matjena M.S

HoD. Transport and Community Safety

Date: 29/05/2023

APPENDIX I: INFORMED CONSENT

RESEARCH ETHICS COMMITTEE

UNIVEN INFORMED CONSENT

LETTER OF INFORMATION

Title of the Research Study : An Evaluation of Local Government Involvement in Crime Prevention: Insight from Mopani District Municipality, Limpopo Province

Principal Investigator/s/ researcher : Khethiwe Madima, MA

Co-Investigator/s/supervisor/s : Prof SA Olofinbiyi, *PhD*
Prof KA Rakubu, PhD

Brief Introduction and Purpose of the Study: This study intends to achieve the following objectives: Measure the effectiveness of existing mechanisms in place by Mopani District Municipality in crime prevention; establish the relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges confronting the district in ensuring safety and crime prevention; assess the compliance level of the district with crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels and; investigate the relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention. The researcher intends to distribute 384 questionnaires to community members in all five local municipalities in Mopani District Municipality and further interview 5 Municipal safety officers, 5 SAPS members and 1 personal in Mopani District Department of Transport and Community Safety.

Outline of the Procedures: Data was be collected through interviews and surveys using questionnaire.

Risks or Discomforts to the Participant: None

Benefits : N/A

Reason/s why the Participant May Be Withdrawn from the Study: N/A

Remuneration : No

Costs of the Study : R0

Confidentiality : Yes

Research-related Injury : No

Persons to Contact in the Event of Any Problems or Queries:

The researcher (Tel no 0832876623), my supervisor (Email: Sogo.Olofinbiyi@univen.ac.za) or the University Research Ethics Committee Secretariat on 015 962 9058. Complaints can be reported to the Director: Research and Innovation, Prof JC Makhubele on 015 962 8313 or research@univen.ac.za

General:

Potential participants must be assured that participation is voluntary and the approximate number of participants to be included should be disclosed. A copy of the information letter should be issued to participants. The information letter and consent form must be translated and provided in the primary spoken language of the research population.

CONSENT

Statement of Agreement to Participate in the Research Study: An evaluation of local government involvement in crime prevention: Insight from Mopani District Municipality, Limpopo Province

- I hereby confirm that I have been informed by the researcher, about the nature, conduct, benefits and risks of this study - Research Ethics Clearance Number: FMCL/22/CRM/04/0702
- I have also received, read and understood the above written information (*Participant Letter of Information*) regarding the study.
- I am aware that the results of the study, including personal details regarding my sex, age, date of birth, initials and diagnosis will be anonymously processed into a study report.

- In view of the requirements of research, I agree that the data collected during this study can be processed in a computerized system by the researcher.
- I may, at any stage, without prejudice, withdraw my consent and participation in the study.
- I have had sufficient opportunity to ask questions and (of my own free will) declare myself prepared to participate in the study.
- I understand that significant new findings developed during the course of this research which may relate to my participation will be made available to me.

Full Name of Participant	Date	Time	Signature
I,

(Khethiwe Madima) herewith confirm that the above participant has been fully Informed about the nature, conduct and risks of the above study.

Full Name of Researcher

Khethiwe Madima

Date: 21 June 2023

Signature:



Full Name of Witness (If applicable)

..... Date Signature.....

Full Name of Legal Guardian (If applicable)

..... Date.....
Signature.....

Please note the following:

Research details must be provided in a clear, simple and culturally appropriate manner and prospective participants should be helped to arrive at an informed decision by use of appropriate language (grade 10 level- use Flesch Reading Ease Scores on Microsoft Word), selecting of a non-threatening environment for interaction and the availability of peer counselling (Department of Health, 2004)

If the potential participant is unable to read/illiterate, then a right thumb print is required and an impartial witness, who is literate and knows the participant e.g. parent, sibling, friend, pastor, etc. should verify in writing, duly signed that informed verbal consent was obtained (Department of Health, 2004).

If anyone makes a mistake completing this document e.g. a wrong date or spelling mistake, a new document has to be completed. The incomplete original document has to be kept in the participant's file and not thrown away, and copies thereof must be issued to the participant.

References:

Department of Health: 2004. *Ethics in Health Research: Principles, Structures and Processes*

<http://www.doh.gov.za/docs/factsheets/guidelines/ethnics/>

Department of Health. 2006. *South African Good Clinical Practice Guidelines*. 2nd Ed. Available at:

http://www.nhrec.org.za/?page_id=14

APPENDIX J: INTERVIEW GUIDE

TOPIC: AN EVALUATION OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT INVOLVEMENT IN CRIME PREVENTION. INSIGHT FROM MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, LIMPOPO PROVINCE

SECTION A

Date of Interview-----

Start Time-----

End Time-----

Name of Interviewer-----

Language of Interview -----

SECTION B: SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC DATA OF THE RESPONDENTS

This section is for statistical purposes and directed to all participants from the municipality, SAPS and Limpopo secretariat for police service.

1. What is your age -----?

2. What is your gender-----?

3. What is your race-----?

4. What is your highest educational qualification-----?

5. What is your position/rank-----?

6. How many years of service-----

SECTION C (THIS SECTION IS FOR MUNICIPAL COMMUNITY SAFETY OFFICIALS ONLY)

To examine the effectiveness of existing mechanisms put in place by MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention.

7. How is the municipality involved in crime prevention

- Social crime prevention
- CPTED
- Law enforcement

8. Do your municipal bylaws assist in preventing crime? Highlight some of the municipal bylaws and how they assist in crime prevention?

9. Which structure is tasked with enforcing municipal bylaws?

10. What are the actions taken against those who infringe the municipal bylaws?

11. how does the Municipality assist with enforcing traffic laws?

12. How do you tackle the following risk factors through social crime prevention?

- Domestic violence
- Education (School dropout)
- Alcohol abuse
- Poverty
- Unemployment
- Youth programs

13. How do you manage vacant or unoccupied buildings in an area to prevent crime?

14. What do municipality do about areas that are dirty, dilapidated, and vandalised?

15. How do you ensure that public spaces such as parks are well maintained and do not become crime hotspot areas? How often?

16. Do you have streetlights and CCTV in this municipality? Are they working?

17. How does the municipality protect public infrastructure such as schools, library, clinics, parks?

18. How does the municipality assist victims of crime?

- Judicial process
- Emotional needs (counselling, etc.)
- Physical needs (shelter, etc.)
- Any other assistance

19. How do you empower victims of crime? (Participant may probe further)

20. Do you think there is any organisation or centre that supports victims of crime in this area? If yes, what are the centres or organizations in mind? Do you think those organizations are dependent or independent? (Participant may probe further)

21. Which stakeholders do you involve/ collaborate in crime prevention?

22. How do you involve the stakeholder in planning, implementation, reporting, monitoring and evaluation.

they assist or get involved in carrying out the crime prevention mandate?

23. Which stakeholders to you think need to get involved in crime prevention?

24. What do you think can be done to encourage stakeholders to participate in crime prevention?

25. Are community members actively involved in efforts created by the municipality to make community safer? If so, what is their role?

26. How does the municipality encourage community participation in safety?

27. what are the challenges encountered when engaging community members in relation to safety issues?

28. Which crimes are reported most in this municipality?

29. Which areas are crime hotspots in this municipality? What measures do you take to reduce crimes in those areas?

To establish the relationship between the existing mechanisms and challenges confronting MDM in ensuring safety and crime prevention.

30. What are the challenges encountered when executing crime prevention duties

- Do you have enough resources (time, budget, capacity or staff) to carry out crime prevention initiatives?
- Do you feel adequately skilled to engage with crime prevention issues?
- Do you have a coordinator for crime prevention initiatives?
- Which policies do you refer to that guide you with municipal crime prevention?
- Do you attend crime prevention training? How often?
- Do you think you are well equipped to prevent crime in your jurisdiction? If not, what should be done?

31. What are the challenges you have encounter working with SAPS, community members, and secretariat for police service oversight for police are?

32. Which crime prevention programs or activities have you initiated and actively participated in?

32. How do you sustain or fund these activities? Are there any sponsors within and outside the government to fund your programs?

33. Who is responsible for conducting safety oversight? And how often do they do oversight?

To assess the compliance level of MDM with crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels.

34. Do you have a community safety forum? Is it functional? If yes, explain their role in crime prevention? If no, what needs to be done for it to be functional or what kind of support is required?

35. Do you have community safety forum? How are they involved in crime prevention?

36. Does the CSF have enough capacity and support to function effectively?

37. Does the municipality have Community Safety Plans?

- If your answer to question is yes, please briefly outline what this plan involves.

38. who audit the community safety plan and how often?

39. Do you have a 5 years Integrated Development Plan (IDP) as prescribed by Municipal System Act 32 of 2000? What does your IDP entail with regards to safety issues?

40. How do you involve the following stakeholders in the development of the IDP Safety issues

- community members
- SAPS
- Civilian secretariat for police service

41. Apart from the above stakeholders, who else do you involve in the development of the IDP, particularly safety issue

To investigate the relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention in MDM.

42. How does your strategy or objectives aligned with that of the SAPS

43. how do you ensure the relationship between the municipality and the police?

44. do you think the municipalities should deal with certain crime without the involvement of the police

45. How does the municipality get involved when the police have identified crime hotspots?

46. Any future to improve safety in this municipality?

SECTION D (THIS SECTION IS FOR SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICE OFFICIALS ONLY)

To investigate the relationship between local government crime prevention and SAPS crime prevention in MDM.

47. What does your crime prevention duties entails?

48. What does your social crime prevention duties entails?

49. How is your relationship with the municipality?

50. How do you support the municipality with crime prevention issues?

51. How do you involve the municipality in your crime prevention activities? Do you collaborate, or do you focus on your activities?

52. How are you involved in municipal crime prevention initiatives?

53. Which crimes are reported the most in this municipality?

54. Which areas in this municipality are crime hotspots, and what measures do you take to reduce crimes in those hotspots?

55. How does the municipality assist you in dealing with crime hotspots

56. Who should be more responsible between the municipality and the police in crime prevention?

57. Who do you do after the release of crime statistics?

58. What challenges do you face when collaborating with the municipality?

SECTION E (THIS SECTION IS FOR CIVILIAN SECRETARIAT FOR POLICE SERVICE ONLY)

To assess the compliance level of MDM with crime prevention standards set at the national and provincial levels.

59. What is your role in crime prevention?

60. What is your relationship with the following municipalities in Mopani District Municipality

- Greater Tzaneen local municipality
- Greater Giyani local municipality
- Greater Letaba local municipality
- Maruleng local municipality
- Ba-Phalaborwa local municipality

61. Did all municipalities in Mopani District submit their safety plans? If No, what are the reasons for not complying?

62. What are the challenges reported by these municipalities concerning safety plans?

63. How do you support municipalities to assist victims of crime?

64. Does the department coordinate or run any social crime prevention initiatives that involve local municipalities and SAPS?

- If yes, explain how these initiatives work and comment on whether the municipalities participate in them regularly.

65. Have you organised skills training for municipalities/ how often do you have skills training?

66. Do you have a budget/ funds to support municipalities that run and sustain crime prevention activities?

67. Which sponsors in and outside government support/ fund crime prevention activities?

68. What are the challenges have you encountered with these municipalities?

Thank you for your participation!

APPENDIX K: QUESTIONNAIRE

Questionnaire Id.:	Date of Interview:
Name of Interviewer:	Signature:
Start Time:	End Time:

SECTION A: SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC DATA OF THE RESPONDENTS

NO	QUESTIONS	CODING CATEGORIES	CODE (TICK)
1	What is your age range?	18-35 36-45 46-55 56-65 66 and above	1 2 3 4 5
2	What is your gender?	Male Female Other	1 2 3
3	What is your race?	African White Indian Coloured Other, specify -----	1 2 3 4 5
4	What is your home language?	Sepedi Xitsonga English Others, specify-----	1 2 3 4
5	What is your current marital status?	Single Married Divorced Separated Widowed Other, specify -----	1 2 3 4 5 6
6	What is your highest qualification?	Matric Diploma Degree Honours Masters PhD Others, specify -----	1 2 3 4 5 6 7
7	At which Municipality are you residing?	Greater Giyani Greater Letaba Greater Tzaneen	1 2 3

		Ba-Phalaborwa	4
		Maruleng	5
8	Which area are you residing?	Giyani	1
		Kgapane	2
		Tzaneen	3
		Phalaborwa	4
		Hoedspruit	5
		Others, specify-----	6

SECTION B: THE EFFECTIVENESS OF EXISTING MECHANISMS PUT IN PLACE BY MDM IN ENSURING SAFETY AND CRIME PREVENTION.

9	Which crimes are prevalent in your area? (You can choose more than one crime)	House Breaking	1
		Armed Robbery	2
		Murder	3
		Rape	4
		Poaching	5
		Domestic Violence	6

		Theft	7
		Attempted murder	8
		Assault with grievous bodily harm	9
		Common assault	10
		Other, specify-----	11
10	Do you have CCTV Cameras in your area?	Yes	1
		No	2
11	If yes, do you think that the CCTV cameras are effective in preventing crime?	Yes	1
		No	2
12	Do you have streetlights in your area?	Yes	1
		No	2
13	If yes, are the lights working?	Yes	1
		No	2
14	Do you think that the lights are effective in preventing crime?	Yes	1
		No	2
15	Does the municipality provide the following? (You can choose more than one option)	Food parcels	1
		Community gardens projects	2
		Small businesses funds	3
		Jobs and skills training	4
		Bursaries and learnerships	5
		Drugs and substance abuse programs	6
16	Do you have the following recreational facilities in your area? (You can choose more than one option)	Netball and soccer fields	1
		Community swimming pools	2
		Public gyms	3
		Hiking trails	4

		Parks	5
17	If you have parks, are they well maintained?	Yes No	1 2
18	Do you feel safe when you visit the park?	Yes No	1 2
19	Is the park used for recreational activities only?	Yes No If No, specify -----	1 2 3
20	Do you have vacant land or unoccupied land in your area?	Yes No	1 2
21	Does the municipality maintain the vacant or unoccupied land?	Yes No	1 2
22	How often does the municipality clear the bushes in the area?	Never Once in a while More often	1 2 3

23	Which municipality by-laws do you think the municipality is mostly focused on enforcing in your area? (You can choose more than one option)	Illegal dumping	1
		Vehicle parking and stopping Regulations	2
		Alcohol licensing	3
		Hawking (Street Vendors)	4
		Squatting (Illegal occupation of vacant land)	5
		Management of public recreation areas	6
		Building and construction	7
		Zoning and business regulation	8
		Animal control	9
		Unoccupied buildings	10
		Noise	11
		Other, specify -----	12
24	How does your municipality deal with those inflicting the municipal bylaws?	Fine	1
		Nothing	2
		Unknown	3
		Other, specify -----	4
25	Which of the following measures have you taken to ensure safety in your household	Burglar bars	1
		Alarms	2
		CCTV	3
		Fence	4
		Private security company	5
		Other, specify-----	6
26	Are you aware of any community structure or forum that is helping to reduce crime in your area?	Yes	1
		No	2
		If yes, specify -----	3
27	Do you think those structures are effective in fighting crime?	Yes	1
		No	2
28	Do you keep an eye of what is happening in your neighbourhood?	Yes	1
		No	2
29	Have you ever witnessed a crime happening in your area?	Yes	1
		No	2
30	If yes, what did you do?	Reported	1
		Unreported	2
31	If reported, have you been victimized after Reporting	Yes	1
		No	2

32	If not reported, why did you not report? (You can choose more than one option)	I fear being victimized. 1 I don't trust the Police. 2 I think that Police are corrupt. 3 Police never do their job. 4 Thought it was reported. 5 Other, specify----- 6
33	Are there any abandoned or unoccupied buildings in your area?	Yes 1 No 2
34	What measures has been taken by the municipality to reduce crime hotspots in your area? (You can choose more than one option)	Police visibility 1 Increased lighting 2 Cleared bushes 3 CCTV 4 Community patrol 5 Nothing 6 Other, specify----- 7
35	How does the Municipality help victims of crime?	Not assisting 1 Counselling 2 Provision of shelter 3 Victim empowerment 4 Information 5 Food parcels 6 Court process 7 Other, specify----- 8
SECTION C: THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE EXISTING MECHANISMS AND CHALLENGES CONFRONTING MOPANI DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY IN ENSURING SAFETY AND CRIME PREVENTION		
36	Which of the following existing mechanisms are put in place in your area to ensure safety and prevent crime? (You can choose more than one option)	Reduced vacant land or open spaces 1 Public well maintained (Parks, fields) 2 Safe pedestrian routes 3 Safe trading centers 4 CCTV 5 Maintain lighting 6 Traffic policing 7 Municipal bylaws 8 Other, specify----- 9
37	From the above list, which of the existing mechanisms is least effective in preventing crime in your area?	Specify-----

38	From the above list, which of the existing mechanisms is most effective in preventing crime in your area?	Specify-----	
39	Which of the following institutions are involved in fighting crime in your area? (You can choose more than one option)	Municipality SAPS Governments departments Businesses Community members (CPF, CSF) Tribal authority Church Other, specify-----	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8
40	Do you see any of the following as challenges confronting your municipality in ensuring safety and crime prevention? (You can choose more than one option)	Political instability Lack of resources (staff, budget) Lack of capacity Lack of skills and experience Lack of coordination Other, specify-----	1 2 3 4 5 6
41	Are there measures to overcome the challenges confronting your municipality in ensuring safety and crime prevention?	Yes No If yes, specify-----	1 2 3
SECTION D: THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND SAPS IN CRIME PREVENTION			
42	Do you think your municipality is playing a role in preventing crime?	Yes No	1 2
43	Is there any relationship between the municipality and the police in preventing crime in your community?	Yes No	1 2
44	Do you think the relationship between the municipality and the police needs to be strengthened?	Yes No	1 2
45	Do you have Community Safety Forum in your community?	Yes No	1 2
46	If yes, Is the Community Safety Forum effective?	Yes No	1 2
47	Does the municipality host crime prevention awareness campaigns or events in collaboration with the SAPS?	Yes No	1 2
48	Do you have crime prevention training/workshops/imbizo that involves the Municipality and the police in your area?	Yes No	1 2

SECTION E: THE COMPLIANCE LEVEL OF MDM WITH CRIME PREVENTION STANDARDS SET AT THE NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEVELS

49	Are you aware of the Integrated Development Plan of your municipality?	Yes	1
		No	2
50	Do you have community safety plans in your municipality?	Yes	1
		No	2
51	If yes, have you participated in the development of community safety plans?	Yes	1
		No	2
52	Have you ever participated in a meeting hosted by the municipality to discuss plans or budget for crime prevention?	Yes	1
		No	2

APPENDIX L: SUMMARY OF THE RESULTS OF ONE-WAY ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE ANOVA

Table 1: One Way ANOVA for the demography of the respondents						
		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
Age	Between Groups	6.973	4	1.743	1.282	.277
	Within Groups	451.532	332	1.360		
	Total	458.504	336			
Gender	Between Groups	1.239	4	.310	1.196	.313
	Within Groups	86.302	333	.259		
	Total	87.541	337			
Race	Between Groups	.387	4	.097	1.844	.120
	Within Groups	17.314	330	.052		
	Total	17.701	334			
home language	Between Groups	43.660	4	10.915	18.197	<.001
	Within Groups	199.737	333	.600		
	Total	243.396	337			
marital status	Between Groups	11.835	4	2.959	2.818	.025
	Within Groups	349.692	333	1.050		
	Total	361.527	337			
highest qualification	Between Groups	30.082	4	7.521	1.770	.134

	Within Groups	1406.177	331	4.248		
	Total	1436.259	335			

Table 2: one-way ANOVA for the most prevalent crimes in the community						
		Sum of Squares	Df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
house breaking	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	261	.000		
	Total	.000	265			
armed robbery	Between Groups	.053	4	.013	.982	.423
	Within Groups	.933	69	.014		
	Total	.986	73			
Murder	Between Groups	.106	4	.027	1.456	.230
	Within Groups	.875	48	.018		
	Total	.981	52			
Rape	Between Groups	.031	4	.008	.478	.752
	Within Groups	1.937	119	.016		
	Total	1.968	123			

Poaching	Between Groups	.000	3	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	7	.000		
	Total	.000	10			
domestic violence	Between Groups	.022	4	.006	.964	.428
	Within Groups	.972	170	.006		
	Total	.994	174			
Theft	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	223	.000		
	Total	.000	227			
attempted murder	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	18	.000		
	Total	.000	22			
assault with grievous bodily harm	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	40	.000		
	Total	.000	44			
common assault	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	67	.000		

	Total	.000	71			
--	-------	------	----	--	--	--

Table 3: One Way ANOVA for

		Sum of Squares	Df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
do you have CCTV camera in your area	Between Groups	.611	4	.153	2.373	.052
	Within Groups	20.777	323	.064		
	Total	21.387	327			
if yes, do you think the CCTV camera are effective in preventing crime	Between Groups	2.596	4	.649	3.260	.017
	Within Groups	12.738	64	.199		
	Total	15.333	68			
do you have streetlights in your area	Between Groups	9.901	4	2.475	11.119	<.001
	Within Groups	73.018	328	.223		
	Total	82.919	332			
if yes are the lights working	Between Groups	10.573	4	2.643	14.406	<.001
	Within Groups	31.376	171	.183		
	Total	41.949	175			
	Between Groups	7.385	4	1.846	8.362	<.001

do you think the lights are effective in preventing crime	Within Groups	46.808	212	.221		
	Total	54.194	216			

Table 4: ANOVA for Municipal Services Provision						
		Sum of Squares	Df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
food parcel	Between Groups	.023	4	.006	.849	.496
	Within Groups	.971	145	.007		
	Total	.993	149			
community garden projects	Between Groups	.419	4	.105	2.143	.100
	Within Groups	1.467	30	.049		
	Total	1.886	34			
small business funds	Between Groups	.058	4	.014	.734	.573
	Within Groups	.923	47	.020		
	Total	.981	51			
job and skills training	Between Groups	.121	4	.030	1.487	.213
	Within Groups	1.837	90	.020		
	Total	1.958	94			

bursaries and learnership	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	147	.000		
	Total	.000	151			
drugs and substance abuse programs	Between Groups	.417	4	.104	1.019	.419
	Within Groups	2.250	22	.102		
	Total	2.667	26			

Table 5: One Way ANOVA for the

		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
are you aware of any initiative by the municipality aimed at reducing unemployment among the youths	Between Groups	70.920	4	17.730	16.291	<.001
	Within Groups	349.363	321	1.088		
	Total	420.282	325			
does your municipality host social events	Between Groups	4.558	4	1.140	4.779	<.001
	Within Groups	70.823	297	.238		
	Total	75.381	301			
do you have rehabilitation centres in your municipalities	Between Groups	1.058	4	.265	4.377	.002
	Within Groups	19.039	315	.060		

	Total	20.097	319			
--	-------	--------	-----	--	--	--

Table 6: One way ANOVA for recreational facilities present in the municipalities

		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
netball and soccer field	Between Groups	.145	4	.036	1.126	.345
	Within Groups	7.707	239	.032		
	Total	7.852	243			
community swimming pool	Between Groups	.117	3	.039	.286	.835
	Within Groups	1.633	12	.136		
	Total	1.750	15			
public gym	Between Groups	.000	3	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	13	.000		
	Total	.000	16			
hiking trails	Between Groups	.000	2	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	8	.000		
	Total	.000	10			
Parks	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.

	Within Groups	.000	83	.000		
	Total	.000	87			

Table 7: ANOVA provides insights into the responses of residents in five municipalities, regarding responses to reported urban issues or concerns.

		Sum of Squares	Df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
if you have parks, are they well maintained	Between Groups	11.858	4	2.964	25.299	<.001
	Within Groups	14.530	124	.117		
	Total	26.388	128			
do you feel safe when you visit the parks	Between Groups	12.090	4	3.022	22.029	<.001
	Within Groups	15.641	114	.137		
	Total	27.731	118			
are the parks used for recreational facilities	Between Groups	16.321	4	4.080	20.717	<.001
	Within Groups	21.468	109	.197		
	Total	37.789	113			
do you have vacant land or unoccupied land in your area	Between Groups	10.260	4	2.565	11.598	<.001
	Within Groups	70.992	321	.221		

	Total	81.252	325			
does the municipality maintain the vacant or unoccupied land in the area	Between Groups	4.309	4	1.077	5.889	<.001
	Within Groups	39.327	215	.183		
	Total	43.636	219			
how often does the municipality clear bushes in your area?	Between Groups	5.227	4	1.307	4.129	.003
	Within Groups	98.741	312	.316		
	Total	103.968	316			

Table 8: which municipal bylaw do you think the municipality is mostly focused on enforcing

		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
illegal dumping	Between Groups	.025	4	.006	.564	.689
	Within Groups	1.954	180	.011		
	Total	1.978	184			
vehicle parking and stopping regulations	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	43	.000		
	Total	.000	47			
alcohol licensing	Between Groups	.015	4	.004	.704	.590

	Within Groups	.979	179	.005		
	Total	.995	183			
hawking (street vendor)	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	17	.000		
	Total	.000	21			
squatting (illegal occupation of vacant land)	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	16	.000		
	Total	.000	20			
management of public recreational area	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	13	.000		
	Total	.000	17			
building and construction	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	52	.000		
	Total	.000	56			
zoning and business regulation	Between Groups	.000	3	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	11	.000		
	Total	.000	14			

animal control	Between Groups	.000	2	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	18	.000		
	Total	.000	20			
unoccupied building	Between Groups	.000	3	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	25	.000		
	Total	.000	28			
Noise	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	87	.000		
	Total	.000	91			

Table 9: ANOVA which of the following measures have you taken to ensure safety in your household

		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
how does your municipality deal with those inflicting municipal bylaws	Between Groups	24.184	4	6.046	6.444	<.001
	Within Groups	291.801	311	.938		
	Total	315.984	315			
burglar bars	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	184	.000		

	Total	.000	188			
Alarms	Between Groups	.079	4	.020	.918	.462
	Within Groups	.900	42	.021		
	Total	.979	46			
CCTV	Between Groups	.210	4	.053	1.400	.270
	Within Groups	.750	20	.037		
	Total	.960	24			
Fence	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	219	.000		
	Total	.000	223			
private security company	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	12	.000		
	Total	.000	16			
Others	Between Groups	1.200	2	.600	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	2	.000		
	Total	1.200	4			

Table 10: ANOVA presents data on respondents' awareness of community structures or forums aimed at reducing crime in their municipalities

		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
are you aware of any community structure or forum that is helping to reduce crime in your area	Between Groups	41.140	4	10.285	23.135	<.001
	Within Groups	144.485	325	.445		
	Total	185.624	329			
do you think those structures are effective in fighting crime in your area	Between Groups	8.465	4	2.116	10.838	<.001
	Within Groups	44.132	226	.195		
	Total	52.597	230			
do you keep an eye of what is happening in your area	Between Groups	4.979	4	1.245	6.173	<.001
	Within Groups	64.730	321	.202		
	Total	69.709	325			
have you ever witnessed a crime happening in your area	Between Groups	3.407	4	.852	3.564	.007
	Within Groups	75.534	316	.239		
	Total	78.941	320			
if yes, what did you do	Between Groups	.873	4	.218	.900	.466
	Within Groups	33.927	140	.242		

	Total	34.800	144			
if reported, have you been victimised after reporting	Between Groups	.230	4	.057	.291	.883
	Within Groups	14.770	75	.197		
	Total	15.000	79			

Table 11: ANOVA if not reported why did you not report?

		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
i fear being victimised	Between Groups	.473	4	.118	7.568	<.001
	Within Groups	.500	32	.016		
	Total	.973	36			
i dont trust the police	Between Groups	.157	4	.039	.880	.495
	Within Groups	.800	18	.044		
	Total	.957	22			
i think the police are corrupt	Between Groups	.000	3	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	14	.000		
	Total	.000	17			
police never do their job	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.

	Within Groups	.000	31	.000		
	Total	.000	35			
thought it was reported	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	26	.000		
	Total	.000	30			

ANOVA						
		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
how doe the municipality help victims of crime not assisting	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	148	.000		
	Total	.000	152			
Counselling	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	52	.000		
	Total	.000	56			
provision of shelter	Between Groups	.000	2	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	17	.000		
	Total	.000	19			

victim empowerment	Between Groups	.000	3	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	21	.000		
	Total	.000	24			
Information	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	25	.000		
	Total	.000	29			
food parcels	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	35	.000		
	Total	.000	39			
court process	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	62	.000		
	Total	.000	66			
Others	Between Groups	.000	2	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	3	.000		
	Total	.000	5			
which of the following are put in place to ensure safety and prevent	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	104	.000		

crime reduced vacant land and open spaces	Total	.000	108			
---	-------	------	-----	--	--	--

ANOVA						
		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
which of the following are put in place to ensure safety and prevent crime reduced vacant land and open spaces	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	104	.000		
	Total	.000	108			
public well maintained	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	44	.000		
	Total	.000	48			
safe pedestrian routes	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	100	.000		
	Total	.000	104			
safe trading centre	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	71	.000		
	Total	.000	75			

CCTV	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	32	.000		
	Total	.000	36			
maintain lighting	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	98	.000		
	Total	.000	102			
traffic police	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	105	.000		
	Total	.000	109			
municipal bylaws	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	98	.000		
	Total	.000	102			
Others	Between Groups	.000	3	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	11	.000		
	Total	.000	14			

ANOVA

		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
do you see any of the following challenges confronting your municipality in ensuring safety and crime prevention political instability	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	132	.000		
	Total	.000	136			
lack of resources	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	153	.000		
	Total	.000	157			
lack of capacity	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	100	.000		
	Total	.000	104			
lack of skill and experience	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	144	.000		
	Total	.000	148			
lack of coordination	Between Groups	.000	4	.000	.	.
	Within Groups	.000	148	.000		
	Total	.000	152			
Other	Between Groups	.350	4	.088	.350	.835

	Within Groups	1.250	5	.250		
	Total	1.600	9			

ANOVA						
		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
are there measures to overcome the challenges confronting your municipality in ensuring safety and crime prevention	Between Groups	145.926	4	36.481	18.200	<.001
	Within Groups	607.357	303	2.004		
	Total	753.282	307			
do you think your municipality is playing a role in preventing crime	Between Groups	20.932	4	5.233	29.722	<.001
	Within Groups	57.044	324	.176		
	Total	77.976	328			
is there any relationship between the municipality and the police in preventing crime in your community	Between Groups	15.521	4	3.880	19.077	<.001
	Within Groups	65.902	324	.203		
	Total	81.422	328			
do you think the relationship between the municipality and the police needs to be strengthened	Between Groups	3.814	4	.954	7.671	<.001
	Within Groups	39.032	314	.124		
	Total	42.846	318			

do you have community safety forum	Between Groups	11.832	4	2.958	14.231	<.001
	Within Groups	66.720	321	.208		
	Total	78.552	325			
if yes, is the forum effective	Between Groups	11.737	4	2.934	17.374	<.001
	Within Groups	37.325	221	.169		
	Total	49.062	225			
does the municipality host crime prevention awareness	Between Groups	4.335	4	1.084	8.274	<.001
	Within Groups	42.045	321	.131		
	Total	46.380	325			
do you have crime prevention training	Between Groups	4.235	4	1.059	11.554	<.001
	Within Groups	29.322	320	.092		
	Total	33.557	324			

ANOVA						
		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
does the municipality host crime prevention awareness	Between Groups	4.335	4	1.084	8.274	<.001
	Within Groups	42.045	321	.131		

	Total	46.380	325			
do you have crime prevention training	Between Groups	4.235	4	1.059	11.554	<.001
	Within Groups	29.322	320	.092		
	Total	33.557	324			
Section E are you aware of the integrated development plan	Between Groups	11.899	4	2.975	20.668	<.001
	Within Groups	46.491	323	.144		
	Total	58.390	327			
do you have community safety plan	Between Groups	12.613	4	3.153	18.417	<.001
	Within Groups	54.446	318	.171		
	Total	67.059	322			
if yes, have you participated in the development of community plan	Between Groups	8.605	4	2.151	12.165	<.001
	Within Groups	26.703	151	.177		
	Total	35.308	155			
have you ever participated in a meeting hosted by the municipality to discuss plans or budget for crime prevention	Between Groups	4.779	4	1.195	7.505	<.001
	Within Groups	51.416	323	.159		
	Total	56.195	327			

APPENDIX M: EDITORS LETTER

DR SHUMANI ERIC MADIMA
PO Box 519, SIBASA, 0970
Tel: +27-015 962 8311
Cell: 082 073 8313
Email: eric.madima@univen.ac.za

10 May 2024

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

This serves to confirm that I, Dr SE Madima, edited and formatted a Thesis titled "An evaluation of Local Government Involvement in Crime Prevention: Insight from Mopani District Municipality, Limpopo Province" by Mrs Khethiwe Madima.

With Regards



.....
Dr SE Madima (PhD)
Senior Lecturer
Department of English, Media Studies and Linguistics
UNIVERSITY OF VENDA